

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> :</b> <b>C07C 311/19, 275/42, 311/10, 311/47,</b> <b>C07D 213/40, 213/75, 235/30, A61K</b> <b>31/18, 31/44, 31/4184, A61P 35/00, 19/10,</b> <b>27/02</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/35864</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 22 June 2000 (22.06.00)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/EP99/09843 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 13 December 1999 (13.12.99) <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 09/213,381 16 December 1998 (16.12.98) US <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> BAYER AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT [DE/DE]; D-51368 Leverkusen (DE). <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> ALBERS, Markus [DE/DE]; Am Plankengarten 24, D-51061 Köln (DE). URBAHNS, Klaus [DE/DE]; Pahlkestrasse 3, D-42115 Wuppertal (DE). VAUPEL, Andrea [DE/DE]; Birkenhöhe 9, D-42113 Wuppertal (DE). HÄRTER, Michael [DE/DE]; Maushäuschen 15, D-42489 Wülfrath (DE). SCHMIDT, Delf [DE/DE]; Am Eckbusch 55b, D-42113 Wuppertal (DE). STELTE-LUDWIG, Beatrix [DE/DE]; Görtzheide 10f, D-52489 Wülfrath (DE). GERDES, Christoph [DE/DE]; Christian-Hess-Strasse 81, D-51373 Leverkusen (DE). STAHL, Elke [DE/DE]; Reutherstrasse 124, D-51467 Bergisch Gladbach (DE). KELDENICH,		Jörg [DE/DE]; Damaschkeweg 49, D-42113 Wuppertal (DE). BRÜGGEMEIER, Ulf [DE/DE]; Leysiefen 20, D-42799 Leichlingen (DE). LUSTIG, Klemens [DE/DE]; Krummacherstrasse 179, D-42115 Wuppertal (DE). <b>(74) Common Representative:</b> BAYER AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT; D-51368 Leverkusen (DE). <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> NEW BIPHENYL AND BIPHENYL-ANALOGOUS COMPOUNDS AS INTEGRIN ANTAGONISTS		
<div style="text-align: center;"> <math display="block">R^1-O-C(=O)-CH(R^2)-U-V-A-B-W-N(R^3)-C(R^4) \quad (1)</math> </div>		
<b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>The present invention relates to biphenyl and biphenyl-analogous compounds, their preparation and use as pharmaceutical compositions, as integrin antagonists and in particular for the production of pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment and prophylaxis of cancer, arteriosclerosis, restenosis, osteolytic disorders such as osteoporosis and ophthalmic diseases. The compounds according to the invention have formula (1) wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, U, V, A, B, W, R<sup>3</sup>, C and R<sup>4</sup> have the meaning as defined in the claims.</p>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

**New biphenyl and biphenyl-analogous compounds as integrin antagonists****Field of the invention**

5       The present invention relates to new biphenyl and biphenyl-analogous compounds, their preparation and use as pharmaceutical compositions, as integrin antagonists and in particular for the production of pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment and prophylaxis of cancer, arteriosclerosis, restenosis, osteolytic disorders such as osteoporosis, rheumatoid arthritis and ophthalmic diseases.

10

**Background of the invention**

Integrins are heterodimeric transmembrane proteins found on the surface of cells, which play an important part in the adhesion of the cells to an extracellular matrix.

15

They recognize extracellular glycoproteins such as fibronectin or vitronectin on the extracellular matrix by means of the RGD sequence occurring in these proteins (RGD is the single letter code for the amino acid sequence arginine-glycine-aspartate).

20

In general, integrins such as, for example, the vitronectin receptor, which is also called the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor, or alternatively the  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  receptor or the GpIIb/IIIa receptor play an important part in biological processes such as cell migration and cell-matrix adhesion and thus in diseases in which these processes are crucial steps. Cancer osteoporosis, arteriosclerosis, restenosis (reoccurrence of stenosis after percutaneous

25

transluminal angioplasty) and ophthalmia may be mentioned by way of example.

The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor occurs, for example, in large amounts on growing endothelial cells and makes possible their adhesion to an extracellular matrix. Thus the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor plays an important part in angiogenesis, i.e. the formation of new blood vessels, which is a crucial prerequisite for tumor growth and metastasis formation in carcinoses. Furthermore, it is also responsible for the interaction between osteoclasts,

30

i.e. cells resorbing mineralized tissue, and the bone structure. The first step in the degradation of bone tissue consists in the adhesion of osteoclasts to the bone. This cell-matrix interaction takes place via the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor, which is why the corresponding integrin plays an important part in this process. Osteolytic diseases  
5 such as osteoporosis are induced by an inequilibrium between bone formation and bone destruction, i.e. the resorption of bone material caused by accumulation of osteoclasts predominates.

It was possible to show that the blockage of the abovementioned receptors is an  
10 important starting point for the treatment of disorders of this type. If the adhesion of growing endothelial cells to an extracellular matrix is suppressed by blocking their appropriate integrin receptors, for example, by a cyclic peptide or a monoclonal antibody, the endothelial cells die. Therefore angiogenesis does not occur, which leads to a cessation or resolution of the tumor growth (cf., for example, Brooks et al.,  
15 Cell, Volume 79, 1157-1164, 1994).

Moreover, the invasive properties of tumor cells and thus their capability for metastasis formation are markedly decreased if their  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor is blocked by an antibody (Brooks et al., J. Clin. Invest., Volume 96, 1815, 1995).

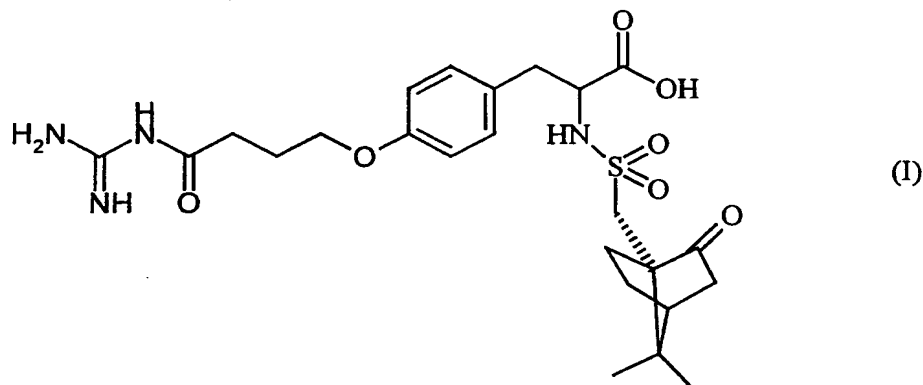
20 The degradation of bone tissue can be suppressed by blockage of the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptors of the osteoclasts, since these are then unable to accumulate on the bone in order to absorb its substance (WO 98/18461, p. 1, l. 24 to p. 2, l. 13).

25 By means of the blockage of the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor on cells of the smooth aorta vascular musculature with the aid of integrin receptor antagonists, the migration of these cells into the neointima and thus angioplasty leading to arteriosclerosis and restenosis can be suppressed (Brown et al., Cardiovascular Res., Volume 28, 1815, 1994).

30 In recent years, compounds have therefore been sought which act as antagonists of integrin receptors. For example, WO 98/00395 discloses the para-substituted

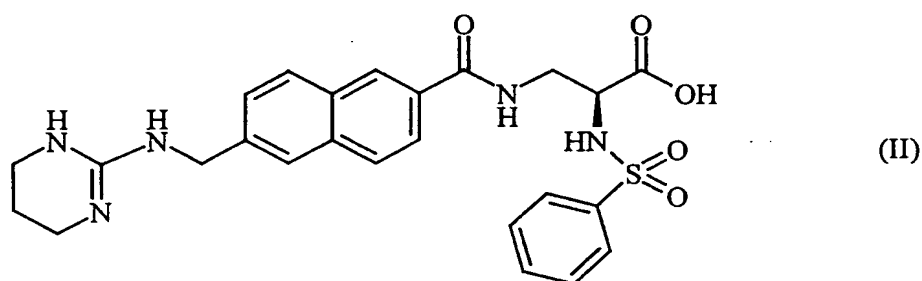


phenylalanine derivative (I), which shows an  $IC_{50}$  value of 0.13 nM in an  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor assay and an  $IC_{50}$  value of 0.16 nM in an  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  receptor assay:



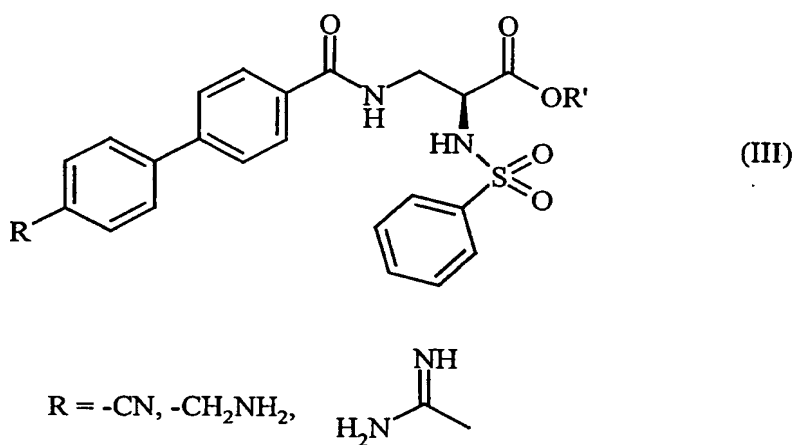
5 The abovementioned compound (I) has a guanidine unit, by means of which the oral availability is limited on account of the relatively rapid clearance rate of the compound in the digestive tract. Thus the compound (II), for example, is preferably administered parenterally (cf. WO 98/00395, p. 25, l. 31-32).

Furthermore, WO 98/18461, for example, discloses naphthyl compounds such as (II), which have an IC<sub>50</sub> value in the range from 0.4 to 110 nM against the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor in an SPA assay:



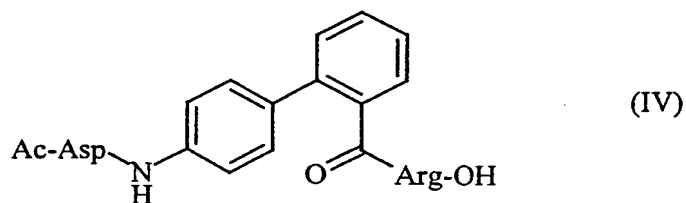
Biphenyl nuclei are present in numerous pharmaceutical compositions. Experiments carried out until now to establish integrin antagonists having a biphenyl nucleus only led, however, to compounds having relatively poor activity. Thus, in addition to

numerous substances included by a general formula, WO 94/12181 actually describes the biphenyl compounds (III) as antagonists of the GpIIb/IIIa receptor. The use of these compounds as  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  receptor antagonists is not described:



5 R' = H, Me

The biphenyl compounds such as (IV) prepared by B.R. Neustadt et al. exhibit activity as  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor antagonists which is far below that of known integrin antagonists, which is why they are not suitable lead structures according to this document (Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 8, 2395, 1998, in particular p. 2398, second paragraph):

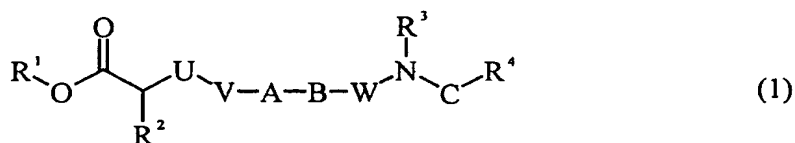


15 It was the object of the present invention to develop compounds which exhibit a high activity as integrin antagonists and in particular against the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or the  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  receptor.

Summary of the invention

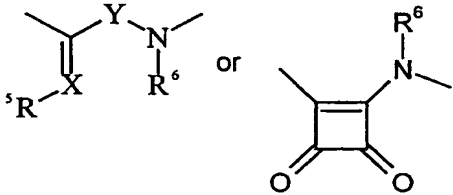
The present object is achieved according to the invention by the substituted biphenyl compounds defined below. In particular, it has emerged that the biphenyl compounds according to the invention have a very high activity as integrin antagonists, especially against the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or the  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  receptor.

The present invention relates to compounds of the general formula (1)



wherein

- $\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2''}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COOR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CONR}^{2'}_2$  or  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CSNR}^{2'}_2$ ;
- $\text{R}^{2'}$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- $\text{R}^{2''}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- $\text{U}$  is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;

- V is a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group,  $-NR^2CO-$  or  $-NR^2SO_2-$ ;
- A and B are each independently of one another a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group or a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene group each of which may optionally have additional substituents,
- W is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;
- C is a direct bond or
- 
- R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>4</sup>, Y, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>3</sup> is bonded, and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>4</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- X is CHNO<sub>2</sub>, CHCN, O, N or S;
- Y is a direct bond or an optionally substituted alkylene or alkine group;
- R<sup>5</sup> is absent, or is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-COR^5$ ,  $-COOR^5$ , or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted

carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl or arylcarbonyl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Y or R<sup>5</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

with the proviso that if A is a phenylene group and V is -NR<sup>2'</sup>CO- or -NR<sup>2'</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, C is not a direct bond and X is not N; and their physiologically acceptable salts and stereoisomers.

If a certain variable substituent is present more than once in a general formula (e.g. R<sup>2'</sup> in -NR<sup>2'</sup>COOR<sup>2'</sup>) the meaning for each substituent may be chosen independently from the others out of the list given in the respective definition.

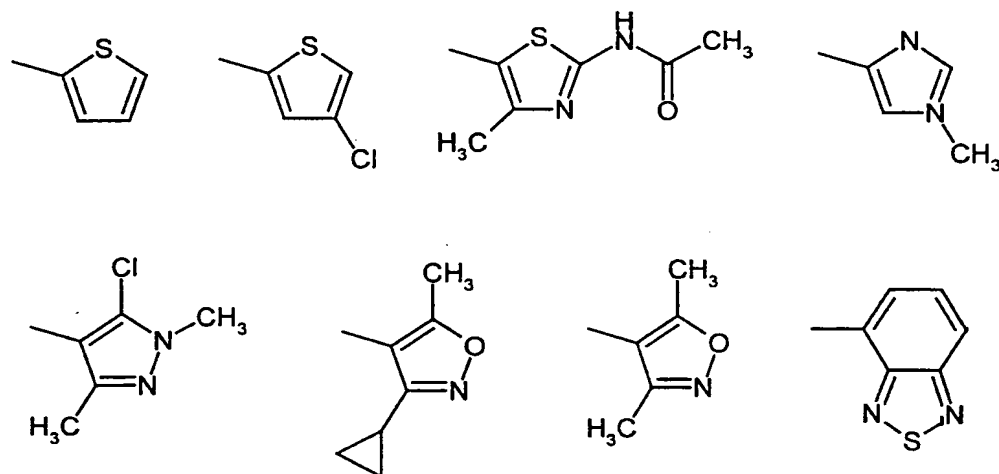
According to a preferred embodiment, the present invention relates to compounds of the general formula (1), where

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;

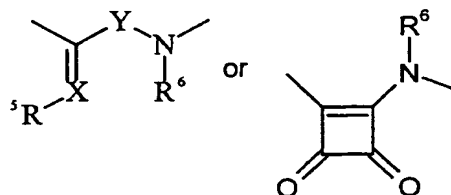
R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative

thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}CONR^{2'}$ , or  $-NR^{2'}CSNR^{2'}$ ;

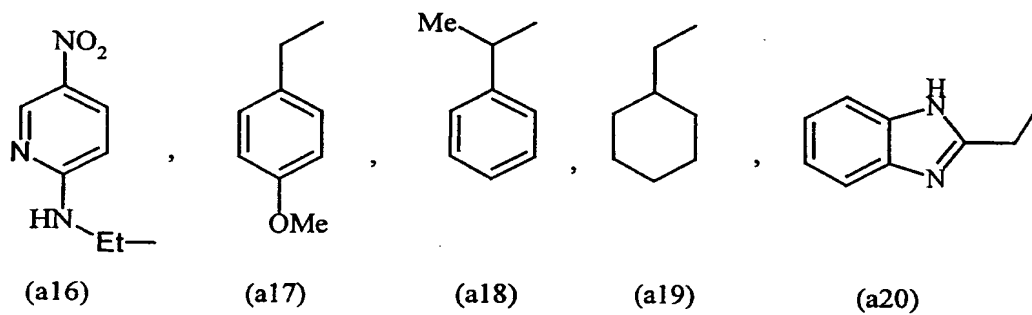
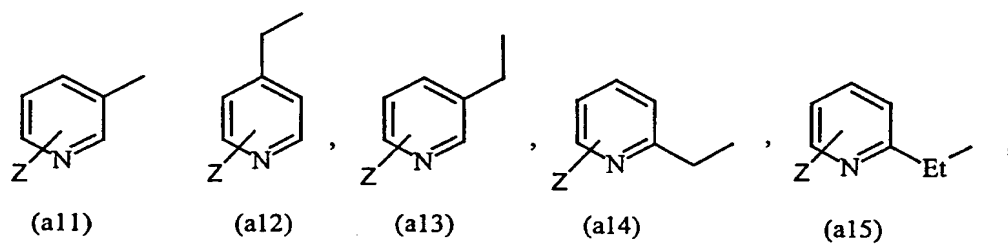
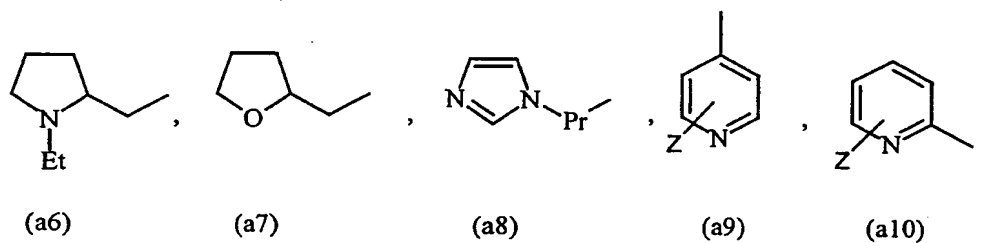
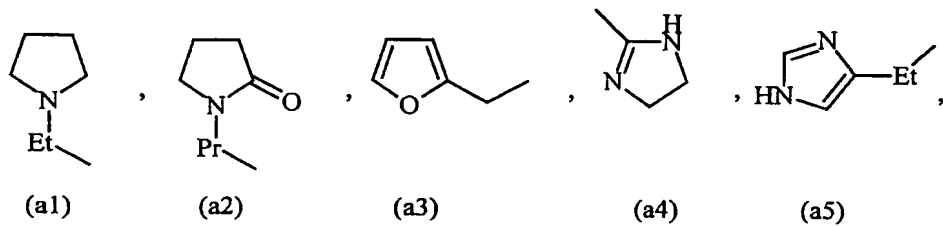
- 5  $R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;
- 10  $R^{2''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, 1,1,1-trifluorobutyl, allyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, 4-ethylphenyl,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-aryl-sulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluoro-phenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxy-4-bromo-phenyl, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 8-quinolinyl or
- 25 a group of the formula



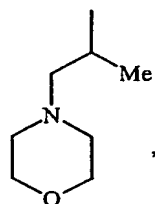
- U is a direct bond,  
 V is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-5}$ -alkylene group;  
 5 A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or carries at least one alkoxy or halogeno residue;  
 B is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or carries at least one alkyl residue;  
 W is a direct bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylene group;  
 C is a direct bond or



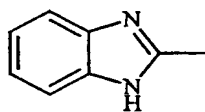
- 10  $R^3$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl,  
 15 tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -dialkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, dialkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-2}$ -perfluoroalkyl- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,



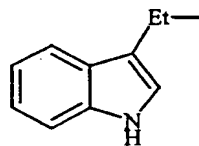




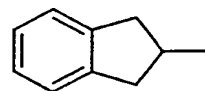
(a21)



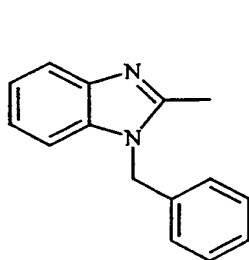
(a22)



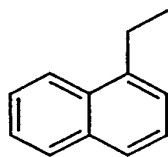
(a23)



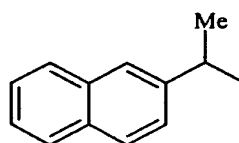
(a24)



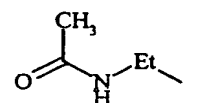
(a25)



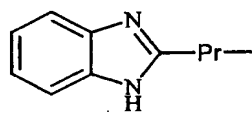
(a26)



(a27)



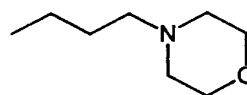
(a28)



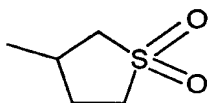
(a29)



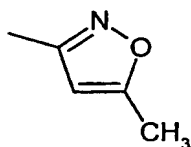
(a30)



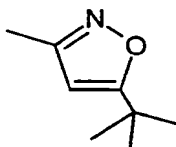
(a31)



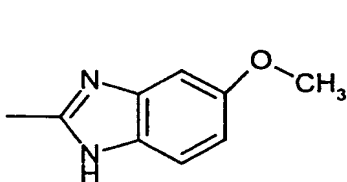
(a32)



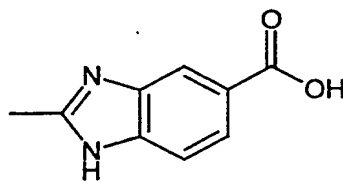
(a33)



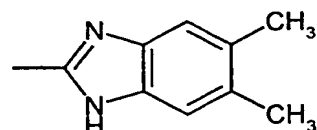
(a34)



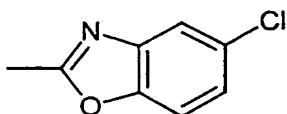
(a35)



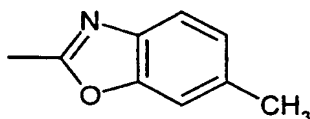
(a36)



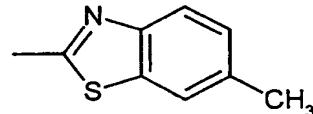
(a37)



(a38)

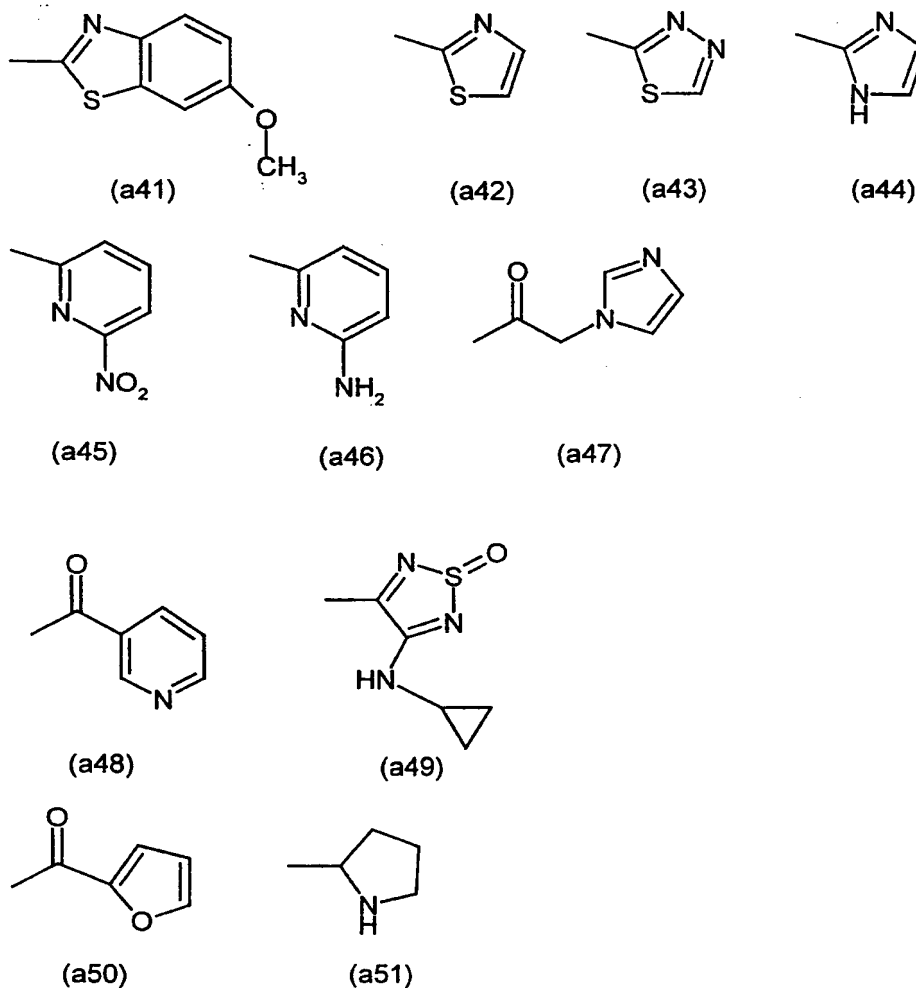


(a39)



(a40)

- 12 -



wherein Z is hydrogen, CH<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub> or -NH<sub>2</sub>,

or R<sup>3</sup> is connected to one of R<sup>4</sup>, Y, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>3</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

5     R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methyl-propyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methyl-butyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoralkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-tri-

10     methylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-

alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>4</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

- 5
- X is CHNO<sub>2</sub>, CHCN, O, N or S;
- 10 Y is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted methylene or methine group;
- R<sup>5</sup> is absent, or is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -COR<sup>5'</sup>, -COOR<sup>5'</sup> or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- 15
- R<sup>5'</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;
- 20
- R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, 2-methylbutyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>5</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered
- 25
- 30

ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms.

5 Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (I) according to this embodiment are those in which

$R^2$  is  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}CONR^{2'}_2$  or  $-NR^{2'}CSNR^{2'}_2$ ;

10  $R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

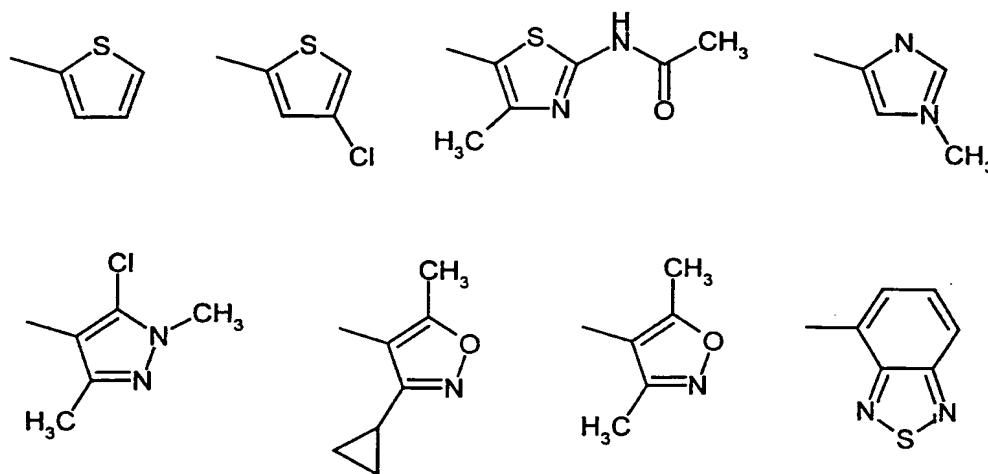
15  $R^{2''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, 1,1,1-trifluorobutyl, allyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, 4-ethylphenyl,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-aryl-sulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoro-

20

25

30

methoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluoro-phenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxy-4-bromo-phenyl, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 8-quinolinyl or a group of the formula



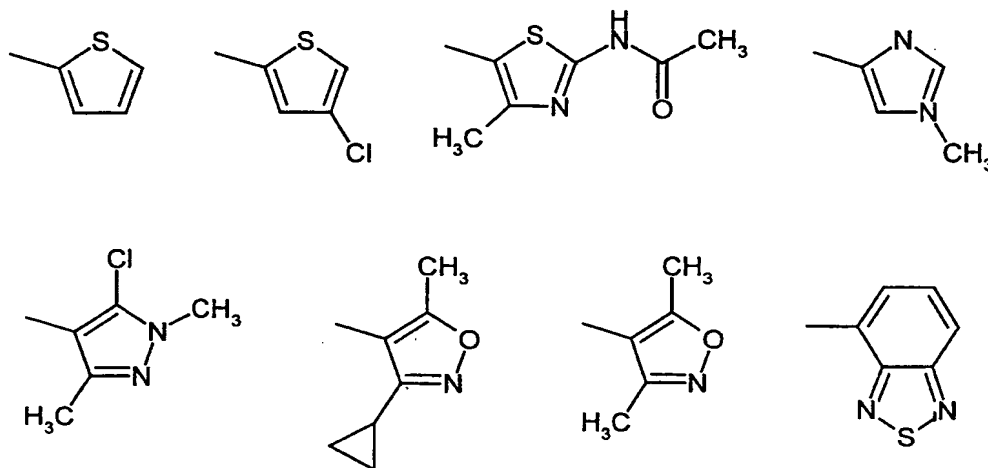
5

and the other substituents are as defined above.

Particularly preferred compounds of the formula (1) are in this case those in which

- 10  $R^2$  is  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$  or  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2''}$ ;  
 $R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;  
15  $R^{2''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, 1,1,1-trifluorobutyl, allyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, 4-ethylphenyl,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethyl-
- 20

phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetra-  
methylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichloro-  
phenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-  
difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl,  
5 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxy-  
phenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfo-  
nylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl,  
4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-  
phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-  
10 difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoro-  
methoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluorophenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxy-4-  
bromophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 8-quinolinyl,  
a group of the formula

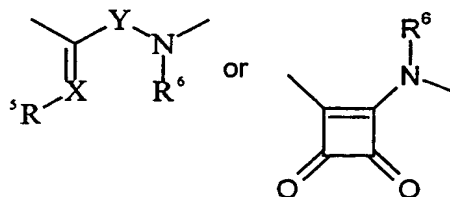


A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy or up to 2 fluororesidues;

B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

- 17 -

C is a direct bond or



R<sup>5</sup> is absent, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

and the other substituents are as defined above.

Additionally preferred compounds of the general formula (1) according to the present embodiment are those in which

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

U is a direct bond,

V is -CHR<sup>7</sup>- or -CHR<sup>7</sup>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>-;

R<sup>7</sup> is -NR<sup>7'</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7''</sup>, -NR<sup>7'</sup>COOR<sup>7''</sup>, -NR<sup>7'</sup>COR<sup>7''</sup>, -NR<sup>7'</sup>CONR<sup>7''</sup><sub>2</sub> or -NR<sup>7'</sup>CSNR<sup>7''</sup><sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>7'</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

5  $R^{7''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, -C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinolinyl,

10 and the other substituents are as defined above.

20 Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) in this case are those in which

$R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

25  $U$  is a direct bond;

$V$  is -CHR<sup>7</sup>-;

$R^7$  is -NR<sup>7</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7''</sup> or -NR<sup>7</sup>COOR<sup>7''</sup>;

$R^{7'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative

30



thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

R<sup>7''</sup>

is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, -C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinoliny,

A

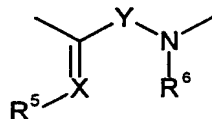
is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy or up to 2 fluoro residues;

B

is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

C

is a direct bond or



W

is a direct bond or a -CH<sub>2</sub>-group

X

is O or S;

Y

is a direct bond

R<sup>5</sup>

is absent

and the other substituents are as defined above.

Additionally preferred compounds of the general formula (1) according to the present  
embodiment are those in which

- 5  $R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,
- 10 U is a direct bond,
- V is a  $C_{1-3}$ -alkylene group which is optionally substituted by one or more residues  $R^7$  which are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, a substituted derivative or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic analog thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue or an optionally substituted alkynyl residue;
- 15
- 20 and the other substituents are as defined above.

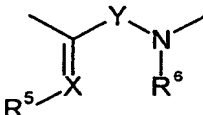
Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) in this case are those in which

- 25  $R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,
- U is a direct bond,
- 30 V is  $-CHR^7-$ ;

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy or up to 2 fluoro residues

B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

C is a direct bond or 

W is a direct bond or a -CH<sub>2</sub>-group

X is O or S;

Y is a direct bond

R<sup>5</sup> is absent

and the other substituents are as defined above.

According to yet another preferred embodiment, the present invention relates to compounds of the general formula (1), in which

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, phenylethyl, a substituted derivative or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted

heterocyclic analog thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue,  
an optionally substituted alkynyl residue;

U is a direct bond or an optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene group;

V is -NR<sup>8</sup>CO- or -NR<sup>8</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-;

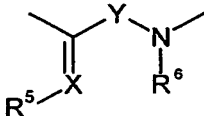
5 R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, phenyl-ethyl, phenylpropyl, phenoxyethyl or a substituted derivative thereof;

10 A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group or a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene group which are unsubstituted or have at least one alkoxy or halogeno residue;

B is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or has at least one alkyl residue;

15 W is a direct bond or an optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene group;

C is

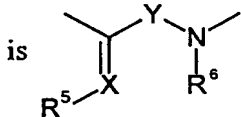


20 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of R<sup>4</sup>, Y or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation  
25 of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>3</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

- R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methyl-propyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methyl-butyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>4</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- X is CHNO<sub>2</sub>, CHCN, O or S;
- Y is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted methylene or methine group;
- R<sup>5</sup> is absent;
- R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, 2-methylbutyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y or R<sup>4</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms.

Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) according to this embodiment are those in which

U is a direct bond or -CHR<sup>7</sup>-;

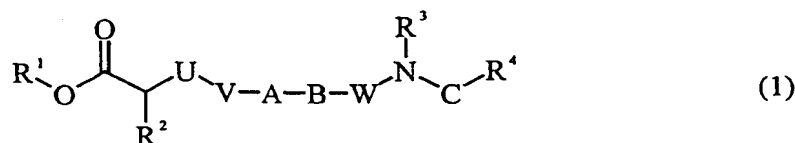
- $R^7$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue or pyridyl;
- A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy group or up to 2 fluoro residues;
- B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;
- W is a direct bond or a  $-CH_2-$  group;
- C is 
- $X$  is O or S;
- $Y$  is a direct bond
- $R^5$  is absent
- and the other substituents are as defined above.

Another group of particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) according to this embodiment are those in which

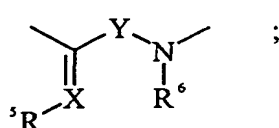
- A is a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene group which is unsubstituted or has at least one alkoxy residue and the other substituents are as defined above.

Further embodiments of the invention are described below.

The present invention furthermore relates to compounds of the general formula (1)



wherein

- $R^1$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- 5  $R^2$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-NR^2SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^2COOR^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^2COR^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^2CONR^{2''}_2$  or  $-NR^2CSNR^{2''}_2$ ;
- 10  $R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- $R^{2''}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- 15  $U$  is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;
- $V$  is a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group,  $-NR^{2'}CO-$  or  $-NR^{2'}SO_2-$ ;
- 20  $A$  and  $B$  are each independently of one another a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging, optionally additionally substituted phenylene group;
- $W$  is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;
- $C$  is a direct bond or  ;
- 25  $R^3$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of  $R^4$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system

- which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^3$  is bonded, and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- $R^4$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^4$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- 10 X is  $CHNO_2$ ,  $CHCN$ , O, N or S;
- Y is a direct bond or an optionally substituted alkylene or alkyne group;
- $R^5$  is absent, or is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-COR^5$ ,  $-COOR^5$ , or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^4$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- 15  $R^{5'}$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- 20  $R^6$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Y or  $R^5$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- 25
- with the proviso that if V is  $-NR^2CO-$  or  $-NR^2SO_2-$ , C is not a direct bond and X is not N; and their physiologically acceptable salts and stereoisomers.



According to a preferred embodiment, the present invention relates to compounds of the general formula (1), where

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue, -NR<sup>2'</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2''</sup>, -NR<sup>2'</sup>COOR<sup>2''</sup>, -NR<sup>2'</sup>COR<sup>2''</sup>, -NR<sup>2'</sup>CONR<sup>2'</sup><sub>2</sub> or -NR<sup>2'</sup>CSNR<sup>2''</sup><sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>2'</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl;

R<sup>2''</sup> is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, -C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-

fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinolinyl,

U is a direct bond,

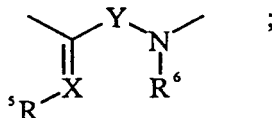
5 V is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-5}$ -alkylene group;

A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or carries at least one alkoxy residue;

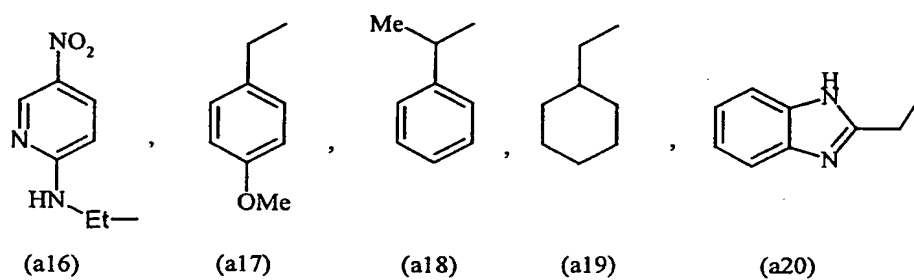
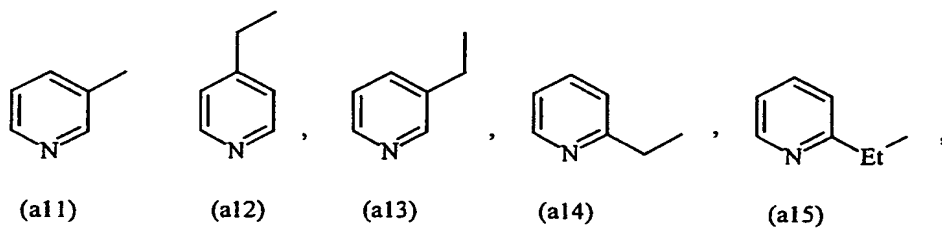
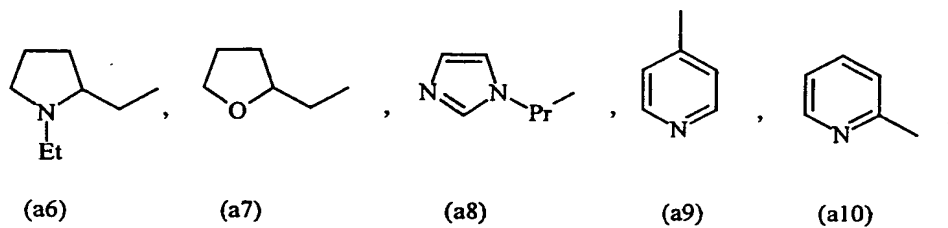
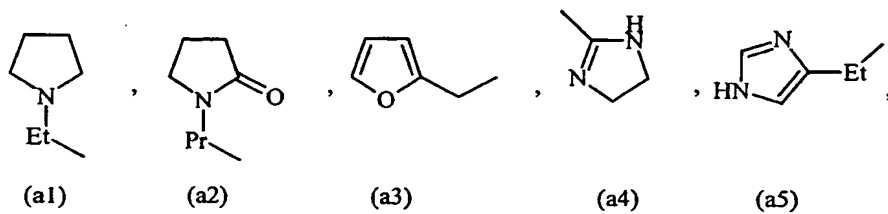
B is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or carries at least one alkyl residue;

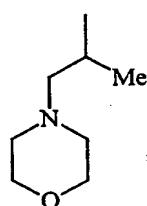
10 W is a direct bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylene group;

C is a direct bond or

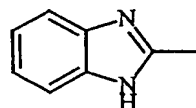


15  $R^3$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -dialkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, dialkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,

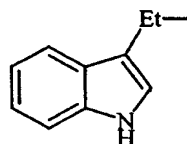




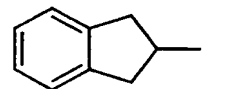
(a21)



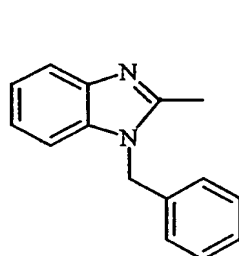
(a22)



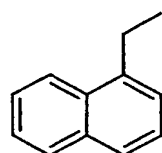
(a23)



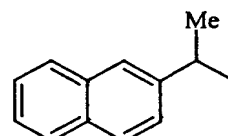
(a24)



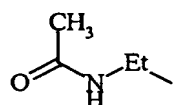
(a25)



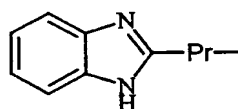
(a26)



(a27)



(a28)



(a29)

or is connected to one of  $R^4$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^3$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

- 5  $R^4$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -dialkyl-
- 10 amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a29) or is connected to one of  $R^3$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which

R<sup>4</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

X is CHNO<sub>2</sub>, CHCN, O, N or S;

5 Y is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted methylene or methine group;

R<sup>5</sup> is absent, or is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -COOR<sup>5</sup> or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;

15 R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a29) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>5</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms.

20 Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (I) according to this embodiment are those in which

$R^2$  is  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}CONR^{2'}$ , or  $-NR^{2'}CSNR^{2'}$ ;

$R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

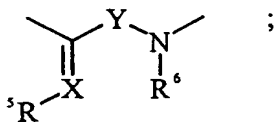
$R^{2''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinolinyl,

and the other substituents are as defined above.

Particularly preferred compounds of the formula (1) are in this case those in which

$R^2$  is  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$  or  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2''}$ ;

$R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative

- thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;
- 5  $R^{2''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, -C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinoliny,
- 10
- 20 A is an optionally methoxy-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;
- B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;
- C is  ;
- W is a direct bond;
- 25 X is O or S;
- Y is a direct bond;
- R<sup>5</sup> is absent;
- and the other substituents are as defined above.

Additionally preferred compounds of the general formula (1) according to the present embodiment are those in which

- 5  $R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,
- 10  $U$  is a direct bond,
- $V$  is  $-CHR^7-$  or  $-CHR^7(CH_2)_{1-4}-$ ;
- $R^7$  is  $-NR^{7'}SO_2R^{7''}$ ,  $-NR^{7'}COOR^{7''}$ ,  $-NR^{7'}COR^{7''}$ ,  $-NR^{7'}CONR^{7''}_2$  or  $-NR^{7'}CSNR^{7''}_2$ ;
- 15  $R^{7'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;
- 20  $R^{7''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-aryl-sulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-
- 25
- 30



fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinolinyl,

and the other substituents are as defined above.

5

Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) in this case are those in which

$R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

10

U is a direct bond;

V is  $-CHR^7-$ ;

15  $R^7$  is  $-NR^7'SO_2R^{7''}$  or  $-NR^7'COOR^{7''}$ ;

$R^{7''}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

20

$R^{7''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxy-

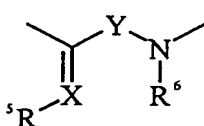
25

30

phenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-aryl-sulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonyl-phenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoro-methoxyphenyl, or 8-quinoliny,

A is an optionally methoxy-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

C is  ;

W is a direct bond;

X is O or S;

Y is a direct bond;

R<sup>5</sup> is absent;

and the other substituents are as defined above.

Additionally preferred compounds of the general formula (1) according to the present embodiment are those in which

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

U is a direct bond,

V is a C<sub>1-5</sub>-alkylene group which is optionally substituted by one or more residues R<sup>7</sup> which are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,

cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, a substituted derivative or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic analog thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue or an optionally substituted alkynyl residue;

5 and the other substituents are as defined above.

Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) in this case are those in which

10  $R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

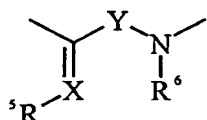
U is a direct bond,

15 V is  $-CHR^7-$ ;

$R^7$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

20 A is an optionally methoxy-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

C is  ;

W is a direct bond;

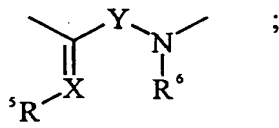
25 X is O or S;

Y is a direct bond;

$R^5$  is absent;

and the other substituents are as defined above.

According to yet another preferred embodiment, the present invention relates to compounds of the general formula (1), in which

- 5  $R^1$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;
- 10  $R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, phenylethyl, a substituted derivative or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic analog thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue;
- 15  $U$  is a direct bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1,3}$ -alkylene group;
- $V$  is  $-NR^8CO-$  or  $-NR^8SO_2-$ ;
- $R^8$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl, phenoxyethyl or a substituted derivative thereof;
- 20  $A$  is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or has at least one alkoxy residue;
- $B$  is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or has at least one alkyl residue;
- $W$  is a direct bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1,3}$ -alkylene group;
- $C$  is  ;
- 25  $R^3$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a

substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a29) or is connected to one of R<sup>4</sup>, Y or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>3</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a29) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>4</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

X is CHNO<sub>2</sub>, CHCN, O or S;

Y is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted methylene or methine group;

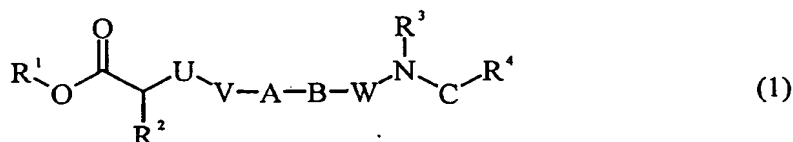
R<sup>5</sup> is absent;

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a29) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y or R<sup>4</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded, and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms.

Particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) according to this embodiment are those in which

- U is a direct bond or -CHR<sup>7</sup>-;
- 5 R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue;
- 10 A is an optionally methoxy-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;
- B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;
- W is a direct bond;
- 15 Y is a direct bond;
- and the other substituents are as defined above.

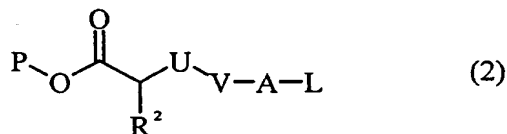
The present invention furthermore relates to a process for the preparation of the above-mentioned compounds having the general formula (1),



20

which comprises the steps

- a) reaction of a carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2)



wherein

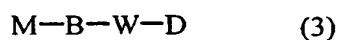
25

- P is a conventional protective group, a solid phase used for carrying out a solid-phase reaction or R<sup>1</sup> is as defined in claim 1;

A is a phenylene group which is 1,3- or 1,4-substituted or a thienylene group which is 2,4- or 2,5-substituted with respect to V and L and optionally has additional residues;

L is -H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -SCN, -N<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> or an organometallic residue; and the other residues are as defined above;

with a phenyl compound of the formula (3)



wherein

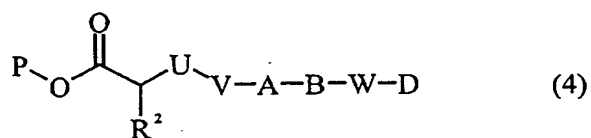
M is -H, -I, -N<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, -COOCOBNO<sub>2</sub> or an organometallic residue;

B is a phenylene group which is 1,3- or 1,4-substituted with respect to M and W-D and optionally has additional residues;

W is as defined in claim 1;

D is -NO<sub>2</sub>, -NH<sub>2</sub> or -CHO;

to give a biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl compound of the formula (4)



where the residues are as defined above;

b) conversion of the residue D into the corresponding amino group, if D is not -NH<sub>2</sub>; and

c) if appropriate, derivatization of nitrogen atoms present at preferred times within the preparation process and/or the conversion of the compound obtained into the free acid and/or the conversion of the compound obtained

into one of its physiologically acceptable salts by reaction with an inorganic or organic base or acid.

5 In the process according to the invention all steps can be carried out during the bonding of the carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2) to a solid phase.

Furthermore, according to a preferred embodiment of the process according to the invention a carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2), in which

L is -F, -Cl, -Br or -I

10 and the other residues are as defined above,

is reacted with a phenyl compound of the formula (3), in which

M is an organometallic residue;

and the other residues are as defined above,

15 in the presence of a palladium compound and of a phosphane.

Preferably, in the above process according to the invention a carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2) is employed which contains a sulfonamide or carbamate group which was formed by reaction of an amino group of the corresponding precursor of the carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2) with a sulfonyl halide or a carbamoyl halide.

20

It is furthermore preferred that in the above process according to the invention, in the case in which D is -NO<sub>2</sub> in the compound of the formula (4), the conversion of D into an amino group is carried out in the presence of a tin(II) compound.

25

It is furthermore preferred that in the above process according to the invention, in the case in which D is -CHO in the compound of the formula (4), the conversion of D into an amino group by reaction with an amine is carried out under reducing conditions.

30



It is moreover preferred that the compound of the formula (4) in which D is an amino group is converted into a urea or thiourea unit by a reaction of this amino group with a carbonic acid derivative or thiocarbonic acid derivative and a subsequent reaction with an amine of the formula  $\text{NHR}^4\text{R}^6$ , where  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^6$  are as defined above.

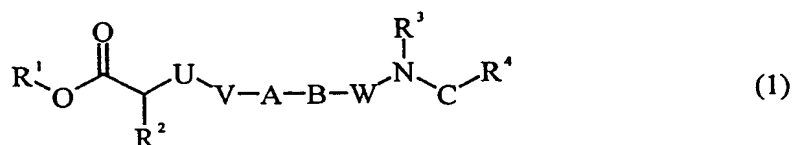
5

The present invention furthermore relates to a pharmaceutical composition which contains at least one of the compounds defined above.

10

The present invention also relates to the use of the compounds described above for the production of pharmaceutical compositions having integrin-antagonistic action.

The present invention furthermore relates to the use of compounds of the general formula (1)



15 wherein

$\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;

$\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2''}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COOR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CONR}^{2'}_2$  or  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CSNR}^{2'}_2$ ;

$\text{R}^{2'}$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;

$R^{2''}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;

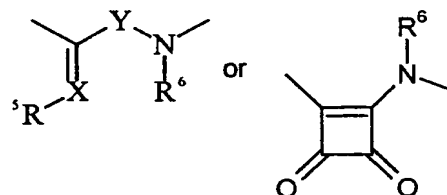
U is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;

5 V is a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group,  $-NR^{2'}CO-$  or  $-NR^{2'}SO_2-$ ;

A and B are each independently of one another a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group or a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene group each of which may optionally have additional substituents,

10 W is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;

C is a direct bond or



$R^3$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of  $R^4$ , Y,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^3$  is bonded, and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

15

$R^4$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^4$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

20

25 X is  $CHNO_2$ ,  $CHCN$ , O, N or S;

Y is a direct bond or an optionally substituted alkylene or alkine group;

R<sup>5</sup> is absent, or is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -COOR<sup>5</sup>, or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

R<sup>5'</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl or arylcarbonyl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Y or R<sup>5</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

and their physiologically acceptable salts and stereoisomers, for the production of a pharmaceutical composition for the inhibition of angiogenesis and/or for the therapy and prophylaxis of cancer, osteolytic diseases such as osteoporosis, arteriosclerosis, restenosis, rheumatoid arthritis and ophthalmic disorders. It is particularly preferred in this case that, for the production of the pharmaceutical composition, compounds are employed such as are defined in one of the attached claims 1 to 11.

### Detailed description of the preferred embodiments

The invention is illustrated more in detail below with reference to preferred embodiments, to which, however, it is not restricted in any way. In the description below, bivalent substituents are indicated such that their respective left end is connected to the indicated group left of the corresponding substituent in formula (1) and their respective right end is connected to the indicated group right of the

corresponding substituent in formula (1). If in formula (1), for example, the residue V is  $-NR^8SO_2-$ , the nitrogen atom is connected to the residue U and the sulfur atom to the residue A.

5 The compounds according to the invention comprise, as a main structural element, a biphenyl nucleus which bridges a residue having a terminal carboxyl group with a residue including at least one nitrogen atom in the main chain, which is a constituent of an amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group which is optionally incorporated  
10 into a cyclic ring system. In the biphenyl nucleus the phenyl ring A which is located nearer to the terminal carboxyl group may optionally be replaced by a thiophene ring. In addition to one of the abovementioned residues, the biphenyl nucleus can moreover carry further substituents.

15 The terminal carboxyl unit can be present as a free carboxylic acid or as an ester. In the case in which the terminal carboxyl unit is esterified, in principle all carboxylic acid esters which are obtainable according to conventional processes and can be metabolized in the human body into the free carboxylic acid, such as the corresponding alkyl esters, cycloalkyl esters, aryl esters and heterocyclic analogs  
20 thereof, can be used according to the invention, wherein alkyl esters, cycloalkyl esters and aryl esters are preferred and the alcoholic residue can carry further substituents.  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl esters such as the methyl ester, ethyl ester, propyl ester, isopropyl ester, butyl ester, isobutyl ester, t-butyl ester, pentyl ester, isopentyl ester, neopentyl ester, hexyl ester, cyclopropyl ester, cyclopropylmethyl ester, cyclobutyl  
25 ester, cyclopentyl ester, cyclohexyl ester, or aryl esters such as the phenyl ester, benzyl ester or tolyl ester are particularly preferred.

The abovementioned esters can be employed as prodrugs for the inhibition of angiogenesis and/or the treatment of the diseases mentioned at the beginning, such as  
30 cancer, osteoporosis, arteriosclerosis, restenosis, rheumatoid arthritis or ophthalmia, since they are easily converted into the corresponding carboxylic acid in animals and

humans. However, for the treatment of the abovementioned disorders the compounds of the general formula (1) according to the invention are preferably used in a form in which the terminal carboxyl unit is present as a free carboxylic acid.

5 For medicinal use, the compounds of the general formula (1) according to the invention can also be employed in the form of their physiologically acceptable salts. According to the invention, physiologically acceptable salts are understood as meaning nontoxic salts which in general are accessible by reaction of the compounds of the general formula (1) according to the invention with an inorganic or organic  
10 base or acid conventionally used for this purpose. Examples of preferred salts of the compounds of the general formula (1) according to the invention are the corresponding alkali metal salt, e.g. lithium, potassium or sodium salt, the corresponding alkaline earth metal salt such as the magnesium or calcium salt, a quaternary ammonium salt such as, for example, the triethylammonium salt, acetate, benzene-sulfonate, benzoate, dicarbonate, disulfate, ditartrate, borate, bromide, carbonate,  
15 chloride, citrate, dihydrochloride, fumarate, gluconate, glutamate, hexylresorcinolate, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, hydroxynaphthoate, iodide, isothionate, lactate, laurate, malate, maleate, mandelate, mesylate, methylbromide, methylnitrate, methylsulfate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pantothenate, phosphate, diphosphate, polygalacturonate, salicylate, stearate, sulfate, succinate, tartrate, tosylate and  
20 valerate, and other salts used for medicinal purposes.

The terminal carboxyl unit is connected to the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus by means of an alkylene chain which can optionally carry further  
25 substituents. Within certain limits, it is possible to control the biological activity of the compounds according to the invention against integrin receptors such as, in particular, the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  receptor, by means of the distance between the terminal carboxyl unit and the nitrogen atom of an amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group  
30 which is located in the main chain of the residue linked to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus, where in the case in which more than

one nitrogen atom is present in the main chain of the respective residue, the nitrogen atom located nearer to the phenyl ring B of the nucleus is decisive. In addition to the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus, preferably not more than 6 atoms should be located in the main chain between these two structural elements. However, compounds in which, additionally to the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus, less than 6 additional atoms are located in the main chain between the terminal carboxyl unit and the nitrogen atom of the amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group which is located in the main chain of the residue linked to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus, are more preferred. According to the present invention, particularly preferred compounds are those in which the abovementioned nitrogen atom of the amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group is bonded directly or via a  $-CH_2-$  group to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus and, at the same time, the terminal carboxyl unit is separated from the phenyl ring A of the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus by two to four atoms in the main chain.

The alkylene chain which connects the terminal carboxyl group to the phenyl ring A of the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus can alternatively carry additional substituents on any of the carbon atoms forming the alkylene chain. These substituents can be selected from the group which consists of hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}CONR^{2'}_2$  or  $-NR^{2'}CSNR^{2'}_2$ , wherein  $R^{2'}$  can be hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue and  $R^{2''}$  can be a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue. The

alkyl residue can preferably be a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl. The alkenyl residue can preferably be a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl having one or two double bonds such as, for example vinyl, allyl, prop-1-en-yl, isopropenyl, but-1-enyl, buta-1,3-dienyl. The cycloalkyl residue can preferably be a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl. The aryl residue can preferably be phenyl, benzyl or tolyl. As an example for substituted aryl p-fluorobenzyl may be mentioned. The heterocyclic residue can preferably be pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, thioxazole, benzofuran, quinoline, isoquinoline, pyrimidine, imidazole, thiazole, pyrazole, isoxazole and benzothiadiazole. The alkenyl residue can be a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit. The abovementioned residues can alternatively carry one or more C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl, aryl residues such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, heterocyclic residues such as pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, oxazole, thiazole, thioxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, or functional groups such as a double bond to a heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno group, a trifluoromethyl group, a hydroxyl group, an ether group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an alkynyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Furthermore, one or more saturated or unsaturated additional rings can be fused to the abovementioned cyclic residues with formation of, for example, a naphthyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, quinoliny or isoquinoliny unit or a partially or completely hydrogenated analog thereof.

Preferred substituents among those optionally located at the alkylene chain connecting the terminal carboxyl group to the phenyl ring A of the biphenyl nucleus

or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus are  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}CONR^{2'}$  or  $-NR^{2'}CSNR^{2'}$ , wherein  $R^{2'}$  can be hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue and

5  $R^{2''}$  can be a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue.  $R^{2'}$  is preferably selected from the group which consists of hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -

10 cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl, while  $R^{2''}$  is preferably selected from the group which consists of a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl

15 such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a substituted  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as for example 1,1,1-trifluoro-n-but-4-yl, a  $C_{2-6}$ -alkenyl having one double bond such as, for example allyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, such as p-

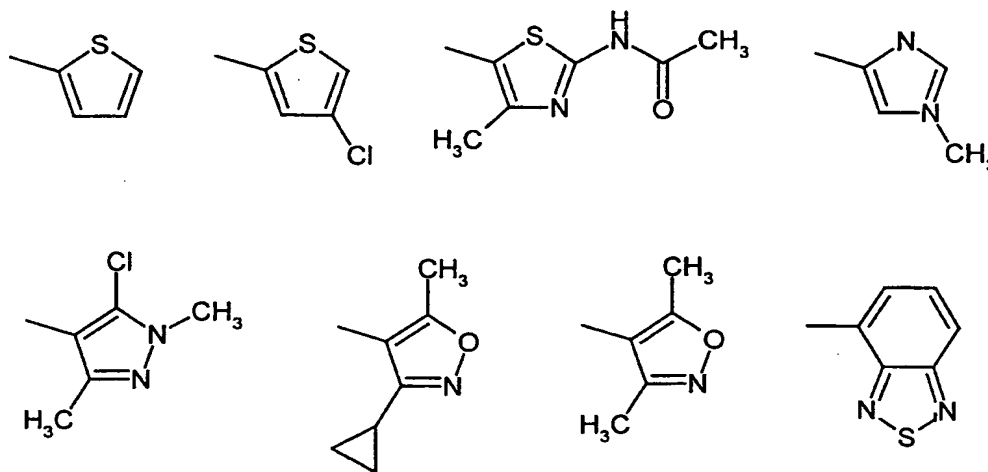
20 fluorobenzyl, 4-ethylphenyl,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl,

25 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl,

30 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-2-



trifluorophenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxy-4-bromophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 8-quinolinyl, a group of the formula



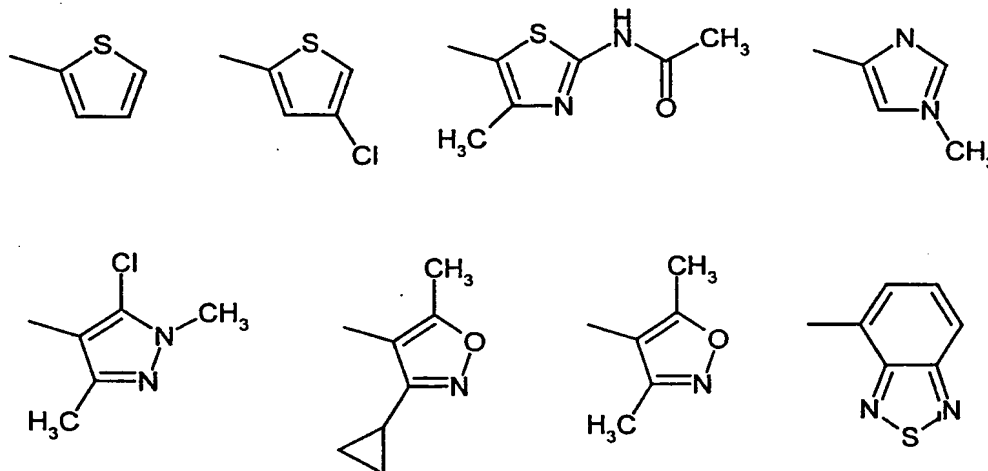
5

According to the invention, particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) are those in which a sulfonamide or carbamate group is located at the alkylene chain which connects the terminal carboxyl group to the phenyl ring A of the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus. The sulfonamide or carbamate group is preferably located in the  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -position to the terminal carboxyl group. However, more than 2 carbon atoms can also be located between the carboxyl carbon of the terminal carboxyl group and the nitrogen atom of the sulfonamide or carbamate unit. According to the present invention, the sulfonamide group, if present, particularly preferably carries a residue  $R^{2''}$  on the sulfur atom, which is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, such as p-fluorobenzyl,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-aryl-

20

sulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 8-quinolinyI or a group of the

5



If present, the carbamate group particularly preferably carries a residue R<sup>2'</sup> as an alcoholic component which is selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residue such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residue such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl, and which is particularly preferably a benzyl residue.

According to a further aspect, the present invention relates to compounds of the general formula (1) in which the terminal carboxyl group is bonded to the phenyl/thienyl ring A of the biphenyl nucleus or thienyl-phenyl nucleus by means of an alkylenesulfonamide unit or an alkylenamide unit, i.e. an -NRSO<sub>2</sub>- or -NR-CO-group is inserted between the alkylene chain and the phenyl/thienyl ring A of the

20

nucleus, the phenyl/thienyl ring A of the nucleus being bonded to the sulfur atom of the sulfonamide unit or the carboxyl carbon atom of the amide unit. In accordance with the above details, the alkylene chain between the terminal carboxyl group and the sulfonamide or amide unit can in this case optionally carry further substituents, where a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl or tolyl, a heterocyclic residue such as pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, thioxazole, benzofuran, quinoline, isoquinoline or pyrimidine, or a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit are preferred, which can alternatively carry one or more C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, aryl residues such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, heterocyclic residues such as pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, thioxazole, benzofuran, quinoline, isoquinoline or pyrimidine, or functional groups such as a double bond to a heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno, a hydroxyl group, an ether group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an alkynyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Furthermore, one or more saturated or unsaturated additional rings can be fused to the abovementioned cyclic residues with formation of, for example, a naphthyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, quinolinyl or isoquinolinyl unit or a partially or completely hydrogenated analog thereof.

Particularly preferred compounds according to this embodiment are those in which the alkylene chain which connects the terminal carboxyl group and the bridging sulfonamide or amide unit has a phenyl, aminophenyl, benzyl or pyridyl residue in the  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -position to the terminal carboxyl unit.

In the compounds of this aspect in which a sulfonamide or amide unit is inserted between the corresponding alkylene chain and the phenyl/thienyl ring A of the nucleus, the alkylene chain between the terminal carboxyl group and the bridging sulfonamide or amide unit should preferably comprise not more than two carbon atoms in its main chain in order that, as mentioned above, in addition to the biphenyl nucleus or thiophene-phenyl-nucleus preferably not more than 6 atoms are present between the terminal carboxyl group and the nitrogen atom of the amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group which is nearest to the phenyl ring B in the main chain of the residue linked to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus.

The nitrogen atom of the bridging sulfonamide or amide unit can optionally carry a residue which is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof such as, for example, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl or phenoxyethyl.

20

The biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus is the central structural element of the compounds according to the invention. It bridges the residue at the phenyl/thienyl ring A including the terminal carboxyl group with the residue at the phenyl ring B which comprises at least one nitrogen atom of an amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group in its main chain. Preferably, it moreover carries no further substituents. Each of the two phenyl/thienyl rings, however, can carry additional substituents. Preferably the phenyl/thienyl ring A, i.e. the ring connected directly to the residue including the terminal carboxyl group, carries one or more additional C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residues such as, for example, methyl or ethyl, halogeno residues such as, for example fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, preferably one or two fluoro residues, alkoxy

30

residues, preferably a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy residue such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, pentoxy or hexoxy, particularly preferably one or more methoxy residues, and the phenyl ring B, i.e. the ring to which the residue including at least one nitrogen atom of an amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group in its main chain is bonded, carries one or more alkyl residues, preferably a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residue such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residue such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and particularly preferably one or more methyl groups. In this case, the rings A and B can independently of one another carry one or more of the abovementioned additional substituents.

The two phenyl rings can be linked 1,3 or 1,4 to one another and to the residue including the terminal carboxyl group and to the residue including at least one nitrogen atom of an amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group in its main chain, i.e. the residue including the terminal carboxyl group and the phenyl ring B can be substituted in the meta- or para-position to one another at the phenyl ring A, and at the same time the phenyl ring A and the residue including at least one nitrogen atom of an amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group in its main chain can be substituted in the meta- or para-position to one another at the phenyl ring B, each combination of the abovementioned substitution patterns being possible for the biphenyl nucleus of the compounds according to the invention. In case A is a thiophene ring it can accordingly be linked 2,5 or 2,4 to ring B and to the residue including to terminal carboxy group. According to the present invention, compounds are particularly preferred whose biphenyl nucleus according to the above definition consists of a p-substituted phenyl ring A and a p-substituted phenyl ring B, a p-substituted phenyl ring A and an m-substituted phenyl ring B, an m-substituted phenyl ring A and a p-substituted phenyl ring B, or an m-substituted phenyl ring A and an m-substituted phenyl ring B. According to the present invention, compounds

are particularly preferred whose biphenyl nucleus according to the above definition consists of a p-substituted phenyl ring A and an m-substituted phenyl ring B. According to another particularly preferred embodiment the nucleus consists of a 2,5-substituted thienyl ring A and a m-substituted or p-substituted phenyl ring B.

5

As a third structural element, in addition to the biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus and the residue including a terminal carboxyl group, the compounds according to the invention have a group which in its main chain comprises at least one nitrogen atom of an amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group. This nitrogen atom can be bonded to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus directly or via an alkylene chain. This alkylene chain preferably consists of at most 4 carbon atoms in the main chain, wherein from the abovementioned considerations, in addition to the biphenyl nucleus between the terminal carboxyl group and the nitrogen atom of the amino group, amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group which is located nearest to the phenyl ring B, not more than 6 further atoms should be present. As preferred example ring B and the nitrogen atom of the amino, amide, urea, thioamide, thiourea, amidine, enamine or guanidine group are connected via a  $-CH_2-$ group or via a direct bond.

Alternatively, this alkylene chain can carry further substituents which are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl or tolyl, a heterocyclic residue such as pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, thiooxazole, benzofuran, quinoline, isoquinoline or pyrimidine, or a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit, and can alternatively carry one or more  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, aryl residues such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, hetero-

30

cyclic residues such as pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, thiooxazole, benzofuran, quinoline, isoquinoline or pyrimidine, or functional groups such as a double bond to a heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno, a hydroxyl group, an ether group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an alkynyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Furthermore, one or more saturated or unsaturated additional rings can be fused to the abovementioned cyclic residues with formation of, for example, a naphthyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolinyl or isoquinolinyl unit or a partially or completely hydrogenated analog thereof.

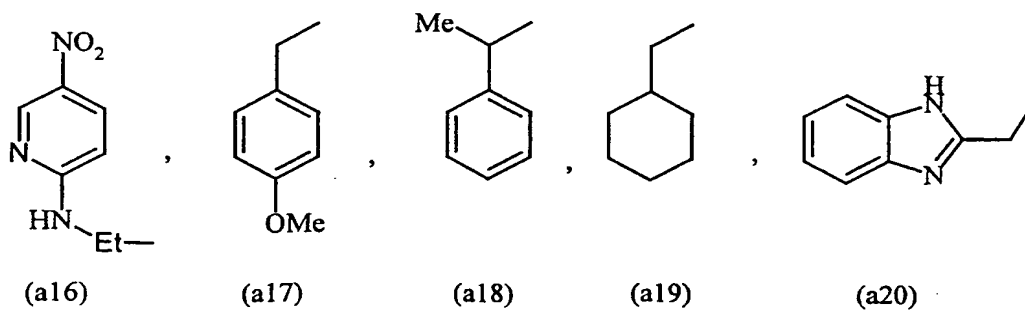
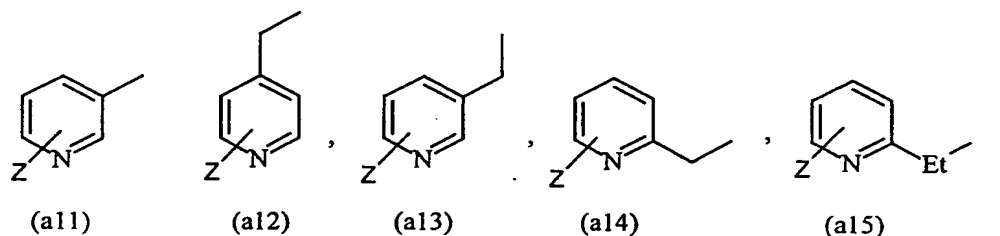
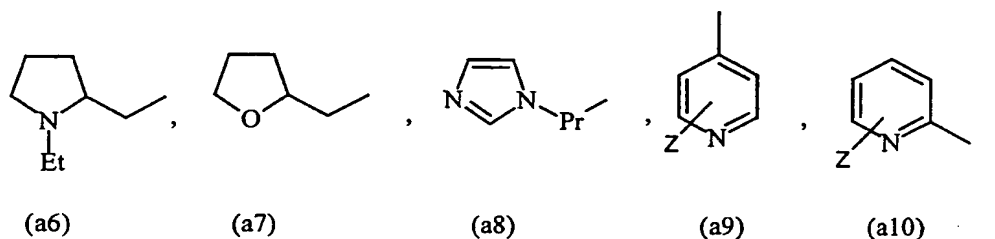
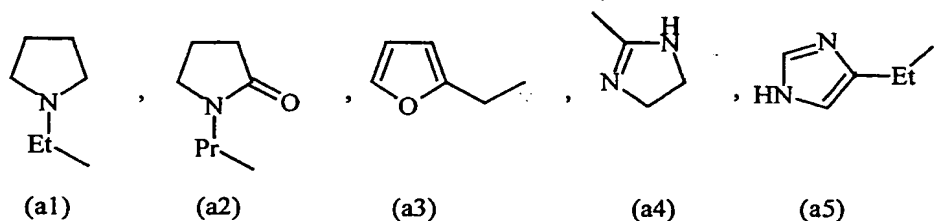
The nitrogen atom located in the main chain of the residue bonded to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus, which lies nearest to the phenyl ring B, can either be a constituent of an optionally substituted amino group or can be located in direct vicinity to a  $-C=O$  unit,  $-CONR_2$  unit,  $-C=S$  unit,  $-CSNR_2$  unit,  $-C=NR$  unit,  $-C=CHNO_2$  unit,  $C=CHCN$  unit or a  $-CNRNR_2$  unit and can thus be a constituent of an amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group.

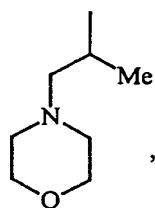
In the case in which the nitrogen atom located in the main chain of the residue bonded to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl nucleus, which lies nearest to the phenyl ring B, is a constituent of an amino group, it can be unsubstituted or can carry one or two substituents, i.e. can be a constituent of a primary, secondary or tertiary amino group. These substituents can be independent of one another or simultaneously hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or can be bonded to one another and thus, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, form a heterocyclic ring system. In this case, substituents are preferred which are selected

from the group consisting of hydrogen, a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl such as, for example CF<sub>3</sub>, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl or tolyl, an arylcarbonyl such as for example benzoyl, a heterocyclic residue such as, for example, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit, and can alternatively carry one or more C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl such as for example CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl, aryl residues such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, heterocyclic residues such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or functional groups such as a double bond to a heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno, a hydroxyl group, an ether group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an alkynyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Furthermore, one or more saturated or unsaturated additional rings can be fused to the abovementioned cyclic residues with formation of, for example, a naphthyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolinyl or isoquinolinyl unit or a partially or

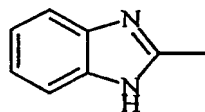


completely hydrogenated analog thereof. Particularly preferred substituents are those such as hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, 1-methylpropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, 2-methylbutyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

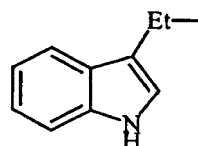




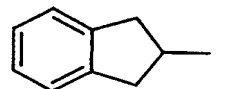
(a21)



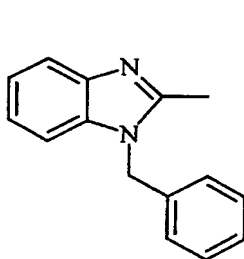
(a22)



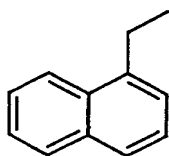
(a23)



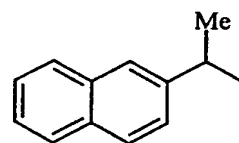
(a24)



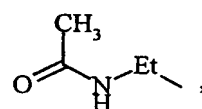
(a25)



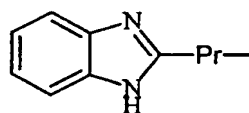
(a26)



(a27)



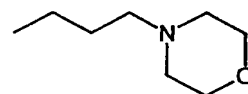
(a28)



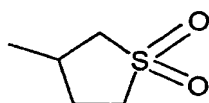
(a29)



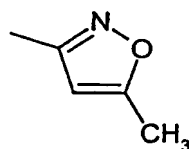
(a30)



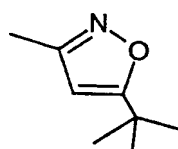
(a31)



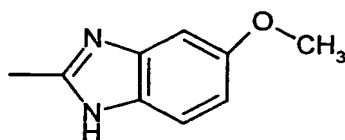
(a32)



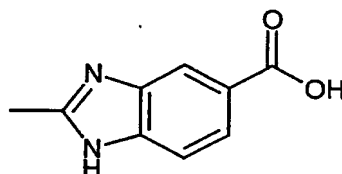
(a33)



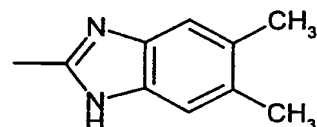
(a34)



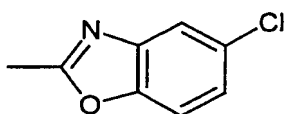
(a35)



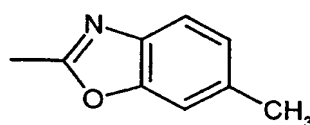
(a36)



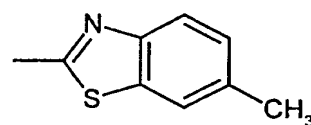
(a37)



(a38)

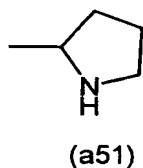
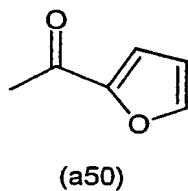
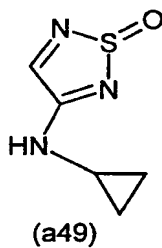
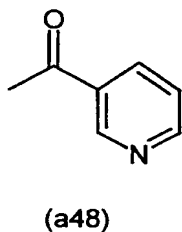
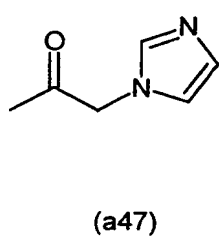
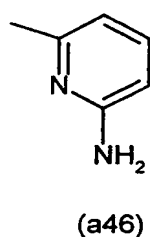
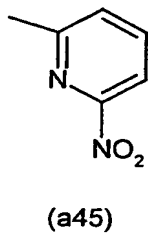
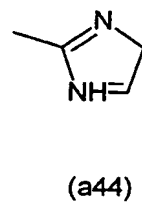
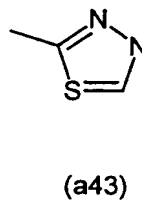
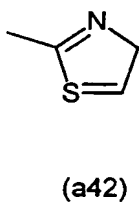
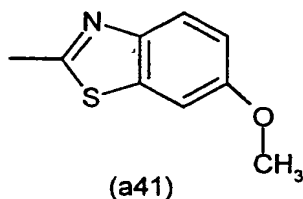


(a39)



(a40)

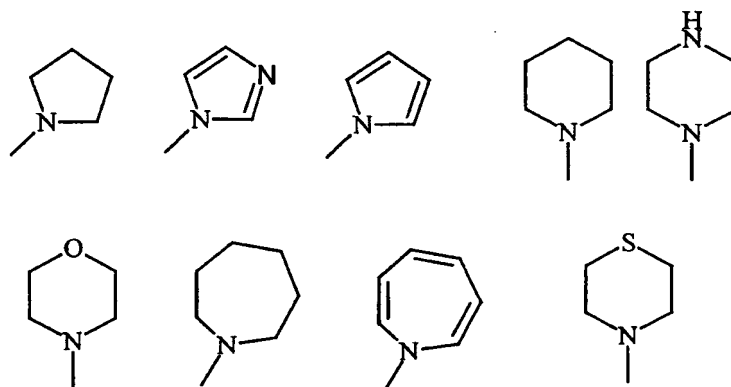
- 61 -



wherein Z is hydrogen, CH<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub> or -NH<sub>2</sub>.

- 5 In the case in which the two substituents at the nitrogen atom which lies nearest to the phenyl ring B are connected to one another and thus form a heterocyclic system with the nitrogen atom, the heterocyclic system formed can be selected, for example, from the following, nonexclusive list:

- 62 -

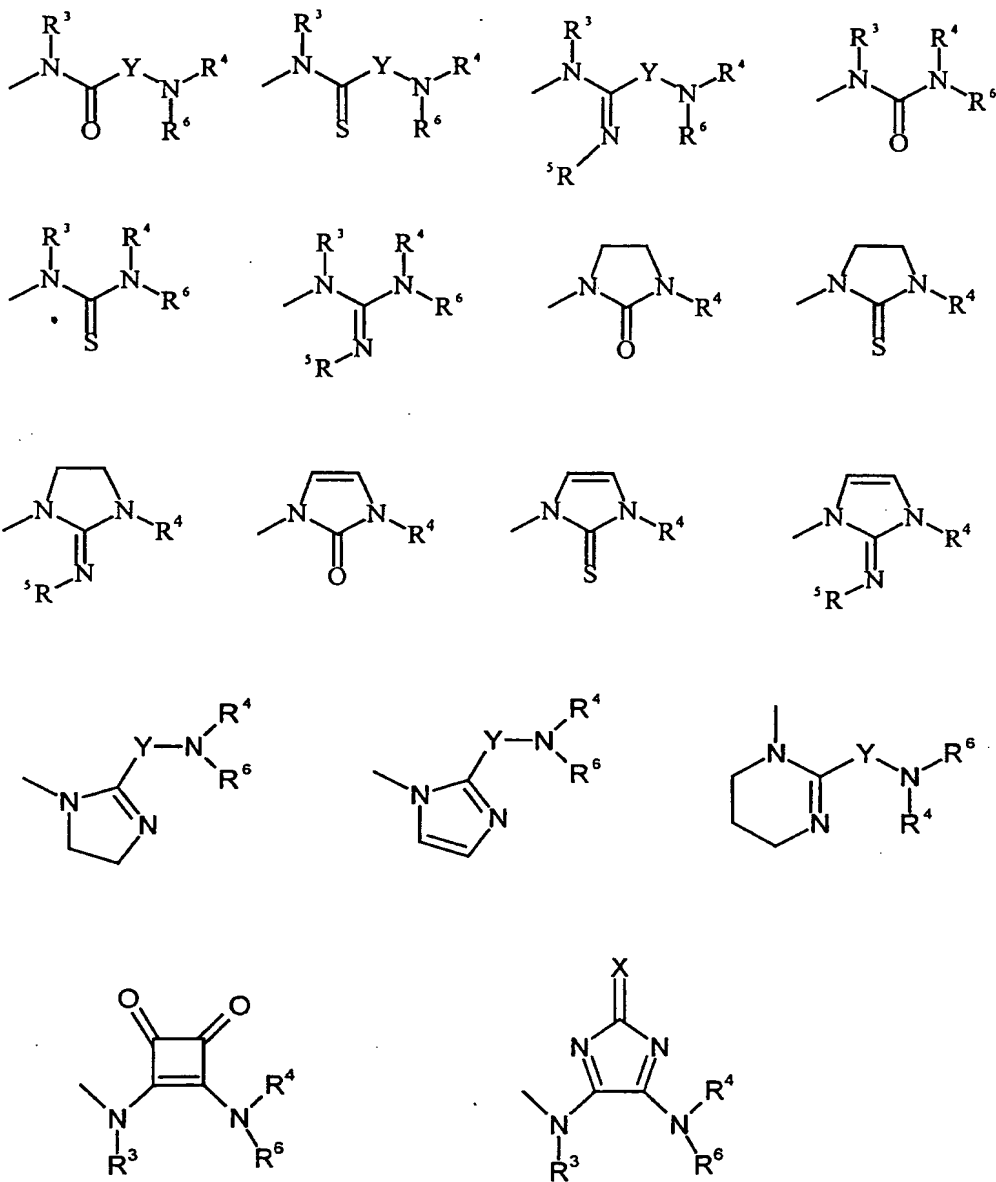


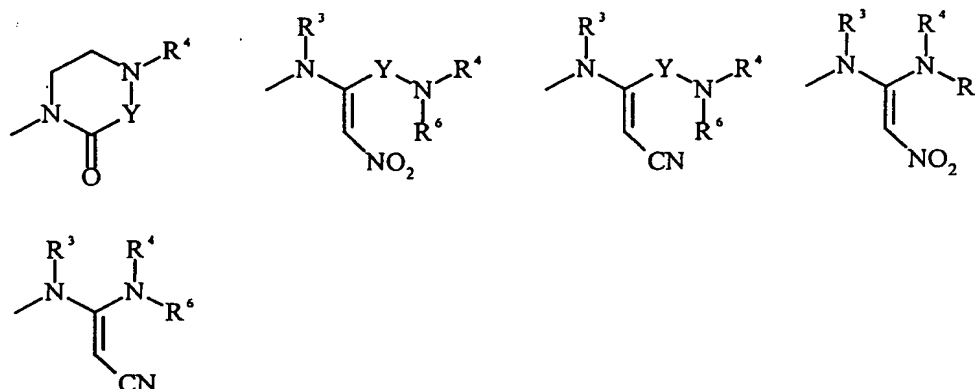
where the ring systems shown can carry one or more residues which are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl or tolyl, a heterocyclic residue such as, for example, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit, and can alternatively carry one or more  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl,  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, aryl residues such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, heterocyclic residues such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or functional groups such as

a double bond to a heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno, a hydroxyl group, an ether group in particular a C1-6-alkoxy group such as for example, a methoxy group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an  
5 alkinyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Furthermore, one or more saturated or unsaturated additional rings can be fused to the abovementioned cyclic residues with formation of, for example, a naphthyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolinyll or isoquinolinyll unit or a  
10 partially or completely hydrogenated analog thereof.

Of the ring systems shown above, the four- to six-membered ring systems are preferred.

15 As mentioned above, the nitrogen atom in the main chain of the residue bonded to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus, which lies nearest to the phenyl ring B, can also be a constituent of one of the following preferred functional units:





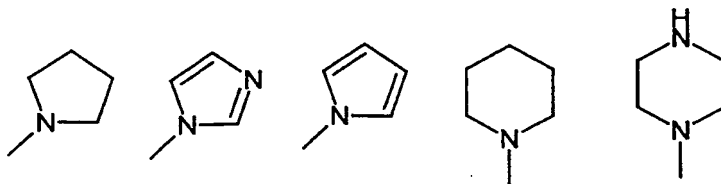
where the above list is not a conclusive enumeration of all possible structural units.

According to the invention, additionally to the abovementioned preferred structural units, analogs thereof are also included in which one or more 4- to 6-membered ring systems are fused to the heterocycle, such as, for example, the corresponding benzo-fused analogs of the above structural units.

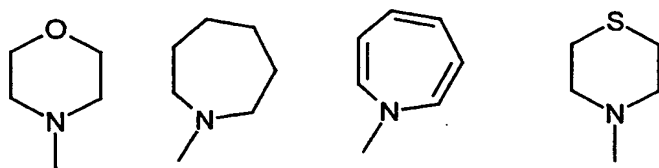
In the structural units shown above,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^6$  can each be hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a  $C_{1-4}$ -perfluoroalkyl such as, for example  $CF_3$ , a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl or tolyl, a  $C_{6-10}$ -arylcarbonyl such as, for example, benzoyl, a heterocyclic residue such as, for example, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thioxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit and can alternatively carry one or more  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a  $C_{1-4}$ -perfluoroalkyl such as for example,

CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, aryl residues such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, heterocyclic residues such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or functional groups such as a double bond to a heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno, a hydroxyl group, an ether group in particular a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy group such as for example, a methoxy group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an alkynyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Particularly preferred substituents are those such as hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, or one of the abovementioned residues (a1) to (a51).

In the above structural units, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup>, however, can also be bonded to one another and can form a heterocyclic ring system with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded. Examples of these rings which can be mentioned are:







wherein the above enumeration is nonconclusive and the ring systems formed from the connection of R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> can carry one or more residues which are selected from

5 the group consisting of hydrogen, a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl or tolyl, a heterocyclic residue such as, for example, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole,

10 pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit, and can alternatively carry one or more C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl,

15 propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, an aryl residue such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, heterocyclic residues such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine,

20 tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or functional groups such as a double bond to a

25 heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno, a hydroxyl group, an ether group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an alkynyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide

- group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Furthermore, one or more saturated or unsaturated additional rings can be fused to the abovementioned cyclic residues with formation of, for example, a naphthyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, quinoliny, isoquinoliny unit or a partially or completely hydrogenated analog thereof. Of the ring systems formed from the connection of  $R^4$  and  $R^6$ , the four- to six-membered ring systems are preferred. According to the invention, compounds wherein at least one of the residues  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  or  $R^6$  is H are particularly preferred.
- Furthermore, in the above structural units  $R^5$  can be hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl residue such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl residue such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-COR^5$  or  $-COOR^5$ , wherein  $R^5$  can be a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms, and is preferably a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof. Moreover,  $R^5$  can be connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^4$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the atom X to which  $R^5$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms.
- Furthermore, in the above structural units Y can be absent or can be an alkylene or alkine unit which carries 1 to 5 carbon atoms in its main chain. According to the invention, Y, if present, preferably has a main chain consisting of one carbon atom. Y can moreover carry one or more residues which are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -

cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl or tolyl, a heterocyclic residue such as, for example, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or a terminal or internal E- or Z-alkene unit, and can alternatively carry one or more C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residues such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or hexyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residues such as cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, aryl residues such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, heterocyclic residues such as pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, furan, thiophene, tetrahydrothiophene, imidazolidine, imidazole, oxazolidine, oxazole, thiazolidine, thiazole, thiooxazole, benzofuran, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, triazole, tetrazole, pyrimidine, purine, cytosine, thymine, uracil, adenine, guanine or xanthine, or functional groups such as a double bond to a heteroatom such as oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, an optionally substituted amino group, a nitro group, a halogeno, a hydroxyl group, an ether group, a sulfide group, a mercaptan group, a cyano group, an isonitrile group, an alkenyl group, an alkynyl group, an aldehyde group, a keto group, a carboxyl group, an ester group, an amide group, a sulfoxide group or a sulfone group. Furthermore, one or more saturated or unsaturated additional rings can be fused to the abovementioned cyclic residues with formation of, for example, a naphthyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, quinoliny or isoquinoliny unit or a partially or completely hydrogenated analog thereof. Moreover Y can be connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further hetero atoms.

According to the invention, particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) are those in which the nitrogen atom located in the main chain of the residue bonded to the phenyl ring B, which lies nearest to the phenyl ring B, is a constituent of a urea or thiourea unit. In this case, particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) are those in which a urea or thiourea unit is bonded directly to the phenyl ring B of the biphenyl nucleus.

Furthermore particularly preferred compounds of the general formula (1) are those in which the nitrogen atom located in the main chain of the residue bonded to the phenyl ring B, which lies nearest to the phenyl ring B is a constituent of an amino group which is bonded via a methylene group to ring B. The amino group can preferably be substituted by one of the residues (a1) to (a51).

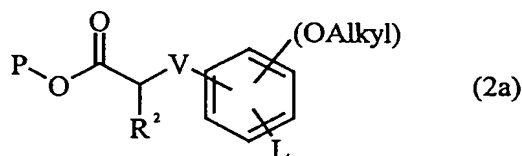
The present invention comprises both the individual enantiomers or diastereomers and the corresponding racemates, diastereomer mixtures and salts of the compounds defined in claim 1. In addition, all possible tautomeric forms of the compounds described above are also included according to the present invention. The present invention furthermore comprises both the pure E and Z isomers of the compounds of the general formula (1) and their E/Z mixtures in all ratios. The diastereomer mixtures or E/Z mixtures can be separated into the individual isomers by chromatographic procedures. The racemates can be separated into the respective enantiomers by chromatographic procedures on chiral phases or by resolution of racemates.

The compounds described above can be prepared from commercially available starting compounds. The essential steps of the preparation process according to the invention are the reaction of a carboxylic acid, whose carboxyl group is protected and which has at least one aryl or thienyl group provided with a residue accessible to an aryl-aryl coupling reaction, with a phenyl compound having at least one residue accessible to an aryl-aryl coupling reaction, which furthermore has a residue D which is an amino group or can be converted into an amino group in a simple manner, and

the conversion of the residue D into the corresponding amino group if it is not already an amino group. The derivatization of nitrogen atoms present in the molecule at preferred times within the preparation process and/or the conversion of the compound obtained into the free acid and/or the conversion of the compound obtained into one of its physiologically acceptable salts by reaction with an inorganic or organic acid or base can be included as further process steps.

The carboxylic acids to be employed as starting compounds are either commercially available or are easily accessible by standard chemical processes, such as are known to any person skilled in the art and are described in standard textbooks such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme-Verlag, Stuttgart.

According to a preferred embodiment, starting materials used in the process according to the invention for the preparation of compounds of the general formula (1) are the following carboxylic acid derivatives:



Analogously for the thienyl-phenyl compounds, the corresponding thienyl-derivative is used.

For the preparation process according to the invention, the carboxyl group is in this case blocked by a conventional protective group P. Protective groups of this type are known to the person skilled in the art and do not have to be expressly mentioned here. The carboxyl group is particularly preferably esterified, P being a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example,

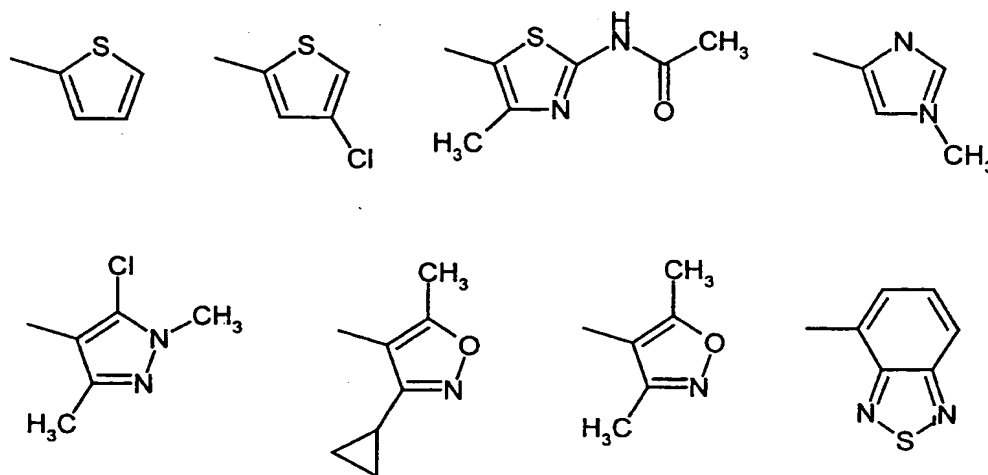
phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof. The preparation process according to the invention for the compounds of the general formula (1) can be carried out on a solid phase in order to achieve a process implementation which is as economical as possible. In this case, the carboxyl residue can be bonded to any solid phase conventionally used for reactions of this type. According to the invention, the solid phase used is particularly preferably a polystyrene resin and in particular a commercially available Wang polystyrene resin. According to the present preferred embodiment,  $R^2$  can be as described above and V can be an optionally substituted  $C_{1-5}$ -alkylene group. Thus the starting compounds of this preferred embodiment can be interpreted as derivatives of propanoic acid, butanoic acid, pentanoic acid, hexanoic acid or heptanoic acid. In the  $\alpha$ -position to the carboxyl group, these carboxylic acid derivatives can have a substituent such as, for example, hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}CONR^{2'}$ , or  $-NR^{2'}CSNR^{2'}$ . The alkyl and cycloalkyl residues and the benzyl residue can be introduced by reaction of the ester of the starting compounds with the appropriate alkyl, cycloalkyl or benzyl halides in basic medium, if the corresponding derivatives are not commercially available. The alkynyl residue can be introduced, for example, by reaction of the  $\alpha$ -bromo ester of the present starting compound with an appropriate acetylide anion. In the case of the phenyl residue, of the alkenyl residue and of the nitrogen-containing substituents, the starting materials used are preferably the corresponding  $\alpha$ -phenyl- or  $\alpha$ -amino-carboxylic acid derivatives and, if necessary, the other substituents at the  $\alpha$ -C atom to the terminal carboxyl group are introduced via the appropriate alkyl halide. The above reactions and their implementation are well known to the person skilled in the art and are described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

For the introduction of a substituent into the  $\beta$ -position relative to the carboxyl group, the possibility that suggests itself, for example, is to start from the corresponding  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acid derivatives and to react these with the  
5 respective alkyl or cycloalkyl cuprates in the sense of a Michael addition.  $\beta$ -substituted derivatives are also accessible via the condensation of a derivative of malonic acid with an aldehyde or a keton. Subsequently, if desired, another substituent can be introduced into the  $\alpha$ -position relative to the carboxyl group as described above. These reactions and their implementation are also well known to the  
10 person skilled in the art and are described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

The residues  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2''}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COOR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CONR}^{2'}$ , or  
15  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CSNR}^{2'}$ , preferably found in the  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -position relative to the carboxyl group are preferably prepared from the respective  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -amino acid. The  $\alpha$ -amino acids used according to the invention are commercially available, for example, from Novabiochem or Bachem. The  $\beta$ -amino acids can in some cases likewise be obtained from these companies or can be prepared according to the procedures of  
20 T.B. Johnson, Journal of the American Chemical Society, 1936, 58, or of V.A. Soloshonok, Tetrahedron Assymetry, 1995, 1601. These amino acids can be converted into the desired carboxyl-protected amino acid derivative, for example, by protection of the amino group, subsequent protection of the carboxylic acid unit and subsequent deprotection of the amino group. Protective groups which can be used in  
25 this case for the amino group are all groups known for this purpose. According to the invention, the use of a 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl group (Fmoc) as a protective group for the amino unit is particularly preferred. The carboxylic acid group is protected or derivatized as described above. The carboxyl-protected  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -amino acids thus accessible are reacted with a suitable sulfonating, carbamoylating or  
30 acylating reagent in order to obtain the corresponding sulfonamide, carbamate or amide derivatives. The sulfonating reagent is preferably a sulfonyl chloride of the

formula  $R^{2''}-SO_2Cl$  or a chloroformiate of the formula  $R^{2'}-OCOCl$ , wherein  $R^{2'}$  is preferably selected from the group which consists of hydrogen, a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl, while  $R^{2''}$  is a  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or campher-10-yl, an aryl such as phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, mesityl or substituted derivatives of these such as 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinoliny, or a heterocyclic analog of the abovementioned cyclic residues. Particularly preferably,  $R^{2''}$  is a mesityl residue, a benzyl residue, a 2-chlorophenyl residue, a 4-chlorophenyl residue, a 2,5-dichlorophenyl residue, a 2,6-dichlorophenyl residue, a 4-trifluoromethylphenyl residue, a campher-10-yl residue or a group of the formula





Instead of the abovementioned sulfonyl or carbamoyl chlorides, the corresponding  
 fluorides, bromides or iodides can also be employed. As an acylating reagent, the  
 appropriate carboxylic acid halides or carboxylic acid anhydrides are reacted with the  
 amino group, the appropriate  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl- such as methyl-, ethyl-, propyl-, isopropyl-,  
 butyl-, isobutyl-, t-butyl-, pentyl-, isopentyl-, neopentyl-, hexyl-,  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkyl-  
 such as cyclopropyl-, cyclobutyl-, cyclopentyl-, cyclohexyl-, aryl- such as phenyl-,  
 benzyl- or tolylcarboxylic acid chlorides or substituted derivatives thereof being  
 preferred according to the invention. For the preparation of the urea or thiourea  
 residues, the amino group is preferably first reacted with a carbonic acid or  
 thiocarbonic acid derivative such as a chloroformic acid ester or thiophosgene and  
 then with a suitable amine  $NHR^{2'}$ . The above reactions and their implementation are  
 well known to the person skilled in the art and are described in detail in standard  
 textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie  
 [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

The starting compounds to be employed according to the above preferred  
 embodiment have a terminal phenyl unit which must carry at least one substituent L.  
 This substituent L must be substitutable by another phenyl group by means of one of  
 the known aryl-aryl coupling procedures. According to the present invention, L can  
 be -H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -SCN,  $-N_2^+$  or an organometallic residue. Preferred

organometallic residues which may be mentioned are, for example, a magnesium, copper, boron, tin, lithium or lithium cuprate residue.

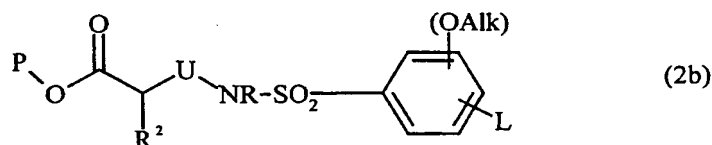
5 Additionally to the residues V and L, the terminal phenyl unit can have one or more further substituents, preferably one or more alkoxy residues, particularly preferably one or more methoxy residues.

10 If the corresponding starting compounds are not commercially available, the terminal phenyl unit can be connected to the appropriate carboxylic acid derivative by standard processes such as, for example, a Friedel-Crafts alkylation, Friedel-Crafts acylation or by organometallic synthesis procedures such as, for example, a palladium-assisted coupling, after which, if appropriate, further derivatization steps follow which are known to the person skilled in the art and described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

15 The terminal phenyl unit can be 1,3- or 1,4-substituted with respect to the residues V and L. Each of these isomers, if not commercially available, is accessible in a manner known to the person skilled in the art.

20

According to a further preferred embodiment, starting materials used in the process according to the invention for the preparation of compounds of the general formula (1) are the following carboxylic acid derivatives:



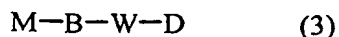
25

For the preparation of the thienyl-phenyl-compounds the corresponding thienyl-derivatives are used as starting materials.

In this case, P and R<sup>2</sup> are as described above and can be introduced in the manner explained above if they are not already contained in the commercial starting compound. U represents an optionally substituted alkylene group and preferably an optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene group. With respect to the possible substituents at  
5 U, reference is made to the above explanations for the compounds according to the invention.

For example, in the case in which U is an optionally substituted methylene group, the optionally additionally substituted 3-aminopropanoic acid is used as a starting  
10 material for the preparation of the compound shown above and this is reacted with an arylsulfonyl halide, preferably an arylsulfonyl chloride. The arylsulfonyl chloride is selected in accordance with the desired presence and position of the residues L and OAlk, L having the same meaning as described above and OAlk representing one or more alkoxy residues, preferably one or more methoxy residues. The arylsulfonyl  
15 halides preferred according to the invention are commercially available or can be prepared by standard reactions familiar to the person skilled in the art. The above reactions and their implementation are well known to the person skilled in the art and are described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme  
20 Verlag, Stuttgart.

In all embodiments according to the invention, the biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus is generated by means of an aryl-aryl coupling. Formally, in this case the  
25 residue L at the terminal phenyl/thienyl group of the carboxylic acid derivative serving as a starting compound is replaced by a phenyl compound of the following formula



30 wherein

- M is -H, -I, -N<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, -COOCOBNO<sub>2</sub> or an organometallic residue;  
B is a phenylene group which is 1,3- or 1,4-substituted with respect to M and W-D and optionally has additional residues;  
W is as defined in claim 1;  
5 D is -NO<sub>2</sub>, -NH<sub>2</sub> or -CHO;

Possible coupling reactions are, for example, the reaction of two unsubstituted phenyl groups (i.e. L and M are hydrogen) in the presence of AlCl<sub>3</sub> and an acid (Scholl reaction), the coupling of the two phenyl iodides in the presence of copper (Ullmann reaction), the reaction of the unsubstituted carboxylic acid derivative with a phenyldiazonium compound under basic conditions (Gomberg-Bachmann reaction) or coupling with participation of organometallic reagents. In this connection, the coupling of two phenyl Grignard compounds in the presence of thallium bromide, the coupling of two organoboron compounds in the presence of silver nitrate and sodium hydroxide, the reaction of a diphenyllithium cuprate in the presence of oxygen and palladium-assisted couplings of a phenyl halide with an organometallic phenyl compound deserve mention. The implementation of these reactions is described in detail in standard textbooks such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart. The choice of the coupling reaction depends on the presence of possibly interfering or sensitive substituents in the reactants. For the preferred compounds according to the invention, however, it has proven particularly advantageous to generate the biphenyl nucleus by coupling of a phenyl halide with an organometallic phenyl compound in the presence of a palladium compound, for example a Pd(0), a Pd(II) or a Pd(IV) compound, and of a phosphane such as triphenylphosphane.

The thienyl-phenyl compounds can be prepared in analogous manner according to the methods described above.

30 The phenyl/thienyl halide used in this case can be the corresponding phenyl/thienyl fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide, the corresponding bromide being particularly

preferred. The organometallic phenyl compound used is preferably a substance in which a metallic element such as, for example, zinc, magnesium, boron, lithium, copper, tin or another element conventionally used for this purpose is bonded directly to the aryl ring. According to the invention, organoboron compounds are particularly preferred. Further substituents can be bonded to the aryl ring additionally to the residue -W-D and the metallic element. Preferably, these substituents are one or more alkyl residues, preferably a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl residue such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl residue such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and particularly preferably one or more methyl groups. If W is present, i.e. the residue D is bonded to the phenyl ring B via an optionally substituted alkylene group, the length of the main chain of this alkylene group must be selected for reasons described above such that no more than 6 atoms additionally to the biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl nucleus are present in the resulting compound of the formula (4) between the terminal carboxyl unit and the residue D.

Particularly preferred aryl reagents according to the invention are 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid, 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid or 3-aminobenzeneboronic acid.

The residue D thus introduced into the compound, if it is not already an amino group, is converted into an amino group. In the case in which D is a nitro group, this is reduced to the corresponding amino group by conventional reductants such as, for example, tin chloride. In the case in which D is an aldehyde group, the conversion into the amino group is carried out by reaction with an amine under reducing conditions, for example in the presence of an ortho ester and of a reductant such as a metal hydride, for example a boron hydride. The amino group thus formed can subsequently be derivatized, for example by reaction with, for example, alkyl or cycloalkyl halides. With respect to the preferred substituents on the nitrogen atom which can be introduced in this way, reference is made to the above description of the compounds according to the invention.

The amines can be converted into the squaric acid monoamides which in turn can be functionalised to the corresponding squaric acid diamides by treating with amines.

The amines can further be converted into the 1,1-diaminonitroethylenes by treatment with an appropriate alkylating agent, preferably 1,1-dithiomethyl-2-nitroethylene and subsequent conversion with another amine.

The amines can further be converted into the 2,3-diaminothiadiazoles by treatment with an appropriate alkylating agent, preferably 3,4-bismethylthio-1,2,5 thiadiazole-1 oxide and subsequent conversion with another amine.

Finally the amines can be transformed into the diamino-cyanoguanidines by treatment with an appropriate alkylating agent, preferably cyanimidodithiocarbonate dimethyl ester and subsequent conversion with another amine

The thioureas can be converted to heterocycles such as benzimidazoles by cyclisation of a suited thiourea with a desulfurizing agent such as HgO.

Thiazoles can be generated by alkylation with suitable alkylating agents preferably 1,2-dichloroethylethylether, or 2-chloro-1,1-bisethoxyethane. The imidazoles can be obtained from the thioureas by alkylating with methyl iodide, followed by treatment with 1,1-diethoxy-2-aminoethane and subsequent acid-mediated ring closure.

According to a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the synthesis of the compounds according to the invention is carried out on a solid phase such as a polystyrene resin, particularly preferably a commercially available Wang polystyrene resin. In this case, the resin is first swollen in a solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF). The carboxylic acid serving as a starting compound is then bonded to the resin by standard procedures. For example, the bonding of the carboxylic acid to the resin can be carried out in the presence of a base such as pyridine and a reagent activating the carboxyl unit, such as an acid halide, for example dichlorobenzoyl chloride, in a solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF). However, other reagents conventionally used for this purpose can also be employed. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature and normal pressure for at least 2 hours, preferably 12 hours, particularly preferably approximately 24 hours, the carboxylic acid being

employed in an excess, preferably in a two- to three-fold excess, with respect to the loading of the solid phase.

After removal of possibly unreacted reagents, if desired, a derivatization of the carboxylic acid bonded to the resin can be carried out without this needing to be separated from the resin beforehand. According to a preferred embodiment according to the invention, an amino acid whose amino group is protected is bonded to the solid phase, for example as described above, and after liberation of the amino group a substituent is then introduced onto the latter. Preferably, the amino group is sulfonylated or carbamoylated. For this purpose, the amino acid bonded to the solid phase is treated with an excess of a solution of the appropriate sulfonylating or carbamoylating agent, preferably a two- to four-fold excess, particularly preferably an approximately three-fold excess, in a solvent such as, for example, tetrahydrofuran (THF) in the presence of an auxiliary base such as diisopropylethylamine and the reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature and normal pressure for at least 2 hours, preferably 12 hours, particularly preferably approximately 24 hours. The sulfonamide or carbamate obtained does not have to be removed from the resin, but can be immediately reacted further after removal of unreacted reactants which may possibly be present.

The aryl-aryl coupling is preferably carried out according to the invention by treating the carboxylic acid bonded to the solid phase, which is optionally derivatized, for example sulfonylated or carbamoylated as described above, in aqueous medium in the presence of a base such as sodium carbonate with the appropriate aryl coupling reagent of the formula (3) and a catalyst conventionally used for this purpose, for example a palladium(II) salt, preferably bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride in combination with triphenylphosphane. An approximately 3- to 8-fold, preferably an approximately 4- to 6-fold, excess of the aryl coupling agent, which according to the invention is in particular 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid, 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid or 3-aminobenzenboronic acid, and catalytically active amounts of the palladium compound, for example approximately 10 times lower than

the amount of the carboxylic acid, is preferably employed in this case and, after stirring briefly at room temperature, for example for 5 to 10 minutes, the reaction mixture is heated for approximately 2 – 24 hours, preferably 6 – 24 hours and particularly preferably 12 – 24 hours, to a temperature in the range from 40 to 110°C, preferably 50 to 100°C and particularly preferably 60 to 90°C. The biphenyl compound obtained can immediately be reacted further without purification after unreacted reactants which may be present are removed by washing with an acidic solution, for example a hydrochloric acid solution.

10 If the residue D is a nitro group, its conversion into an amino group is preferably carried out according to the invention by addition of a customary reductant such as tin(II) chloride to the intermediate bonded to the solid phase and obtained as above, if appropriate in the presence of solvents such as N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), by stirring the reaction mixture at room temperature and normal pressure for at least 15 2 hours, preferably 12 hours, particularly preferably approximately 24 hours.

If the residue D is an aldehyde group, its conversion into an amino group is carried out by reductive amination. For this purpose, the intermediate bonded to the solid phase and obtained as above is treated with an approximately 3- to 6-fold, preferably 20 approximately 4- to 5-fold, excess of an amine, optionally in the presence of diisopropylethylamine, and of an approximately 6- to 10-fold excess of ortho ester. After stirring at room temperature for several hours, preferably 1 to 3 hours, an approximately 3- to 6-fold, preferably 4- to 5-fold, excess of an acetic acid solution of a metal hydride such as, for example, tetrabutylammonium borohydride is added 25 to the reaction mixture and it is stirred again for several hours, preferably 12 – 24 hours, at room temperature.

The product obtained above can optionally be reacted further by derivatization of the residue D of the compound of the formula (4) representing an amino group or an introduction of further substituents onto nitrogen atoms present in the molecule or 30 directly removed from the resin. Removal from the resin is carried out in a



conventional manner in acidic medium. After removal of solvent which may be present, the product separated off from the resin can be purified by known purification procedures such as, for example, chromatographic procedures.

- 5 The residue D of the compound of the formula (4) representing an amino group can furthermore be converted into an amide group, urea group, thioamide group, thiourea group, amidine group, enamine group or guanidine group. These structural units can be prepared by the standard reactions familiar to the person skilled in the art, such as are described, for example, in Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie  
10 [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

- It is particularly preferred according to the invention to convert the residue D of the compound of the formula (4) representing an amino group into a urea or thiourea unit. For this purpose, the above amino group of the carboxylic acid bonded to the  
15 solid phase is first preferably reacted with a 2- to 5-fold, preferably 3- to 4-fold, excess of a carbonic acid ester or thiocarbonic acid ester derivative in an inert solvent such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), dichloromethane or a mixture of the two (preferably a 1:1 mixture) at room temperature and with stirring for approximately 1 hour, preferably approximately 45 minutes. The carbonic acid ester or thiocarbonic acid  
20 ester derivative employed is preferably phosgene, triphosgene, thiophosgene or chloroformic acid esters, commercially obtainable chloroformic acid esters being preferred for the preparation of the urea derivatives and thiophosgene for the preparation of the thiourea derivatives.

- 25 The carbamates or isothiocyanates formed in this way are convertible into the corresponding urea and thiourea derivatives by reaction with suitable amines. Amines which can be used are substances of the formula  $\text{HNRR}'$ , wherein R and R' independently of one another or simultaneously are hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue,  
30 a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or are connected to one another and together with the

nitrogen atom can form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms. With respect to the preferred residues at the amine, reference is made to the above description of the compounds according to the invention. According to the invention, the carbamate or isothiocyanate bonded to a solid phase is preferably reacted with a distinct excess of amine, preferably a 3- to 10-fold excess and particularly preferably a 5- to 10-fold excess, at room temperature with stirring for approximately 1 to 5 hours, preferably approximately 2 to 3 hours, in the presence of an auxiliary base such as diisopropylethylamine in an inert solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF).

According to another preferred embodiment of the present invention, the synthesis of the compounds according to the invention is carried out with a commercially available amino functionalized ester serving as a protected carboxylic starting compound. Preferably, the amino group is sulfonylated or carbamoylated. For this purpose, the amino ester and the appropriate sulfonylating or carbamoylating agent are dissolved in a solvent such as, for example, dichloromethane and an auxiliary base such as pyridine or triethylamine is added at 0°C. The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 1 hour and then at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is washed with an aqueous acid such as, for example, aq 1N HCl, brine and water and dried. The concentrated organic solutions are recrystallized in a solvent such as, for example, acetic acid ethyl ester/petroleum ether or if necessary are purified by chromatography over silica, using cyclohexane/ethyl acetate as the solvent.

The aryl-aryl coupling is preferably carried out according to the invention by treating the ester, which is optionally derivatized, for example sulfonylated or carbamoylated as described above, in an appropriate solvent such as, for example, 1,2 dimethoxyethane in the presence of a base such as aqueous sodium carbonate with the appropriate aryl coupling reagent of the formula (3) such as, for example, 3-aminobenzeneboronic acid or 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid and a catalyst conventionally used for this purpose, for example a palladium(II) salt, preferably bis-

(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride. The mixture is heated to reflux for 3 hours and then cooled to room temperature. After dilution with ethyl acetate, the mixture is successiveley washed with 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate, water and brine and dried. After removal of the solvent the crude product is purified  
5 over silica, using cyclohexane/ethyl acetate as the solvent.

If the residue D is an aldehyde group, its conversion into an amino group is carried out by reductive amination. For this purpose, the intermediate obtained as above is treated with an amine in the presence of acetic acid and methanol. After stirring at  
10 room temperature for 5 hours a metal hydride such as, for example, sodium cyanoborohydride is added. The mixture is stirred overnight and then treated with aqueous 2M hydrochloric acid. After removal of most of the solvent the residue is neutralized with 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with brine and dried. The solvent is removed and the crude  
15 product is purified over silica with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate as the solvent.

According to another preferred embodiment of the present invention the residue D of the compound of the formula (4) representing an amino group is converted into the squaric acid monoamide which in turn can be functionalised to the corresponding  
20 squaric acid diamides by treating with amines. The amino group can further be converted into the 1,1-diaminonitroethylenes by treatment with an appropriate alkylating agent, preferrably 1,1-dithiomethyl-2-nitroethylene and subsequent conversion with another amine. The amino group can further be converted into the 2,3-diaminothiadiazoles by treatment with an appropriate alkylating agent, pre-  
25 ferrably 3,4-bismethythio-1,2,5-thiadiazole-1-oxide and subsequent conversion with another amine. The amino group can be transformed into the diaminocyanoguanidines by treatment with an appropriate alkylating agent, preferably cyanimido-dithiocarbonate dimethyl ester and subsequent conversion with another amine. The thioureas can be converted into heterocycles such as benzimidazoles by cyclisation of  
30 a suited thiourea with a desulfurizing agent such as HgO. Thiazoles can be generated by alkylation with suitable alkylating agents preferrably 1,2-dichloroethylethylether,

or 2-chloro-1,1-bisethoxyethane. The imidazoles can be obtained from the thioureas by alkylating with iodomethane, followed by treatment with 1,1-diethoxy-2-aminoethane and subsequent acid mediated ring closure.

5 The compounds obtained according to the procedures explained above can furthermore be derivatized by continuing substitution of nitrogen atoms present at preferred positions in the preparation procedure and/or conversion of the compound obtained into the free acid and/or its physiologically acceptable salts. Suitable  
10 alkylating agents in this step are reagents conventionally used for this purpose, with which, for example, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue can be bonded to the appropriate nitrogen atom. With respect to the substituents preferably bonded to the respective nitrogen atoms, reference is made to the above description of the compounds according to the  
15 invention. The above reactions and their implementation are well known to the person skilled in the art and are described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

20 The ester derivatives according to the invention can be converted into the corresponding free carboxylic acids in a conventional manner, such as, for example, by basic hydrolysis with a solution of aqueous sodium hydroxide or lithium hydroxide in tetrahydrofuran (THF) or dimethoxyethane and following acidification with acetic acid or aqueous HCl.

25 If desired, the compounds according to the invention can be converted into their physiologically acceptable salts. This can be carried out either by reaction with an organic or inorganic base such as, for example, an alkali metal hydroxide or alkaline earth metal hydroxide such as KOH, NaOH, LiOH,  $Mg(OH)_2$  or  $Ca(OH)_2$ , by means  
30 of which the terminal carboxyl group is deprotonated and the corresponding carboxylate is formed, or by reaction with an organic or inorganic acid such as, for

example, hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, mandelic acid, oleic acid, linoleic acid or p-toluenesulfonic acid, by means of which one or more of the nitrogen atoms present are protonated.

- 5      The steps of the preparation process according to the invention described above can be carried out in a normal atmosphere, i.e. in air, and without the use of absolute, i.e. essentially anhydrous, solvents.

- 10      The compounds according to the invention exhibit a very good antagonistic action against integrin receptors, in particular the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptor or the  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  receptor. This makes them suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions, in particular for the treatment and prophylaxis of arteriosclerosis, restenosis, osteolytic disorders such as osteoporosis, cancer and ophthalmic diseases. Furthermore they are suitable for the reduction and inhibition of angiogenesis and consequently they are suitable for the
- 15      prophylaxis and treatment of conditions and diseases such as cancer or rheumatoid arthritis.

- 20      The compounds according to the invention can be used as active compound components for the production of pharmaceutical compositions against the abovementioned diseases. For this purpose, they can be converted into the customary formulations such as tablets, coated tablets, aerosols, pills, granules, syrups, emulsions, suspensions and solutions using inert, nontoxic, pharmaceutically suitable excipients or solvents. Preferably, the compounds according to the invention are in this case used in such an amount that their concentration in the total mixture is
- 25      approximately 0.5 to approximately 90% by weight, the concentration being dependent, inter alia, on the corresponding indication of the pharmaceutical composition.

- 30      The abovementioned formulations are prepared, for example, by extending the active compounds with solvents and/or excipients having the above properties, where, if

appropriate, emulsifier or dispersant and, in the case of water as a solvent, alternatively an organic solvent additionally has to be added.

5 The pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention can be administered in a customary manner.

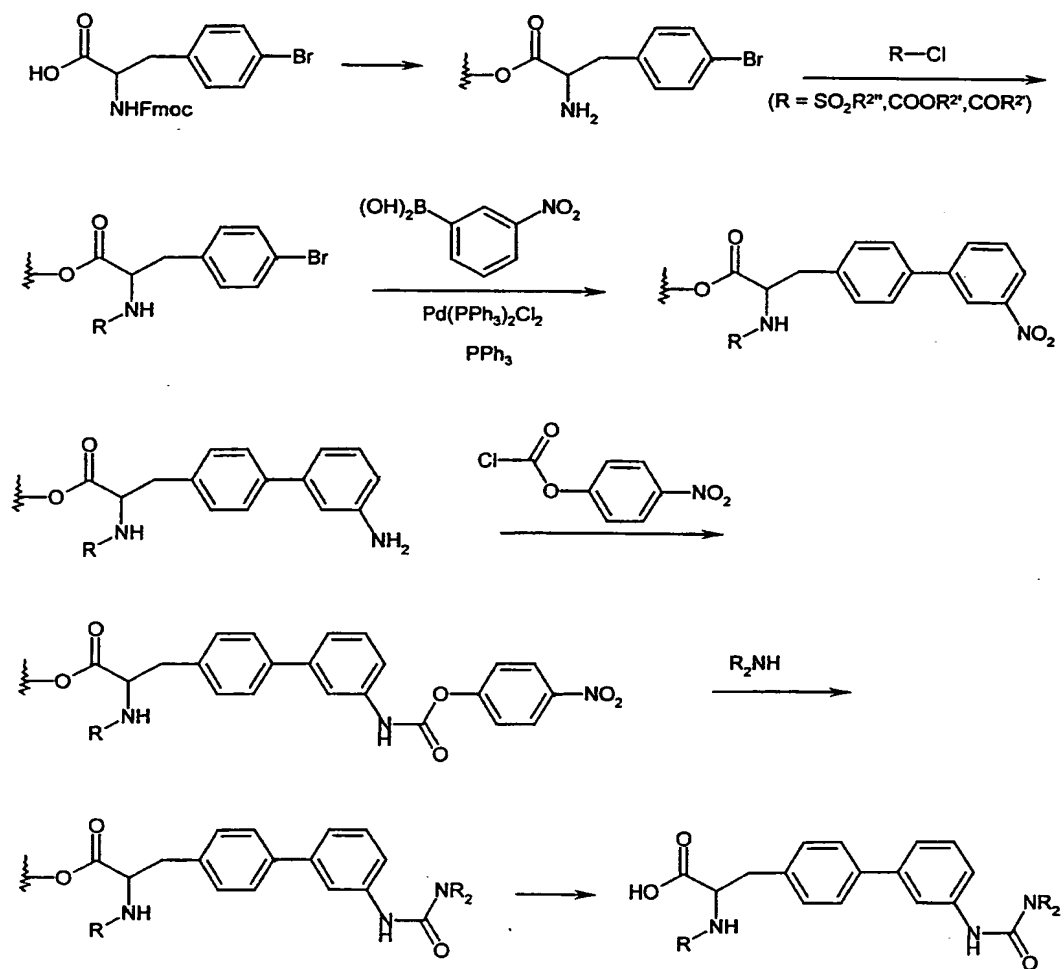
The present invention is illustrated below by means of nonrestrictive examples and comparison examples.

10 **Examples**

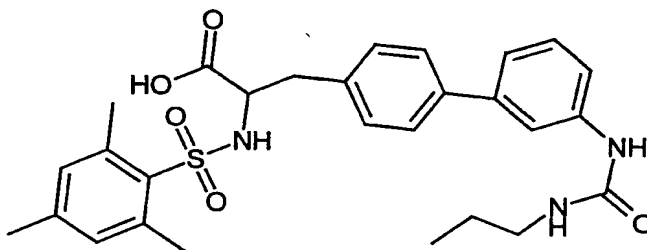
In the examples below, all quantitative data, if not stated otherwise, relate to percentages by weight.

15 All retention times are indicated in minutes and were determined by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) on an RP column (Eurospher 100, C18, ID 4 mm) by means of UV absorption. An eluent mixture of 0.1% strength acetonitrile/water was used with the following method: 0 min = 10% acetonitrile, 13 min = 80% acetonitrile, 15 min = 80% acetonitrile, 17 min = 10% acetonitrile.

20 The mass determinations were carried out by high-performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (HPLC-MS) using the electron spray ionization (ESI) method.

**Example 1:***General synthesis scheme for method 1:*

**Example 1.1: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Propylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



5 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 1.088 g of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid (acid reagent) in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 minutes, the suspension is treated  
10 with 345 µl of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% piperidine solution in dimethylformamide  
15 (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20 min, it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The resin is treated with a solution of 1.2 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a  
20 solution of 1.53 g of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (sulfonylating reagent) in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

25 The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with 1.08 g of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid (boronic acid reagent) and a solution of 1.37 g of sodium carbonate in



6 ml of water and shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamid (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

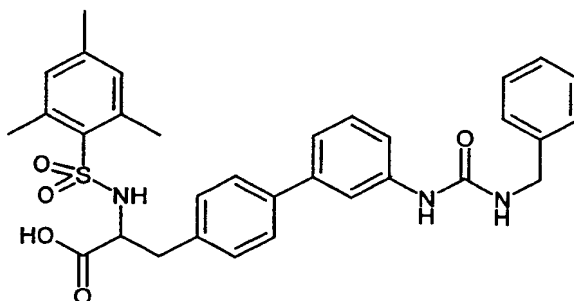
The resin is then treated with a solution of 564 µl of diisopropylethylamine in 13 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF)/dichloromethane (1:1) and a solution of 3.13 g of 4-nitrophenylchloroformic acid ester in 13 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF)/dichloromethane 1:1. After shaking at room temperature for 45 min, it is washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 1.07 g of propylamine (amine reagent) and 3.16 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 23 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking for 2 h, the resin is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. To remove the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 210 mg of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 524.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10.4$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7.67$  (s, 1H), 7.32 – 7.22 (m, 4H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 7.04 (d, 2H), 6.77 (s, 2H), 3.93 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 10.0$  Hz, H-2), 3.18 (t, 2H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz), 3.09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, H-3a), 2.79 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10.0$  Hz,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, H-3b), 2.44 (s, 6H), 2.03 (s, 3H), 1.57 (tq, 2H,  $J = 7.2$  Hz), 0.97 (t, 3H,  $J = 7.2$  Hz).

**Example 1.2: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Benzylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



5

(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Benzylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that benzylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

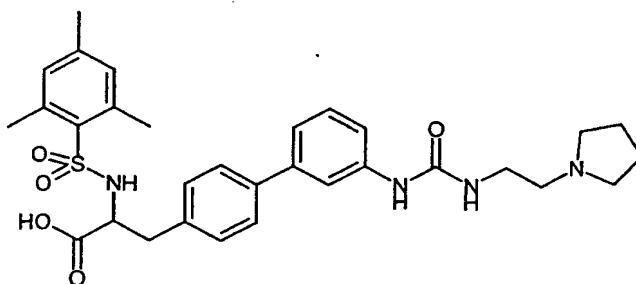
10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 572.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 11.0.

**Example 1.3: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**

15



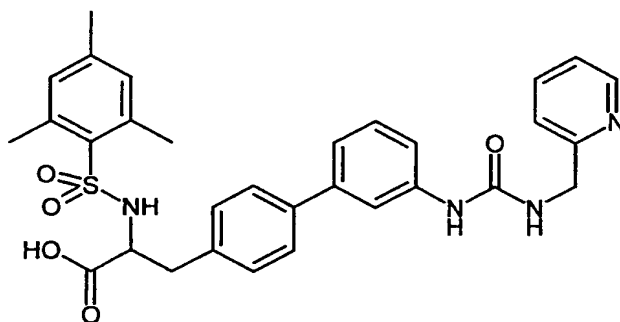
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of

example 1.1, with the exception that 2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 579.

5 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 8.3$ .

**Example 1.4: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(Pyridin-2-yl-methylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



10

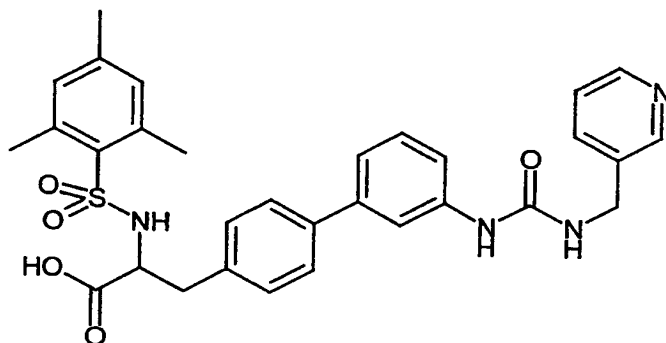
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(Pyridin-2-yl-methylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

15

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 573.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 8.0$ .

**Example 1.5: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(Pyridin-3-yl-methylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



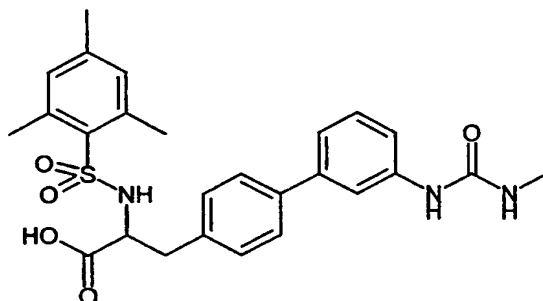
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(Pyridin-3-yl-methylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 573.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.9$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8.75$  (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, 1H), 7.84 (m, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.38 – 7.25 (m, 4H), 7.22 (d, 1H), 7.06 (d, 2H), 6.77 (s, 2H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 3.92 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 10.2$  Hz, H-2), 3.09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, H-3a), 2.79 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10.2$  Hz,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, H-3b), 2.43 (s, 6H), 2.02 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.6: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Methylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



5

(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Methylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that methylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

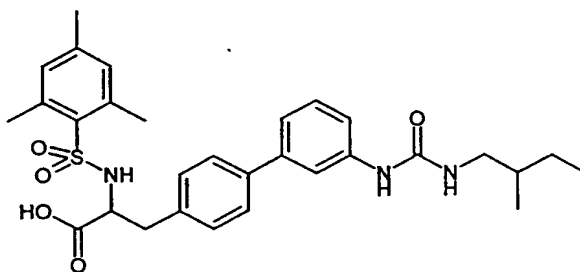
10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 496.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9.4$ .

**Example 1.7: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(2-Methyl-butyl)ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**

15



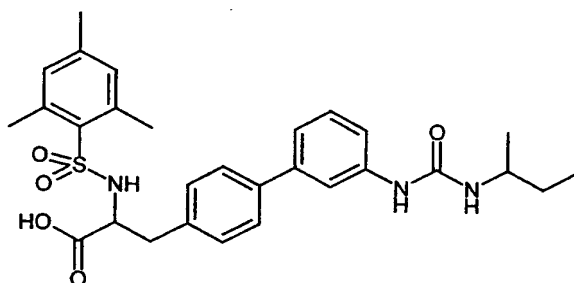
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-(2-Methyl-butyl)ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of

example 1.1, with the exception that 2-methylbutylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 552.

5 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 11.5$ .

**Example 1.8: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-sec-Butylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



10

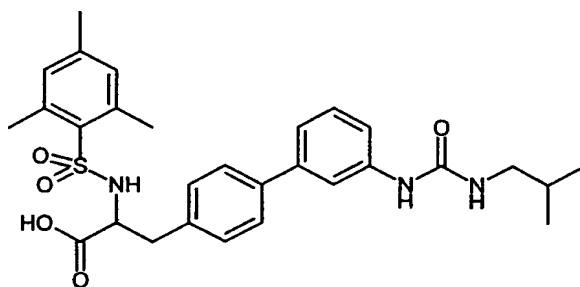
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-sec-Butylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl-  
amino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that sec-butylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of  
15 propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 538.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10.9$ .

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, MeOH)  $\delta$  = 7,68 (s, 1H), 7,31 (d, 3H), 7,25 (d, 1H), 7,18 (d,  
20 1H), 7,04 (d, 2H), 6,77 (s, 2H), 3,92 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 10,4$  Hz, H-2), 3,74 (dq,  
1H,  $J = 6,6$  Hz), 3,09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 13,6$  Hz, H-3a), 2,79 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,2$   
Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3b), 2,42 (s, 6H), 2,03 (s, 3H), 1,52 (m, 2H), 1,17 (d, 3H,  $J = 6,6$   
Hz), 0,97 (t, 3H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz).

**Example 1.9: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Butyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5

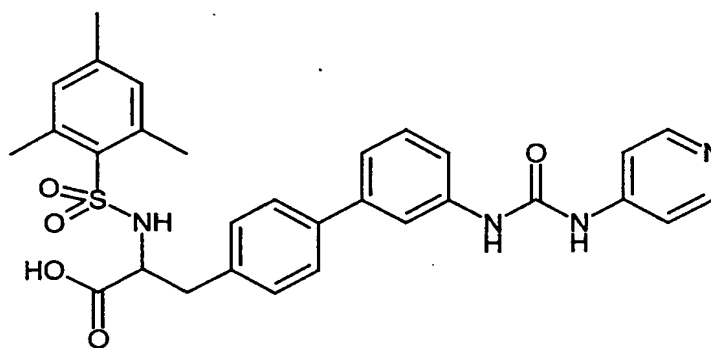
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Butyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonyl-amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that isobutylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 538.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 11.0$ .

**Example 1.10: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**

15



(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of

example 1.1, with the exception that 4-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

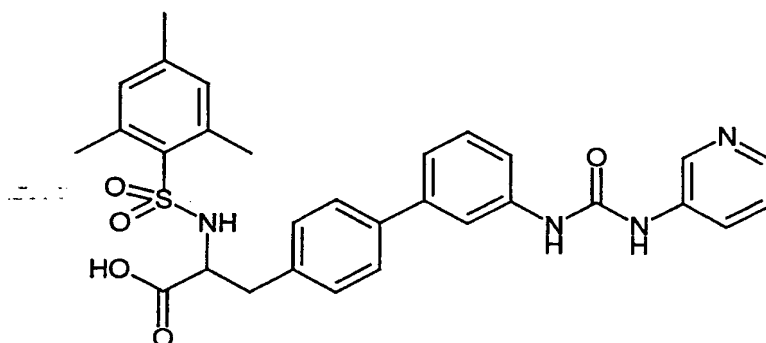
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 559.

5 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.6$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8.48$  (d, 2H), 7.98 (d, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 7.33 (d, 3H), 7.09 (d, 2H), 6.79 (s, 2H), 3.93 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 10.0$  Hz, H-2), 3.11 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, H-3a), 2.81 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10.0$  Hz,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, H-3b), 2.44 (s, 6H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

10

**Example 1.11: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



15

(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 3-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

20

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 559.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.4$ .

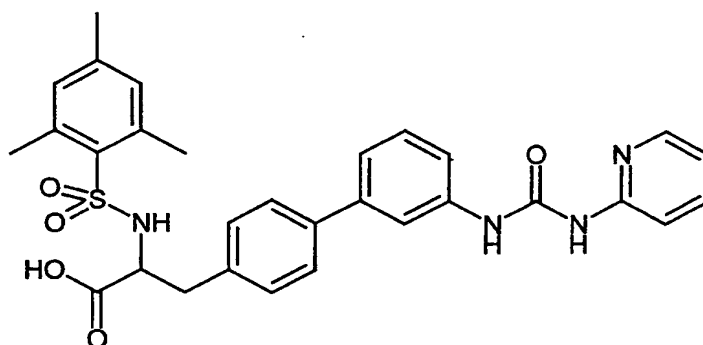
$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8.37$  (m, 2H), 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.42 – 7.26 (m, 6H), 7.07 (d, 2H), 6.78 (s, 2H), 3.94 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 10.2$  Hz, H-2), 3.11 (dd, 1H,  $J$



- 99 -

= 4.6 Hz, J = 13.6 Hz, H-3a), 2.80 (dd, 1H, J = 10.2 Hz, J = 13.6 Hz, H-3b), 2.43 (s, 6H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.12: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



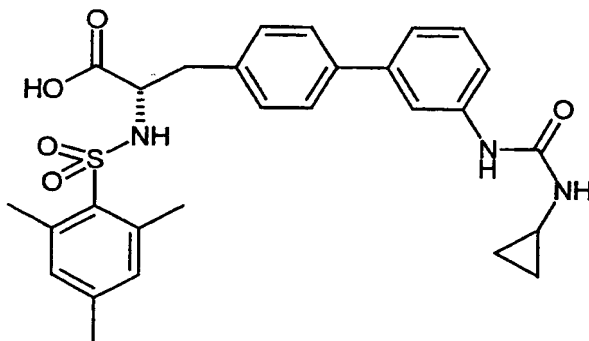
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 559.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 9.4.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta$  = 8.31 (d, 1H), 8.05 (dd, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.33 (m, 4H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, 2H), 6.68 (s, 2H), 3.94 (dd, 1H, J = 4.8 Hz, J = 10.4 Hz, H-2), 3.11 (dd, 1H, J = 4.8 Hz, J = 14.0 Hz, H-3a), 2.81 (dd, 1H, J = 10.2 Hz, J = 14.0 Hz, H-3b), 2.43 (s, 6H), 2.02 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.13: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopropyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5

(2S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopropyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid and cyclopropylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

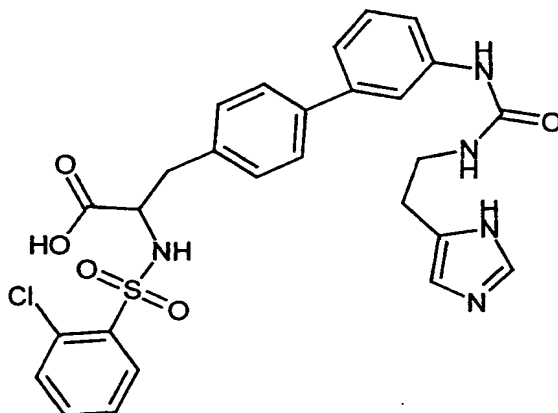
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 522.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10.4$ .

15

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7.72$  (s, 1H), 7.30 (m, 4H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 7.06 (d, 2H), 6.78 (s, 2H), 3.92 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.8$  Hz,  $J = 10.0$  Hz, H-2), 3.10 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3a), 2.80 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10.0$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3b), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.47 (s, 6H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 0.76 (m, 2H), 0.54 (m, 2H).

**Example 1.14: (2R,S)-3-(3'-{3-[2-(1H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-ureido}-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



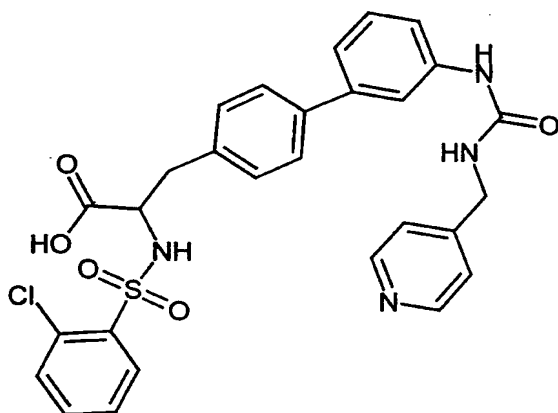
5

(2R,S)-3-(3'-{3-[2-(1H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-ureido}-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and  
10 2-(imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 569.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.0$ .

**Example 1.15: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5

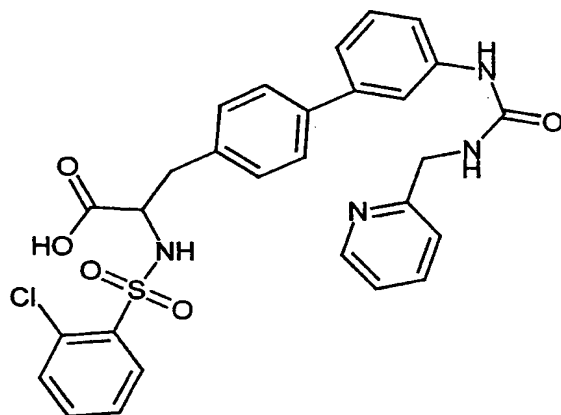
(2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 4-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 566.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.0$ .

**Example 1.16: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

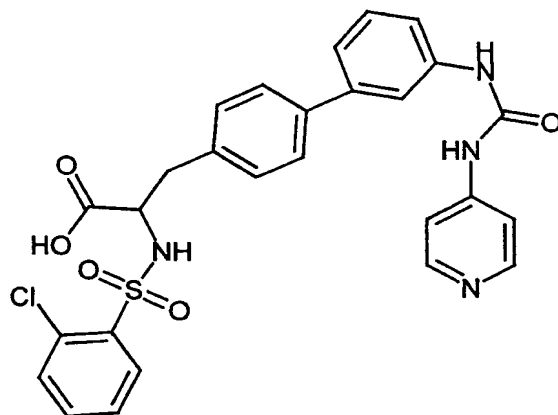
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 566.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.0$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta$  = 8.67 (d, 1H), 8.37 (dd, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H), 7.82 – 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.37 – 7.23 (m, 7H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.14 (d, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.10 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 10.0$  Hz, H-2), 3.15 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3a), 2.86 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10.0$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3b).

15

**Example 1.17: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



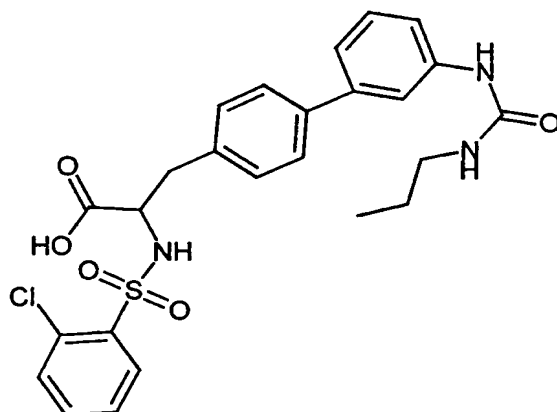
- 5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonyl-amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 4-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 552.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.7$ .

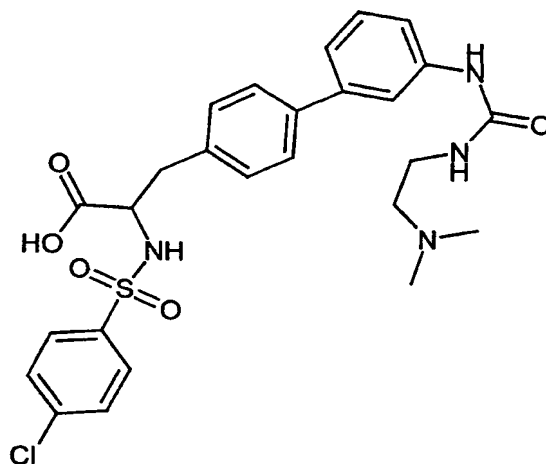
**Example 1.18: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



- 5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride.

- 10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 517.  
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9.5$ .

**Example 1.19: (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Dimethylamino-ethyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



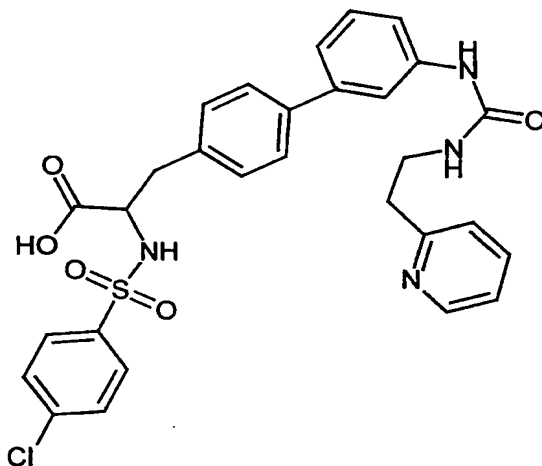
5 (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Dimethylamino-ethyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and N,N-dimethyl-ethylenediamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 546.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.3$ .



**Example 1.20: (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Pyridin-2-yl-ethyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Pyridin-2-yl-ethyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(4-chloro-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-(pyridin-4-yl)-ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

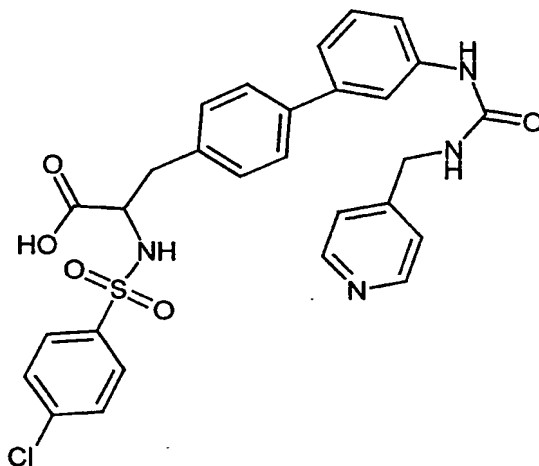
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 580.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.3$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta$  = 8.70 (d, 1H), 8.41 (dd, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.84 (dd, 1H), 7.58 (m, 3H), 7.41 (d, 2H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.22 (m, 4H), 4.08 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5.0$  Hz,  $J = 9.6$  Hz, H-2), 3.67 (t, 2H,  $J = 6.8$  Hz), 3.25 (t, 2H,  $J = 6.8$  Hz), 3.13 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5.0$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3a), 2.85 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3b).

15

**Example 1.21: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-chlor-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



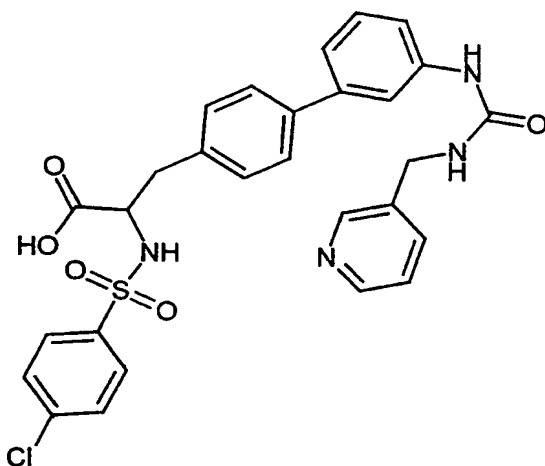
5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-chlor-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 4-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 566.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.3$ .

**Example 1.22: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



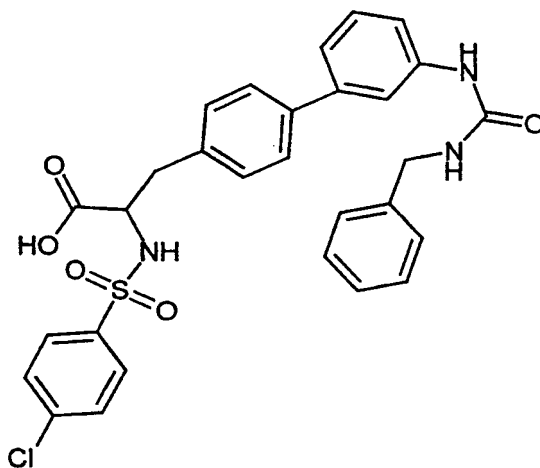
5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-chloro-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 566.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.2$ .

**Example 1.23: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



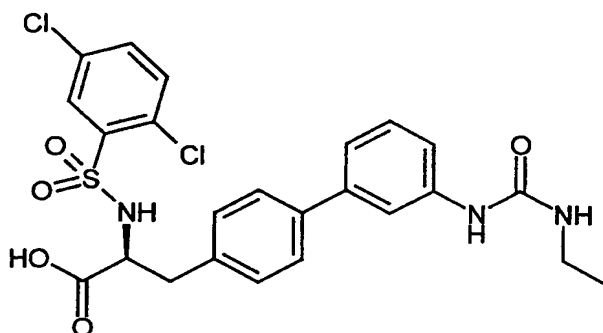
5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and benzylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 565.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10.4$ .

**Example 1.24: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,5-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



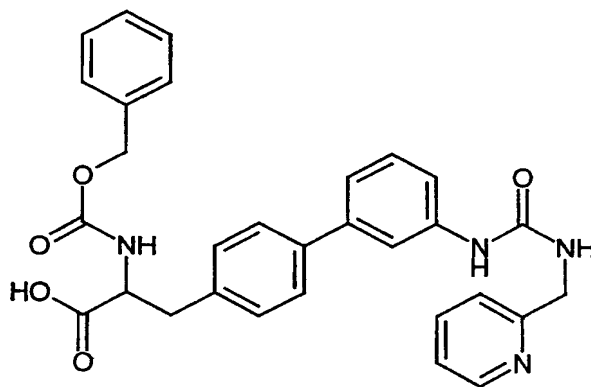
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,5-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid and 2,5-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl  
10 chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 551.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10.2$ .

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7.77$  (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.11 (m, 9H), 4.16 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.4$  Hz,  $J = 10.4$  Hz, H-2), 3.19 (t, 2H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz), 3.18 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.4$  Hz,  $J = 13.4$  Hz, H-3a), 2.84 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3b), 1.58 (tq, 2H,  $J = 7.2$  Hz), 0.98 (t, 3H,  $J = 7.6$  Hz).

**Example 1.25: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



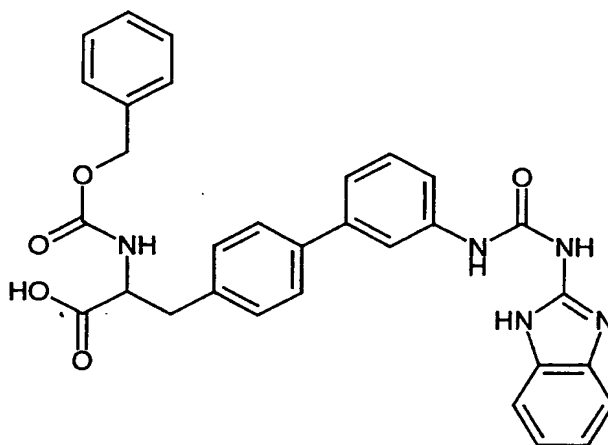
- 5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonyl-  
amino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the  
exception that benzyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of  
2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 2-  
aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 525.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.6$ .

**Example 1.26: (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



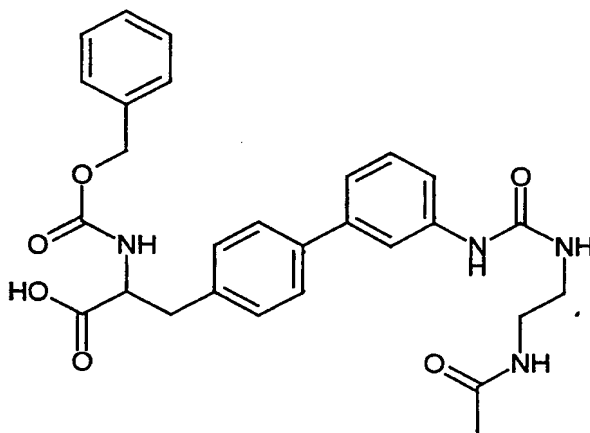
- 5 (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that benzyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 2-aminobenzimidazole is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 550.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9.3$ .

**Example 1.27: (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Acetylamino-ethyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Acetylamino-ethyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-benzyloxycarbonyl-  
amino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the  
exception that benzyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of  
2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and N-acetyl-  
ethylenediamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

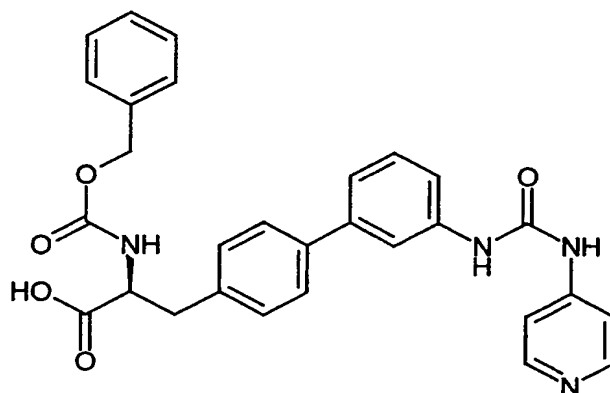
10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 519.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.1$ .



**Example 1.28: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxy-carbonylamino-propanoic acid**



5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, benzyl chloroformate is used as a  
10 carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 4-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

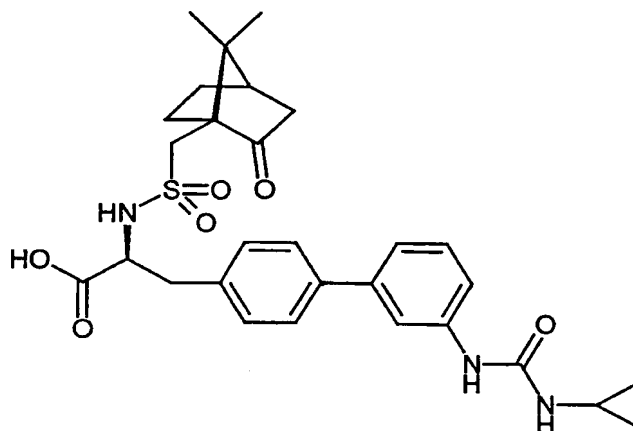
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 511.

15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 8.6.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta$  = 8.48 (d, 2H), 8.03 (d, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 7.48 – 7.20 (m, 12H), 5.07 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 12.6 Hz), 5.01 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 12.6 Hz), 4.46 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 4.8 Hz,  $J$  = 9.4 Hz, H-2), 3.26 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 4.8 Hz,  $J$  = 14.0 Hz, H-3a), 2.98 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 9.6 Hz,  $J$  = 14.0 Hz, H-3b).

20

**Example 1.29: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopropyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



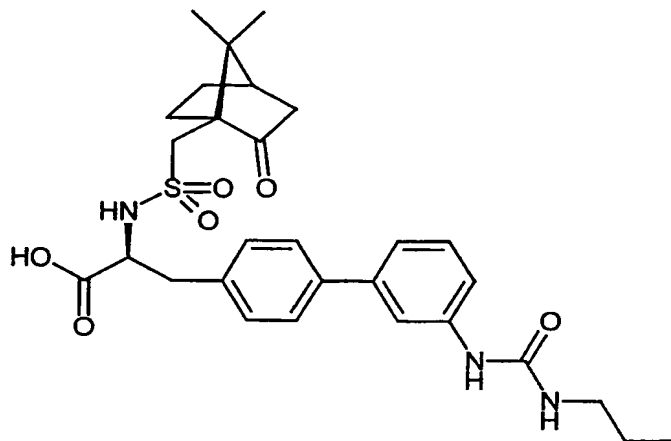
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopropyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl-  
amino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-  
propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl  
10 chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl  
chloride and cyclopropylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 554.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9.1$ .

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7.78\text{--}7.18$  (m, 8H), 4.32 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 9.2$  Hz, H-2), 3.24 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.8$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3a), 3.03 (m, 1H,  $J = 15.2$  Hz),  
2.94 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3b), 2.65 (d, 1H,  $J = 15.2$  Hz), 2.59 (m, 1H),  
2.28 (m, 1H,  $J = 18.2$  Hz), 2.20 (m, 1H,  $J = 14.0$  Hz), 2.03 (m,  $J = 7.8$  Hz,  $J = 15.4$   
20 Hz), 1.97 (m, 1H), 1.84 (d, 1H,  $J = 19.0$  Hz), 1.58 (ddd, 1H,  $J = 4.8$  Hz,  $J = 9.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.4$  Hz), 1.37 (m, 1H), 0.91 (s, 3H), 0.74 (m, 2H), 0.66 (s, 3H), 0.52 (m, 2H).

**Example 1.30: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



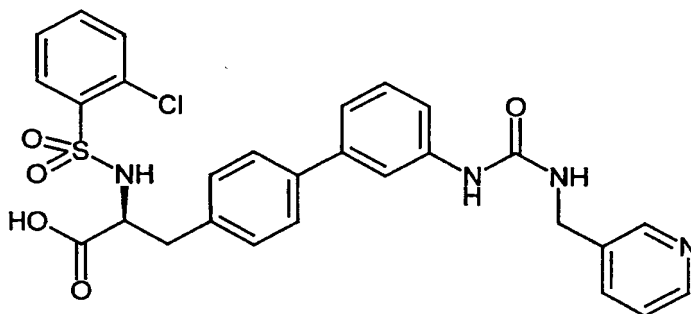
5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-  
propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the  
exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-  
propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid and (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl  
10 chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl  
chloride.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 556.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9.6$ .

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7.63\text{--}7.18$  (m, 8H), 4.31 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.6$  Hz,  $J = 9.2$  Hz, H-2), 3.24 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.8$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3a), 3.16 (t, 2H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz),  
3.02 (m, 1H,  $J = 15.2$  Hz), 2.93 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3b), 2.65 (d, 1H,  
 $J = 15.2$  Hz), 2.28 (m, 1H,  $J = 18.2$  Hz), 2.20 (m, 1H,  $J = 14.0$  Hz), 2.03 (m,  $J = 7.8$   
Hz,  $J = 15.4$  Hz), 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.84 (d, 1H,  $J = 19.0$  Hz), 1.58 (ddd, 1H,  $J = 4.8$  Hz,  
20  $J = 9.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.4$  Hz), 1.55 (tq, 2H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz,  $J = 7.4$  Hz), 1.37 (m, 1H), 0.95 (t,  
3H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 0.91 (s, 3H), 0.67 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.31: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzensulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



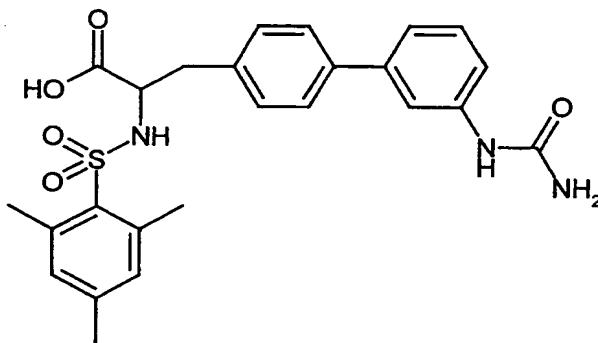
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzensulfonyl-  
amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-  
propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride  
10 is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride  
and 3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 566.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.6$ .

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8.72$  (s, 1H), 8.63 (d, 1H), 8.31 (d, 1H), 7.80 (m,  
2H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.39-7.26 (M, 7H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 4.10  
(dd, 1H,  $J = 5.0$  Hz,  $J = 10.0$  Hz, H-2), 3.15 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5.0$  Hz,  $J = 13.5$  Hz, H-3a),  
2.87 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10.0$  Hz,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, H-3b).

**Example 1.32: (2R,S)-3-(3'-ureido-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-(3'-ureido-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2-chloro-benzensulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception 2,4-dimethoxy-benzylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

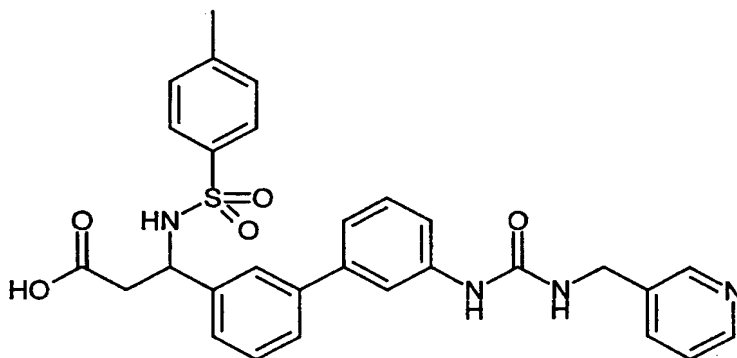
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 482.

10 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.8$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, MeOH)  $\delta = 7,63$  (s, 1H), 7,30 (m, 4H), 7,21 (m, 1H), 7,09 (d, 2H), 6,79 (s, 2H), 3,87 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,2$  Hz,  $J = 8,8$  Hz, H-2), 3,09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,4$  Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3a), 2,83 (dd, 1H,  $J = 13,8$  Hz,  $J = 8,8$  Hz, H-3b), 2,47 (s, 6H), 2,06 (s, 3H).

15

**Example 1.33: (3R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-3-(4-toluenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



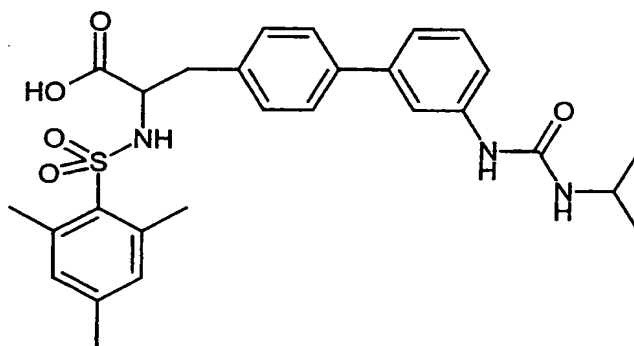
5 (3R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-3-(4-toluenesulfonyl-  
amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that (3R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-3-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-  
propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, 4-toluenesulfonyl chloride is used  
10 as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and  
3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 545.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6.9$ .

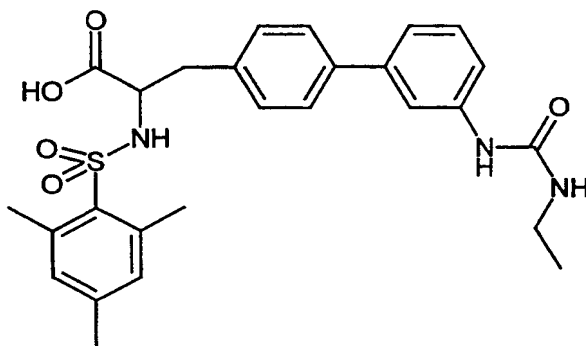
15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, MeOH)  $\delta = 8,83$  (s, 1H), 8,73 (s, 1H), 8,58 (d, 1H), 8,02 (dd,  
1H), 7,60 (s, 1H), 7,43 (d, 2H), 7,34 (d, 1H), 7,31 (d, 1H), 7,27 (d, 1H), 7,20 (m, 2H),  
7,12 (d, 2H), 7,04 (d, 2H), 4,80 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,6$  Hz, H-3), 4,60 (s, 2H), 2,79 (dd, 1H,  
 $J = 7,6$  Hz,  $J = 15,8$  Hz, H-2a), 2,70 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,6$  Hz,  $J = 15,6$  Hz, H-2b), 2,18 (s,  
20 3H).

**Example 1.34: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



- 5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that iso-propylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 524.  
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10,5$ .  
 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,68$  (s, 1H), 7,30 (d, 3H), 7,23 (d, 1H), 7,18 (d, 1H), 7,05 (d, 2H), 6,78 (d, 2H), 3,92 (m, 2H), 3,10 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,79 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,4$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,44 (s, 6H), 2,04 (s, 3H), 1,20
- 15 (d, 6H).

**Example 1.35: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



- 5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethylureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonyl-amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 510.

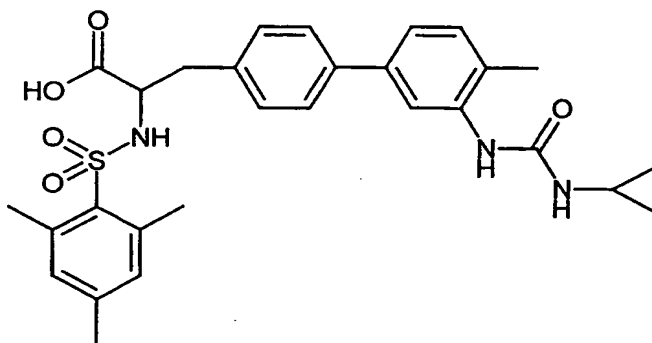
- 10 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 9,8$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,69$  (s, 1H), 7,30 (m, 3H), 7,26 (d, 1H), 7,18 (d, 1H), 7,05 (d, 2H), 6,78 (s, 2H), 3,92 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 10,2$  Hz, H-2), 3,25 (q, 2H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz), 3,09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,79 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,2$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,42 (s, 6H), 2,04 (s, 3H), 1,17 (t, 3H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz).

15



**Example 1.36: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopropylureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopropylureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid and ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

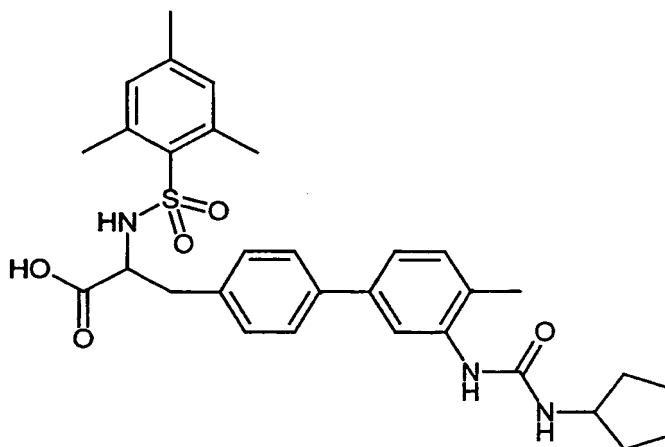
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 536.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10.3$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7.79 - 7.20$  (m, 5H), 7.03 (d, 2H), 6.78 (s, 2H), 3.92 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3.08 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2.78 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 6H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 0.78 (m, 2H), 0.56 (m, 2H).

15

**Example 1.37: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopentylureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclopentylureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid and cyclopentylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

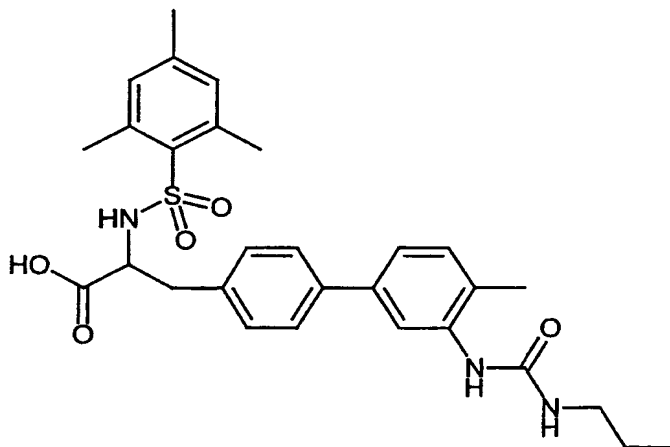
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 564.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 11,3$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,93$  (s, 1H), 7,32 (d, 2H), 7,23 (d, 1H), 7,18 (d, 1H), 7,03 (d, 2H), 6,78 (s, 2H), 4,09 (m, 1H), 3,91 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 10,4$  Hz, H-2), 3,08 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,78 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,4$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,42 (s, 6H), 2,28 (s, 3H), 2,07 (s, 3H), 1,99 (m, 2H), 1,75 (m, 2H), 1,64 (m, 2H), 1,49 (m, 2H).

15

**Example 1.38: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Propylureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



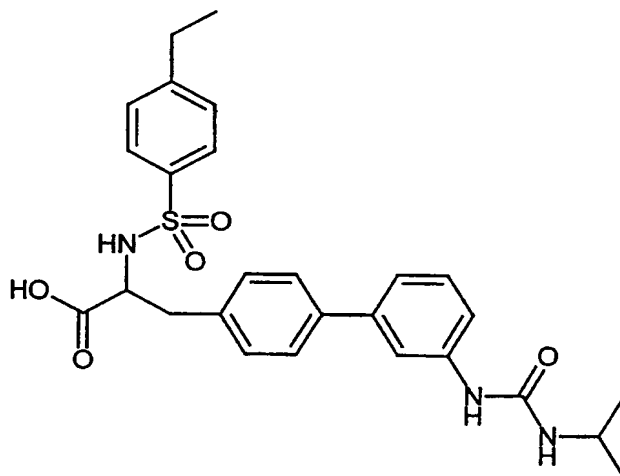
5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Propylureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid.

10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 538.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10,6$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,87$  (s, 1H), 7,32 (d, 2H), 7,23 (d, 1H), 7,21 (d, 1H), 7,03 (d, 2H), 6,78 (s, 2H), 3,91 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 10,0$  Hz, H-2), 3,19 (t, 2H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz), 3,08 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,78 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,2$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,42 (s, 6H), 2,29 (s, 3H), 2,07 (s, 3H), 1,58 (dq, 2H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz), 0,99 (t, 3H,  $J = 7,6$  Hz,  $J = 7,6$  Hz).

**Example 1.39: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(4-ethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(4-ethyl-benzenesulfonyl-  
amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that 4-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating  
reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and isopropylamine is  
used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

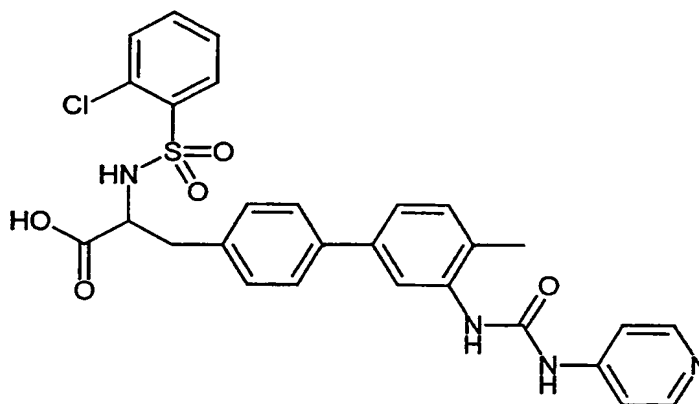
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 510.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10,1$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,97 - 7,12$  (m, 12H), 4,03 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,2$  Hz,  $J = 9,2$  Hz, H-2), 3,91 (m, 1H,  $J = 6,8$  Hz), 3,09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,0$  Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3a), 2,85 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9,2$  Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3b), 2,54 (q, 2H,  $J = 7,8$  Hz), 1,19 (d, 6H,  $J = 6,6$  Hz), 1,12 (t, 3H,  $J = 7,8$  Hz).

15

**Example 1.40: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



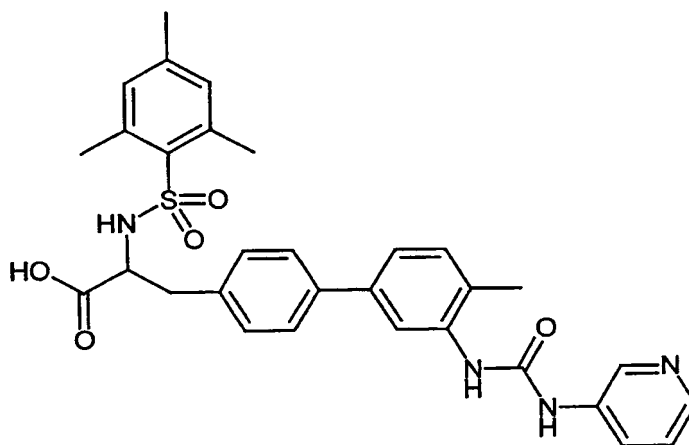
5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid and 4-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 566.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7,9$

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,48$  (d, 2H), 7,96 (m, 3H), 7,82 (d, 1H), 7,33 - 7,27 (m, 7H), 7,17 (d, 2H), 4,09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 9,8$  Hz, H-2), 3,15 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,87 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9,8$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,38 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.41: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid and 3-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

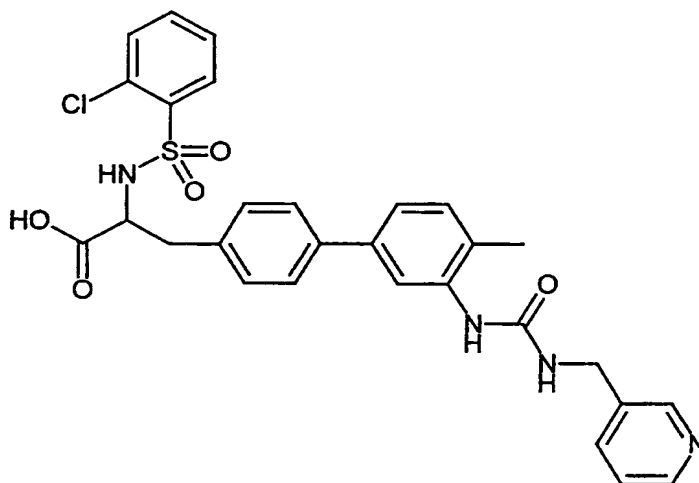
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 573.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8,6$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 9,22$  (s, 1H), 8,41 (s, 1H), 8,30 (d, 1H), 7,97 (s, 1H), 7,84 (m, 1H), 7,32 (m, 4H), 7,06 (d, 2H), 6,80 (s, 2H), 3,92 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 10,2$  Hz, H-2), 3,10 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,79 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,2$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,42 (s, 6H), 2,37 (s, 3H), 2,07 (s, 3H).

15

**Example 1.42: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



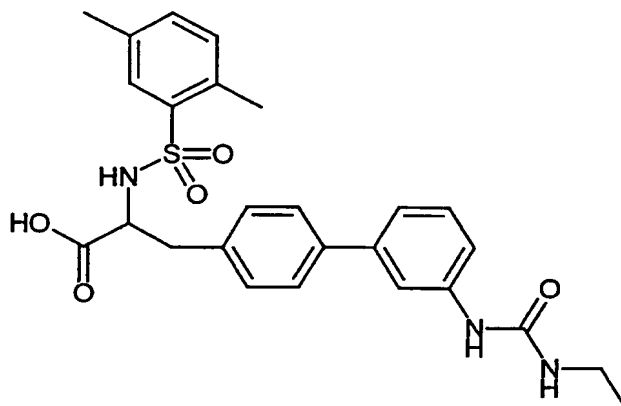
- 5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid and 3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent  
10 instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 580.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7,4$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,73$  (s, 1H), 8,62 (s, 1H), 8,37 (d, 1H), 7,87 (m, 1H), 7,82 (m, 2H), 7,38 - 7,22 (m, 7H), 7,13 (d, 2H), 4,58 (s, 2H), 4,09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 9,8$  Hz, H-2), 3,14 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,6$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,86 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9,8$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,29 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.43: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(2,5-dimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(2,5-dimethyl-benzenesulfonyl-  
amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that 2,5-dimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating  
reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and ethylamine is used as  
an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 496.

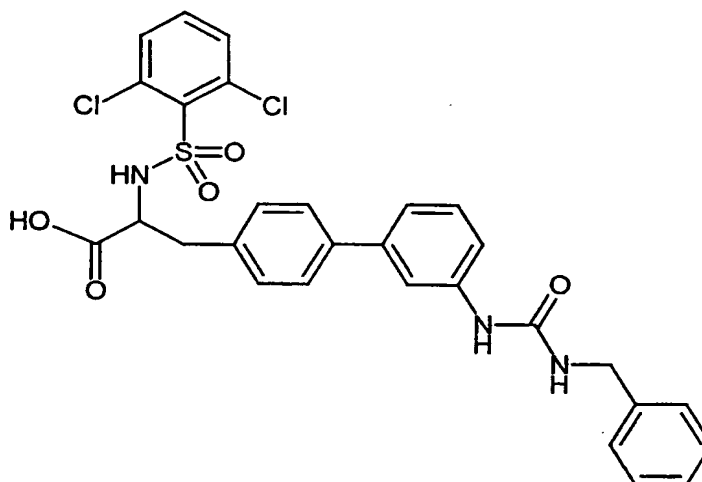
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9,4$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,70 - 6,95$  (m, 11H), 3,95 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 10,0$  Hz, H-2), 3,25 (q, 2H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz), 3,09 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,82 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,0$  Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3b), 2,30 (s, 3H), 2,29 (s, 3H), 1,17 (t, 3H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz).

15



**Example 1.44: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(2,6-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-(2,6-dichloro-benzenesulfonyl-  
amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that 2,6-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating  
reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and benzylamine is used  
as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

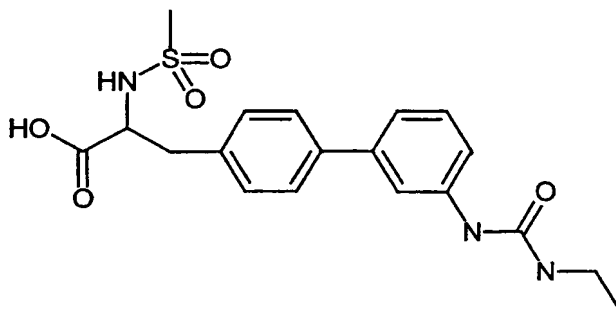
10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 599.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 10,5$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,69 - 7,07$  (m, 16H), 4,42 (s, 2H), 4,28 (dd, 1H,  
15  $J = 4,2$  Hz,  $J = 10,8$  Hz, H-2), 3,20 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,2$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,83 (dd,  
1H,  $J = 10,8$  Hz,  $J = 14,9$  Hz, H-3b).

**Example 1.45: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-methylsulfonyl-amino-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that methylsulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

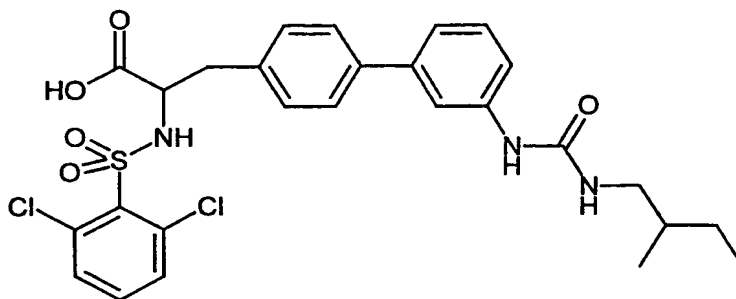
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 406.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,8$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,67$  (s, 1H), 7,56 (d, 2H), 7,35 (d, 2H), 7,28 (m, 2H), 7,20 (d, 1H), 4,27 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,0$  Hz,  $J = 8,8$  Hz, H-2), 3,23 (q, 2H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz), 3,21 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,0$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,96 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9,0$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  z, H-3b), 1,16 (t, 3H,  $J = 7,0$  Hz).

15

**Example 1.46: (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Methyl-butyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(2,6-dichloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(2-Methyl-butyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(2,6-dichloro-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2,6-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-methylbutylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

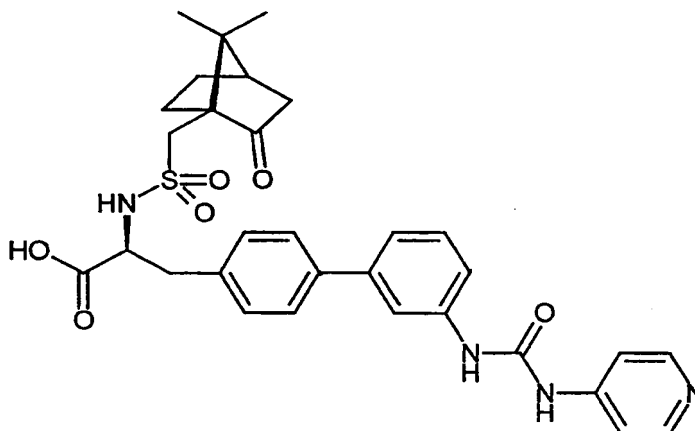
10

**Mass spectrometry (ESI):**

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 10,9$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol) δ = 7,64 (s, 1H), 7,35 - 7,09 (m, 10H), 4,29 (dd, 1H, J = 4,2 Hz, J = 10,8 Hz, H-2), 3,20 (dd, 1H, J = 4,4 Hz, J = 14,0 Hz, H-3a), 3,18 (dd, 1H, J = 6,2 Hz, J = 15,4 Hz), 3,05 (dd, 1H, J = 7,0 Hz, J = 15,4 Hz), 2,84 (dd, 1H, J = 10,8 Hz, J = 14,0 Hz, H-3b), 1,58 (m, 1H), 1,48 (m, 1H), 1,21 (m, 1H), 0,96 (t, 3H, J = 7,4 Hz), 0,96 (d, 3H, J = 6,8 Hz).

**Example 1.47: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



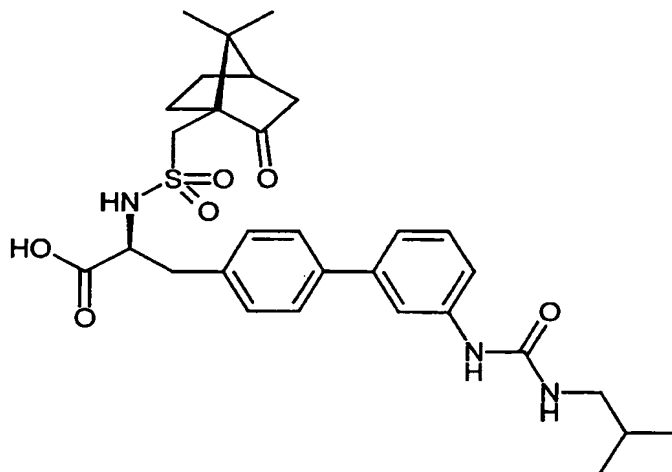
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl-  
amino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-  
propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl  
10 chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl  
chloride and 4-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 577.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7,9$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,49$  (d, 2H), 8,03 (d, 2H), 7,81 (s, 1H), 7,59 (d,  
2H), 7,48 - 7,32 (m, 5H), 4,33 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 9,4$  Hz, H-2), 3,26 (dd, 1H,  $J =$   
4,8 Hz, H-3a), 3,06 (d, 1H,  $J = 15,2$  Hz), 2,95 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9,4$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-  
3b), 2,68 (d, 1H,  $J = 15,2$  Hz), 2,29 (m, 1H), 2,22 (m, 1H), 1,98 (m, 2H), 1,85 (d, 1H,  
20  $J = 18,8$  Hz), 1,60 (m, 1H), 1,36 (m, 1H), 0,93 (s, 3H), 0,68 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.48: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Butyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



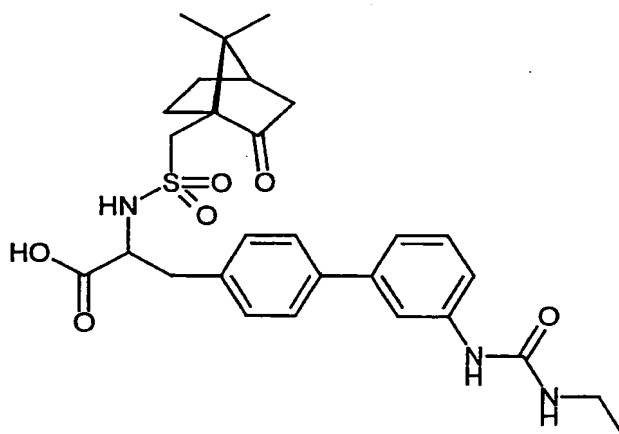
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Butyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl  
10 chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and iso-butylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 570.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10,0$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,64$  (s, 1H, 1H'), 7,56 (d, 2H, 2H'), 7,38 (d, 2H, 2H'), 7,29 (m, 2H, 2H'), 7,20 (m, 1H, 1H'), 4,33 (dd, 1H), 4,30 (dd, 1H'), 3,24 (d, 1H), 3,23 (d, 1H'), 3,15 (d, 1H), 3,05 (d, 1H'), 3,03 (d, 2H, 2H'), 2,95 (dd, 1H), 2,93 (dd, 1H'), 2,66 (d, 1H), 2,46 (d, 1H'), 2,25 (m, 2H, 2H'), 1,97 (m, 2H, 2H'), 1,84 (d, 1H), 1,83 (d, 1H'), 1,78 (m, 1H, 1H'), 1,59 (m, 1H), 1,50 (m, 1H'), 1,35 (m, 2H, 2H'), 0,95 (d, 6H, 6H'), 0,94 (s, 3H), 0,92 (s, 3H'), 0,67 (s, 3H), 0,64 (s, 3H').
- 20

**Example 1.49: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

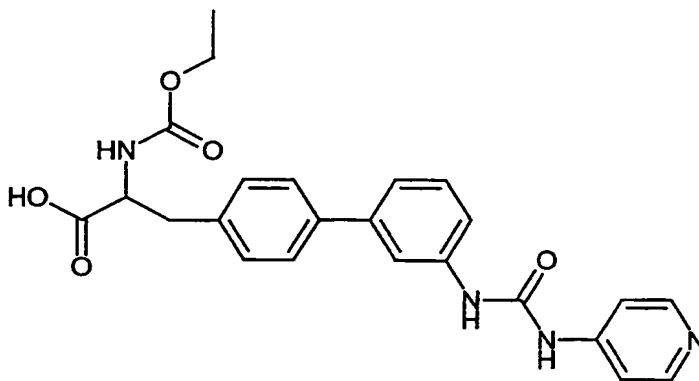
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 542.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8,9$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,64$  (s, 1H, 1H'), 7,56 (d, 2H, 2H'), 7,38 (d, 2H, 2H'), 7,29 (d, 2H, 2H'), 7,20 (m, 1H, 1H'), 4,32 (dd, 1H), 4,31 (dd, 1H'), 3,23 (m, 3H, 3H'), 3,15 (d, 1H), 3,04 (d, 1H'), 2,95 (dd, 1H), 2,92 (d, 1H'), 2,66 (d, 1H), 2,47 (d, 1H'), 2,25 (m, 2H, 2H'), 1,97 (m, 2H, 2H'), 1,84 (d, 1H), 1,83 (d, 1H'), 1,60 (m, 1H), 1,50 (m, 1H'), 1,34 (m, 1H, 1H'), 1,15 (t, 3H, 3H'), 0,94 (s, 3H), 0,92 (s, 3H'), 0,67 (s, 3H), 0,64 (s, 3H').

15

**Example 1.50: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxy-carbonylamino-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 4-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

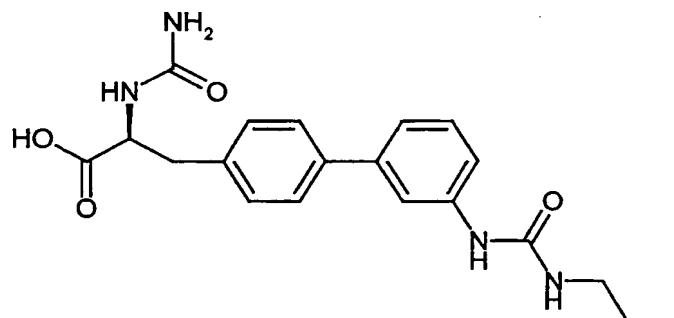
10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 449.  $R_t = 6,4$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,47$  (d, 2H), 7,92 (d, 2H), 7,77 (s, 1H), 7,55 (d, 2H), 7,45 (m, 1H), 7,40 (dd, 1H), 7,35 (m, 1H), 7,33 (d, 2H), 4,43 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 9,0$  Hz, H-2), 4,03 (q, 2H,  $J = 7,0$  Hz), 3,24 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 2,98 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9,0$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 1,19 (t, 3H,  $J = 7,0$  Hz).

15

**Example 1.51: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ureido-propanoic acid**



5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ureido-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate and 2,4-dimethoxybenzylamine were used as urea forming reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent.

10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 385.

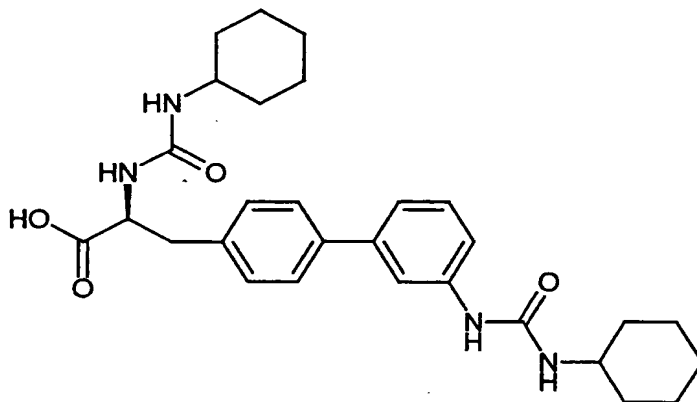
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,4$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,63$  (s, 1H), 7,53 (d, 2H), 7,30 (m, 4H), 7,21 (m, 1H), 4,54 (m, 1H, H-2), 3,19 (t, 2H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz), 3,16 (m, 1H, H-3a), 3,06 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,0$  Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3b), 1,58 (m, 2H), 0,98 (t, 3H, 7,0 Hz).

15



**Example 1.52: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-propanoic acid**



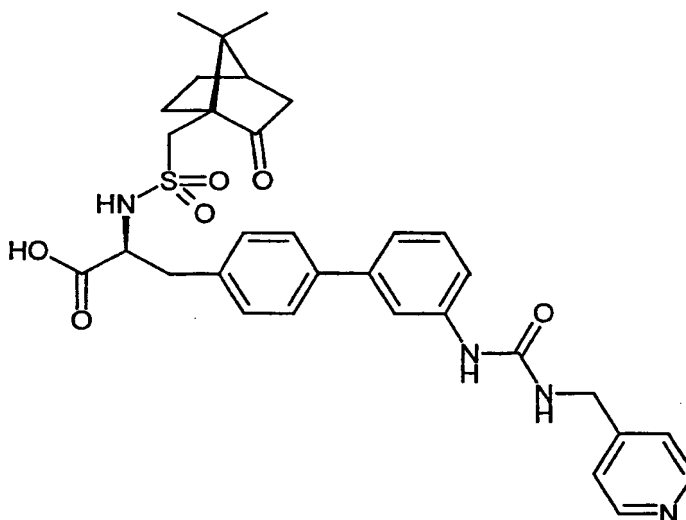
5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-  
propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the  
exception that 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate and cyclohexylamine were used as urea  
forming reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a  
sulfonylating reagent and cyclohexylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of  
10 propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 507.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10,6$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,65$  (s, 1H), 7,52 (d, 2H), 7,27 (m, 4H), 7,19 (m,  
15 1H), 4,58 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,0$  Hz,  $J = 7,4$  Hz, H-2), 3,58 (m, 1H), 3,42 (m, 1H), 3,17 (dd,  
1H,  $J = 5,0$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 3,02 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,02  
- 1,05 (m, 20H).

**Example 1.53: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid,  
 10 (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 4-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

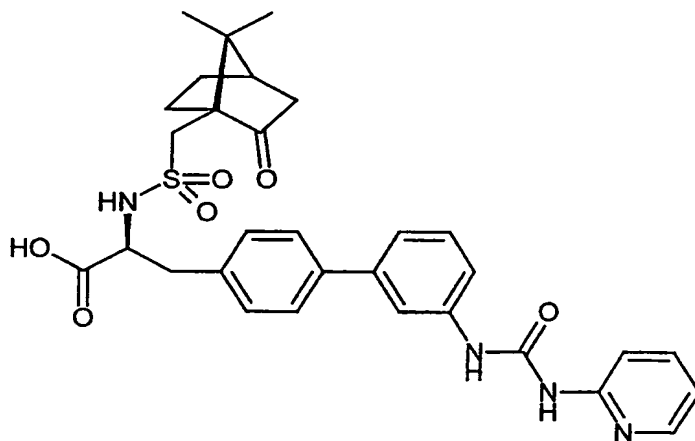
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 605.

15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7,0$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,74$  (d, 2H), 8,02 (d, 2H), 7,69 (s, 1H), 7,57 (d, 2H), 7,39 (d, 2H), 7,31 (m, 2H), 7,25 (m, 1H), 4,68 (s, 2H), 4,32 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,22 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,06 (d, 1H), 2,93 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,69 (d, 1H), 2,28 (m, 1H), 2,20 (m, 1H), 2,01 (m, 1H), 1,95 (m, 1H), 1,83 (d, 1H), 1,59 (ddd, 1H), 1,39 (m, 1H), 0,92 (s, 3H), 0,68 (s, 3H).

20

**Example 1.54: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid,  
 10 (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

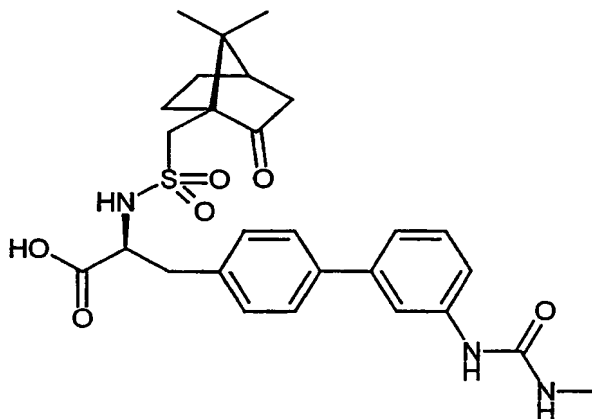
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 591.

15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 8,2$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta$  = 8,29 (d, 1H), 8,03 (dd, 1H), 7,82 (s, 1H), 7,61 (d, 2H), 7,49 (m, 1H), 7,42 - 7,29 (m, 5H), 7,22 (dd, 1H), 4,32 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,26 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,06 (d, 1H), 2,93 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,68 (d, 1H), 2,28 (m, 1H), 2,22 (m, 1H), 2,01 (m, 1H), 1,94 (m, 1H), 1,83 (d, 1H), 1,59 (ddd, 1H), 1,36 (m, 1H), 0,93 (s, 3H), 0,68 (s, 3H).

20

**Example 1.55: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



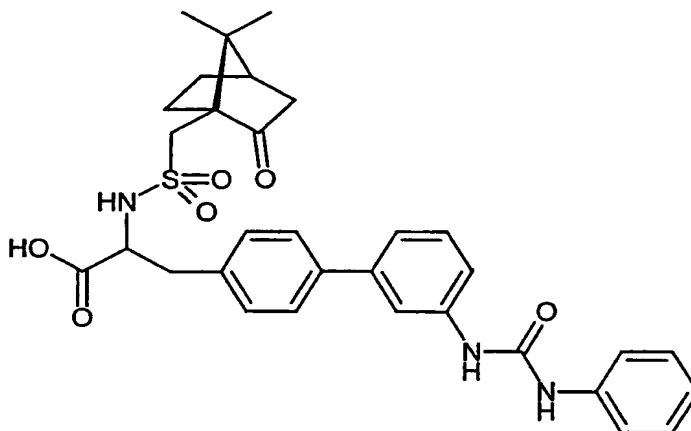
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl  
10 chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and methylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 528.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8,3$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,63$  (s, 1H), 7,57 (d, 2H), 7,38 (d, 2H), 7,29 (m, 2H), 7,20 (m, 1H), 4,32 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,23 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,06 (d, 1H), 2,93 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,77 (s, 3H), 2,67 (d, 1H), 2,29 (m, 1H), 2,21 (m, 1H), 2,02 (m, 1H), 1,95 (m, 1H), 1,85 (d, 1H), 1,60 (ddd, 1H), 1,35 (m, 1H), 0,92 (s, 3H), 0,67 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.56: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Phenyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-3-[3'-(3-Phenyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and anilin is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

10

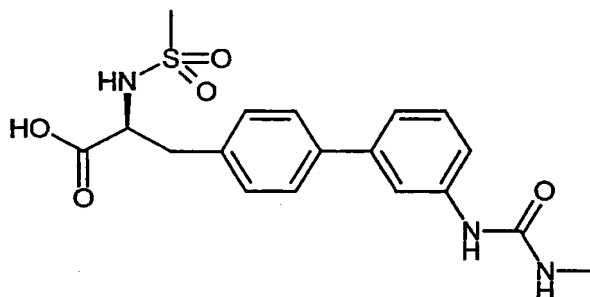
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 590.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10,5$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,72$  (s, 1H, 1H'), 7,59 (d, 2H, 2H'), 7,47 - 7,22 (m, 9H, 9H'), 7,01 (m, 1H, 1H'), 4,33 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,32 (dd, 1H', H'-2), 3,23 (dd, 15 1H, H-3a), 3,22 (dd, 1H', H'-3a), 3,16 (d, 1H), 3,05 (d, 1H'), 2,97 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 1,94 (dd, 1H', H'-3b), 2,67 (d, 1H), 2,48 (d, 1H'), 2,29 (m, 1H, 1H'), 2,21 (m, 1H, 1H'), 2,00 (m, 1H, 1H'), 1,94 (m, 1H, 1H'), 1,85 (d, 1H), 1,84 (d, 1H'), 1,60 (ddd, 1H), 1,50 (ddd, 1H'), 1,37 (m, 1H, 1H'), 0,93 (s, 3H), 0,91 (s, 3H'), 0,68 (s, 3H), 0,66 (s, 3H').

20

**Example 1.57: - (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonyl-amino-propanoic acid**



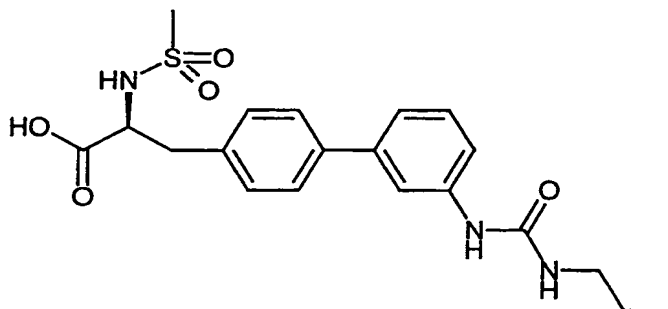
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, methylsulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and methylamine is used  
10 as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 392.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 5,8$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,68$  (s, 1H), 7,57 (d, 2H), 7,36 (d, 2H), 7,28 (m, 2H), 7,20 (m, 1H), 4,28 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,21 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,97 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,78 (s, 3H), 2,68 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.58: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonyl-amino-propanoic acid**



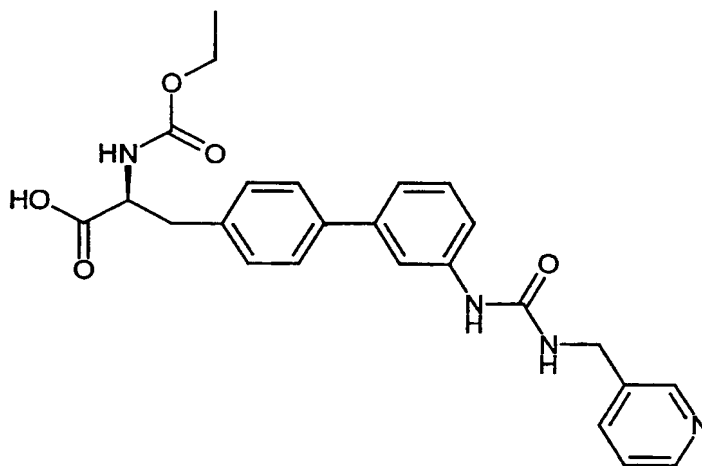
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, methylsulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride .
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 420.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 7,1$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,68$  (s, 1H), 7,57 (d, 2H), 7,36 (d, 2H), 7,28 (m, 2H), 7,20 (m, 1H), 4,28 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,21 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,17 (t, 2H), 2,97 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,68 (s, 3H), 1,56 (m, 2H), 0,97 (t, 3H).

**Example 1.59: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyl-oxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

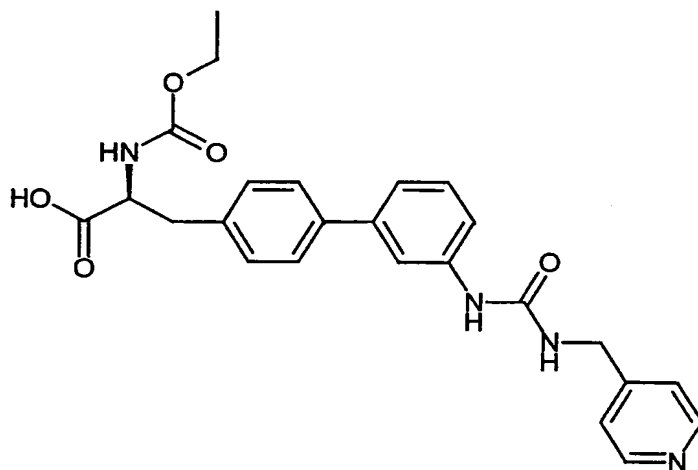
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 449.

15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,0$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,78$  (s, 1H), 8,67 (s, 1H), 8,48 (d, 1H), 7,96 (m, 1H), 7,68 (s, 1H), 7,52 (d, 2H), 7,30 (m, 4H), 7,23 (m, 1H), 4,57 (s, 2H), 4,41 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,02 (q, 2H), 3,31 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,96 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 1,18 (t, 3H).



**Example 1.60: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



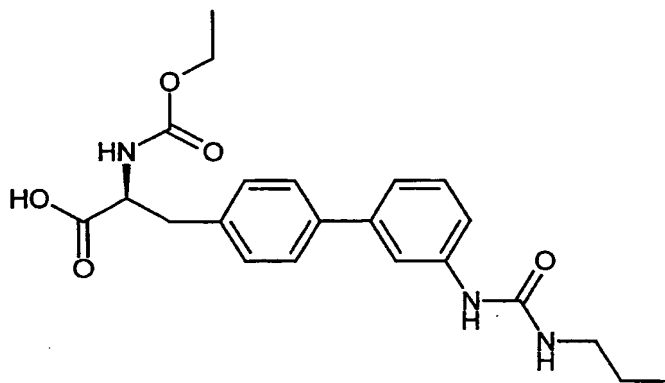
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 4-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 449.

- 15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 5,3$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,72$  (d, 2H), 7,95 (d, 2H), 7,67 (s, 1H), 7,50 (d, 2H), 7,34 - 7,21 (m, 5H), 4,64 (s, 2H), 4,42 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,02 (q, 2H), 3,21 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,96 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 1,20 (t, 3H).

**Example 1.61: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonyl-amino-propanoic acid**



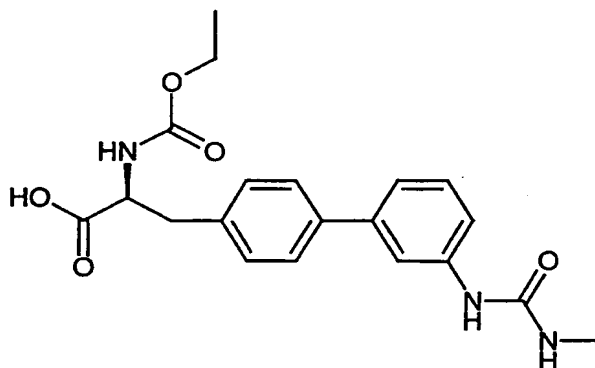
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid and ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 414.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8,5$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,65$  (s, 1H), 7,54 (d, 2H), 7,31 (m, 4H), 7,20 (m, 1H), 4,42 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,03 (q, 2H), 3,21 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,17 (t, 2H), 2,97 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,57 (m, 2H), 1,18 (t, 3H), 0,96 (t, 3H).

**Example 1.62: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonyl-amino-propanoic acid**



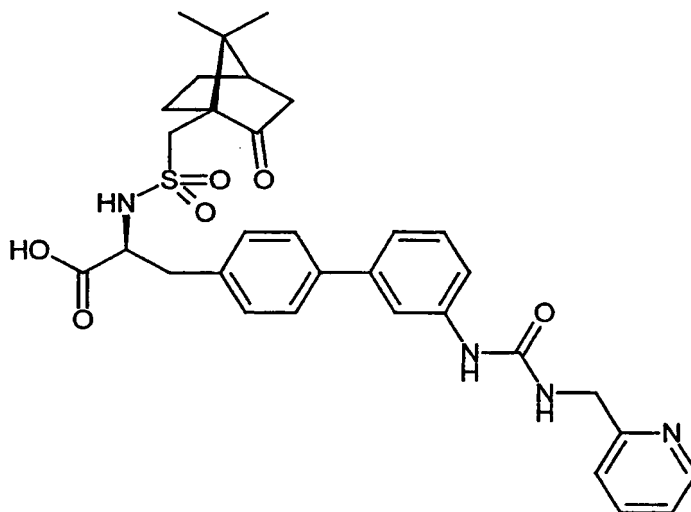
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and methylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 386.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,7$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,65$  (s, 1H), 7,52 (d, 2H), 7,30 (m, 4H), 7,21 (m, 1H), 4,42 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,02 (q, 2H), 3,21 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,17 (t, 2H), 2,96 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,78 (s, 3H), 1,18 (t, 3H).

**Example 1.63: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



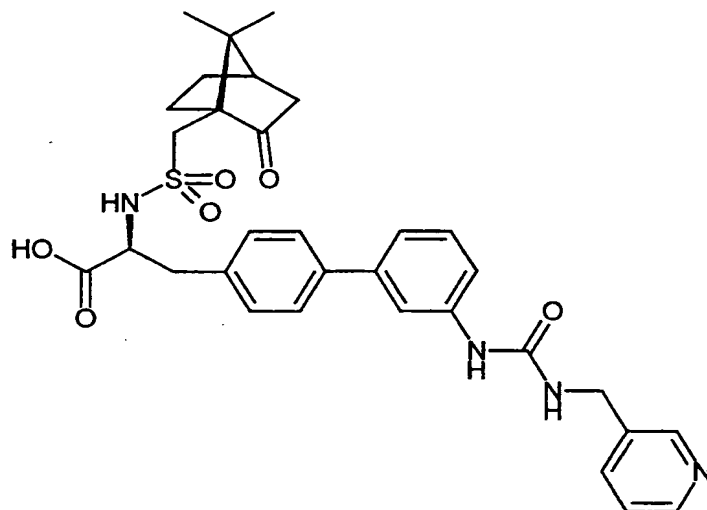
5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 605.

15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,9$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,78$  (s, 1H), 8,69 (s, 1H), 8,45 (d, 1H), 7,92 (dd, 1H), 7,67 (s, 1H), 7,54 (d, 2H), 7,38 (d, 2H), 7,29 (m, 2H), 7,23 (m, 1H), 4,58 (s, 2H), 4,32 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,23 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,08 (d, 1H), 2,94 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,68 (d, 1H), 2,28 (m, 1H), 2,21 (m, 1H), 2,01 (m, 1H), 1,95 (m, 1H), 1,83 (d, 1H), 1,59 (ddd, 1H), 1,38 (m, 1H), 0,93 (s, 3H), 0,67 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.64: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



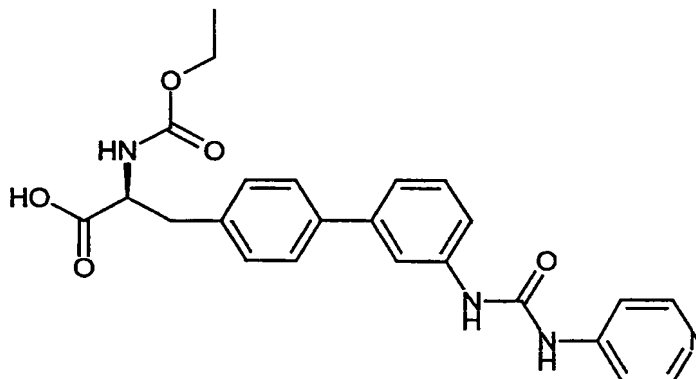
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 605.

- 15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,7$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta =$  8,67 (d, 1H), 8,38 (d, 1H), 7,90 (d, 1H), 7,78 (dd, 1H), 7,69 (s, 1H), 7,54 (d, 2H), 7,38 (d, 2H), 7,31 (m, 2H), 7,23 (m, 1H), 4,69 (s, 2H), 4,32 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,23 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3,08 (d, 1H), 2,94 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,68 (d, 1H), 2,28 (m, 1H), 2,21 (m, 1H), 2,01 (m, 1H), 1,95 (m, 1H), 1,83 (d, 1H), 1,59 (ddd, 1H), 1,38 (ddd, 1H), 0,93 (s, 3H), 0,67 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.65: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxy-carbonylamino-propanoic acid**



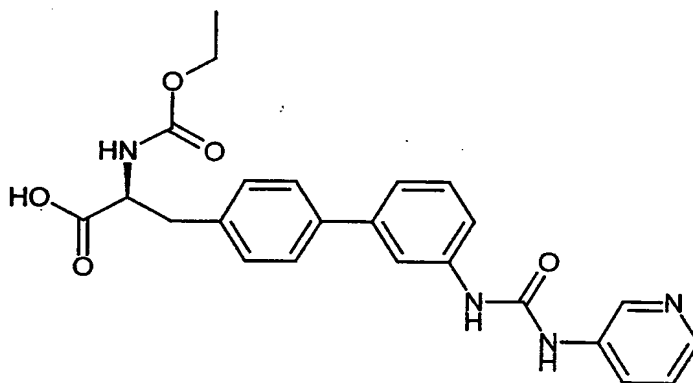
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 4-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 449.

- 15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,0$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,49$  (d, 2H), 8,00 (d, 2H), 7,79 (s, 1H), 7,55 (d, 2H), 7,48 - 7,31 (m, 5H), 4,43 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,01 (q, 2H), 3,23 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,95 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 1,19 (t, 3H).

**Example 1.66: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxy-carbonylamino-propanoic acid**



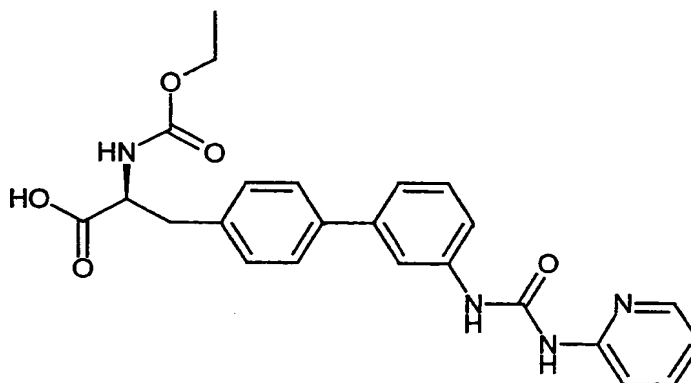
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 3-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 449.

- 15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,0$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 9,18$  (s, 1H), 8,39 (m, 1H), 8,30 (d, 1H), 7,85 (m, 1H), 7,77 (s, 1H), 7,57 (d, 2H), 7,45 - 7,29 (m, 5H), 4,42 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,03 (q, 2H), 3,26 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,97 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 1,18 (t, 3H).

**Example 1.67: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxy-carbonylamino-propanoic acid**



- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 2-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

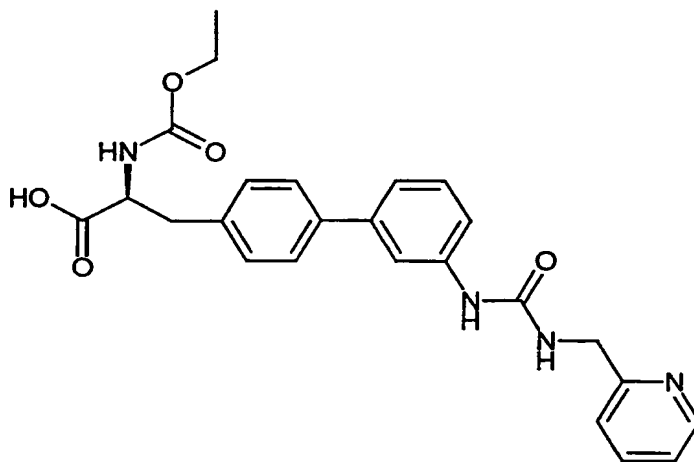
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 449.

- 15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,6$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,31$  (d, 1H), 8,06 (dd, 1H), 7,82 (s, 1H), 7,57 (d, 2H), 7,48 (d, 1H), 7,43 - 7,28 (m, 5H), 7,25 (dd, 1H), 4,42 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,02 (q, 2H), 3,24 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,97 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 1,19 (t, 3H).



**Example 1.68: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



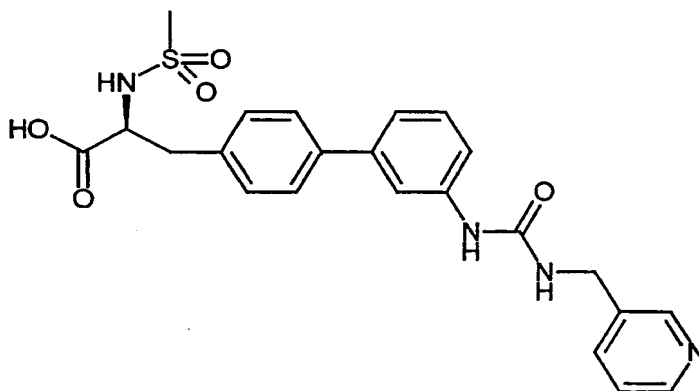
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-ethyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, ethyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 2-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI):

- 15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,1$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,68$  (d, 1H), 8,40 (dd, 1H), 7,92 (d, 1H), 7,78 (dd, 1H), 7,68 (s, 1H), 7,52 (d, 2H), 7,33 - 7,22 (m, 5H), 4,70 (s, 2H), 4,41 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4,02 (q, 2H), 3,23 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,95 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 1,19 (t, 3H).

**Example 1.69: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid**



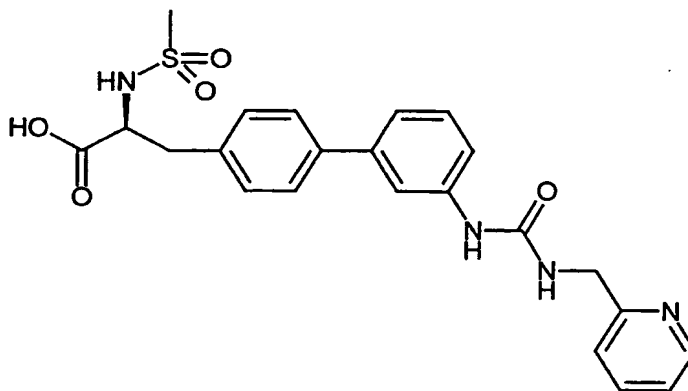
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, methylsulfonyl chloride is used as  
10 a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 469.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 4,5$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,79$  (s, 1H), 8,70 (s, 1H), 8,50 (d, 1H), 7,96 (dd, 1H), 7,68 (s, 1H), 7,54 (d, 2H), 7,38 - 7,22 (m, 5H), 4,58 (s, 2H), 4,27 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,22 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,96 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,70 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.70: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid**



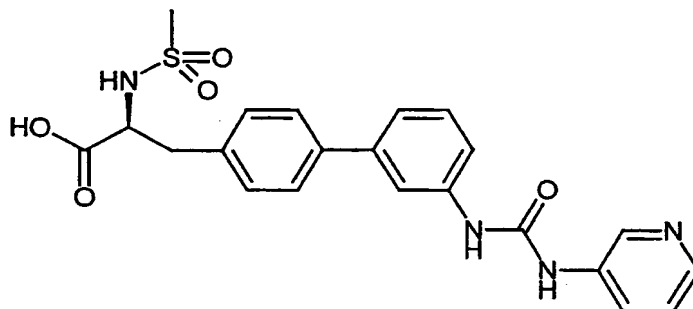
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, methylsulfonyl chloride is used as  
10 a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 469.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 4,6$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,69$  (d, 1H), 8,42 (dd, 1H), 7,93 (d, 1H), 7,81 (dd, 1H), 7,69 (s, 1H), 7,53 (d, 2H), 7,37 - 7,22 (m, 5H), 4,70 (s, 2H), 4,26 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,21 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,95 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,69 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.71: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid**



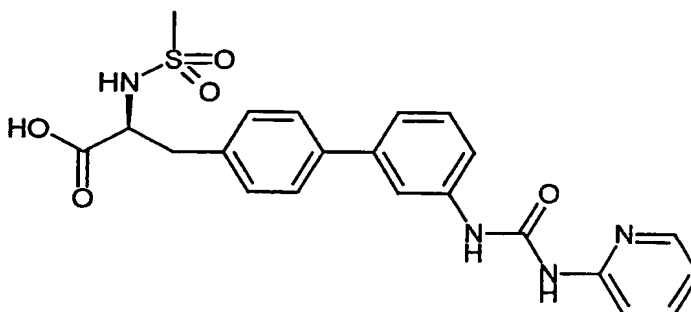
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, methylsulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 455.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 5,0$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 9,08$  (s, 1H), 8,37 (s, 1H), 8,23 (d, 1H), 7,78 (s, 2H), 7,58 (d, 2H), 7,42 - 7,30 (m, 5H), 4,29 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,23 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,98 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,70 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.72: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid**



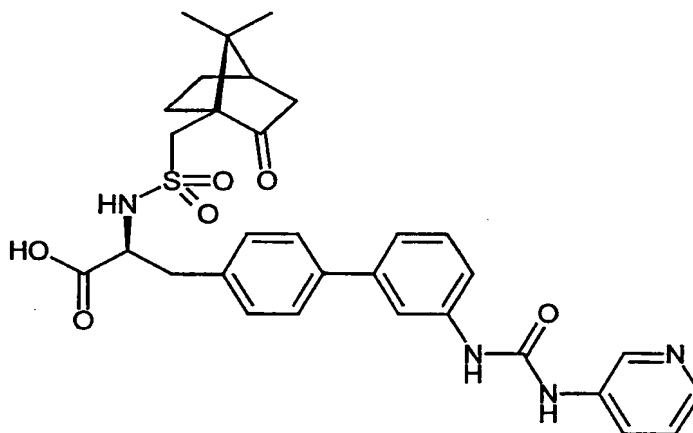
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-methylsulfonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, methylsulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 455.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 5,9$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,31$  (d, 1H), 7,85 (s, 1H), 7,60 (d, 2H), 7,47 (d, 1H), 7,42 - 7,23 (m, 6H), 7,12 (s, 1H), 4,28 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,23 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,98 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,70 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.73: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonylamino]-propanoic acid**



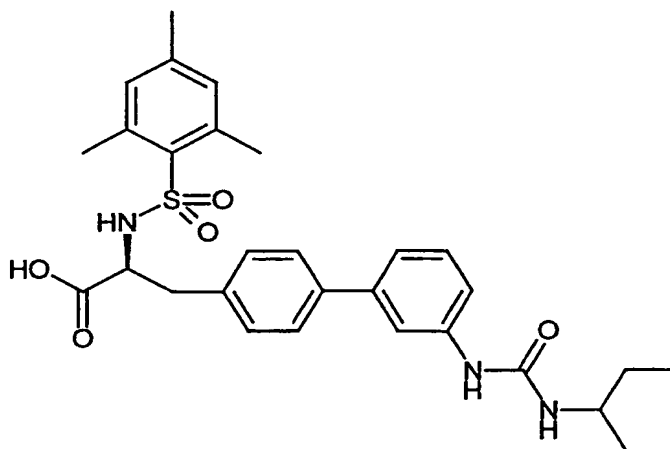
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl-  
amino]-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-  
propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl  
10 chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl  
chloride and 3-aminopyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 591.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7,1$

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta$  = 9,21 (s, 1H), 8,40 (d, 1H), 8,30 (d, 1H), 7,87 (dd,  
1H), 7,78 (s, 1H), 7,59 (d, 2H), 7,42 - 7,31 (m, 5H), 4,33 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,26 (dd, 1H,  
H-3a), 3,07 (d, 1H), 2,96 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,69 (d, 1H), 2,29 (m, 1H), 2,22 (m, 1H),  
2,00 (m, 1H), 1,96 (m, 1H), 1,84 (d, 1H), 1,60 (ddd, 1H), 1,39 (m, 1H), 0,93 (s, 3H),  
0,69 (s, 3H).

**Example 1.74: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-sec-Butyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethylbenzensulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



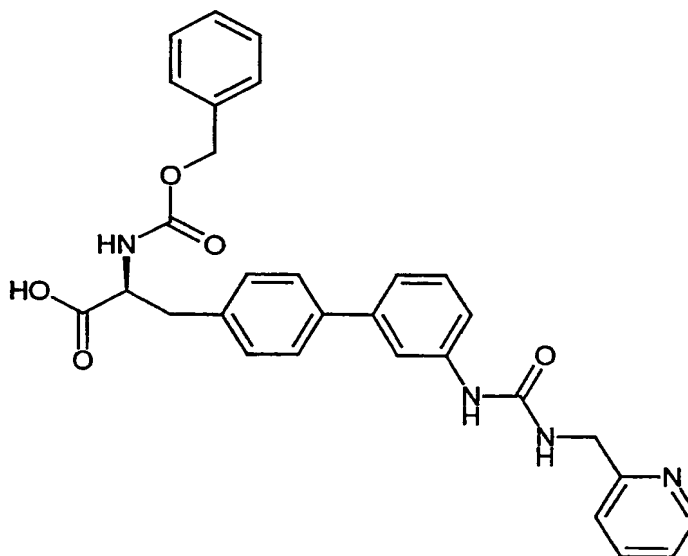
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-iso-Butyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethylbenzensulfonyl-  
amino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with  
the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-  
propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid and sec-butylamine is used as an  
10 amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 538.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 10,6$

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,67$  (s, 1H), 7,32 (m, 3H), 7,25 (d, 1H), 7,18 (d,  
1H), 7,05 (d, 2H); 6,77 (s, 2H), 3,92 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3,74 (m, 1H), 3,08 (dd, 1H, H-  
3a), 2,79 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 2,43 (s, 6H), 2,05 (s, 3H), 1,52 (m, 2H), 1,17 (d, 3H), 0,97  
(s, 3H).

**Example 1.75: (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



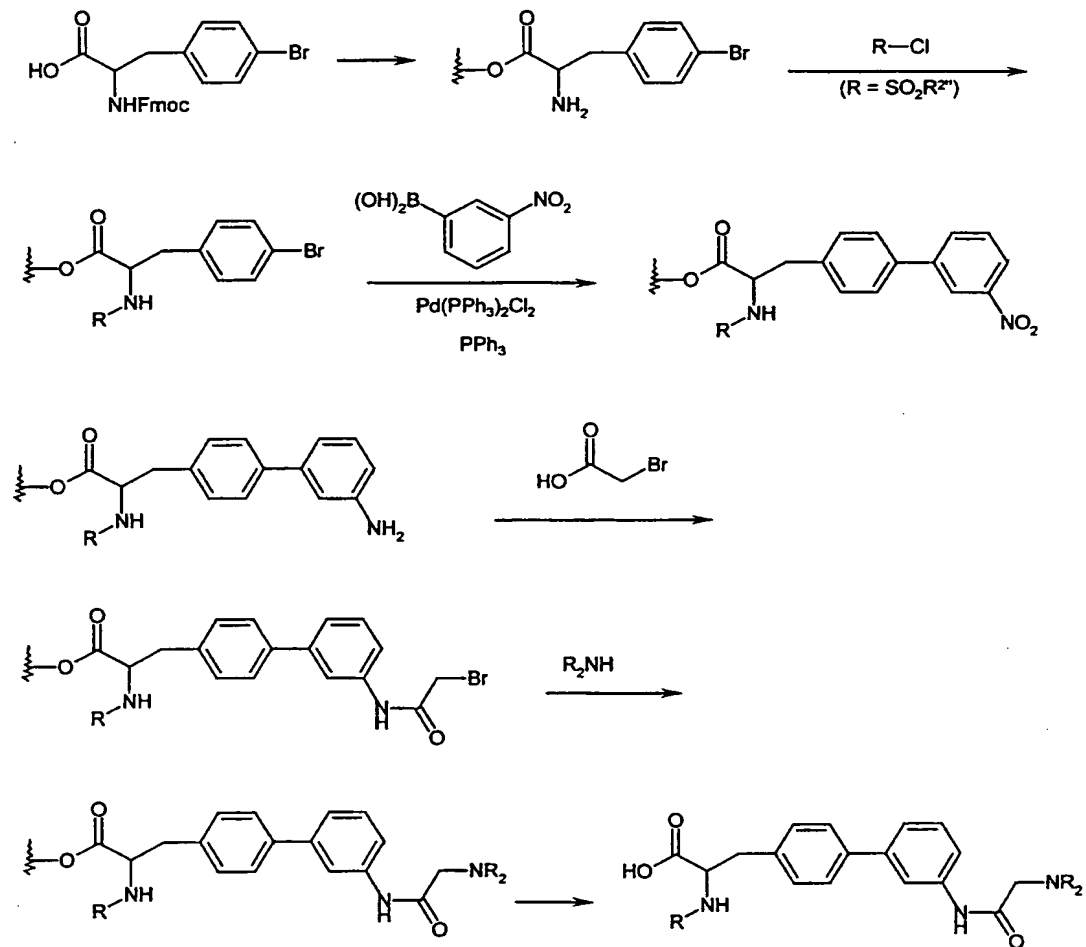
- 5 (2S)-3-[3'-(3-Pyridin-2-yl-methyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonyl-  
amino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1,  
with the exception that (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxy-  
carbonylamino)-propanoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of (2R,S)-3-(4-  
bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid, benzyl chloro-  
10 formate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2,4,6-trimethyl-  
benzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and 2-aminomethylpyridine is  
used as an amine reagent instead of propylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 525.

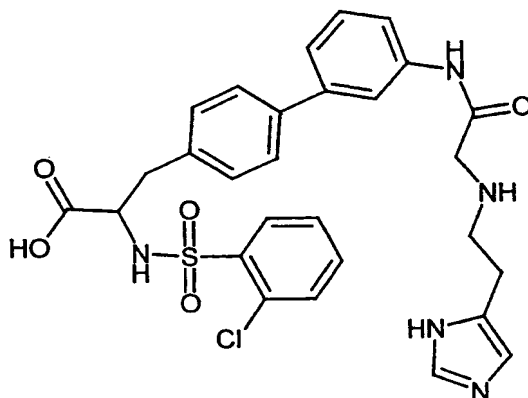
- 15 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,9$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,49$  (d, 1H), 7,84- 7,18 (m, 16H), 5,07 (d, 1H),  
4,99 (d, 1H), 4,53 (s, 2H), 4,32 (m, 1H, H-2), 3,25 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 2,96 (dd, 1H, H-  
3b).



**Example 2:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 2.1: (2R,S)-3-(3'-{2-[2-(1H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-acetylamino}-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 1.088 g of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid (acid reagent) in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 min, the suspension is treated  
10 with 345 µl of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethyl-  
15 formamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20 min it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The resin is treated with a solution of 1.2 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 10 ml of  
20 tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 1.48 g of 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (sulfonylation/carbamoylating reagent) in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

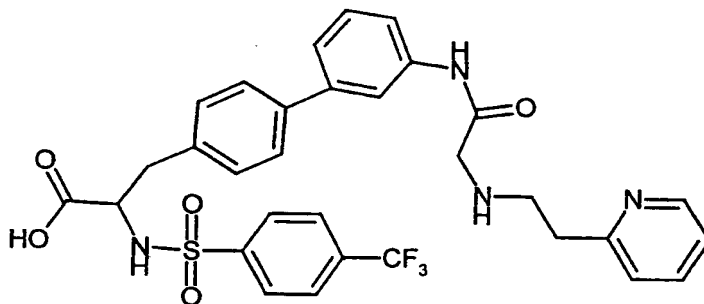
The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with 1.08 g of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid and a solution of 1.37 g of sodium carbonate in 6 ml of water and shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-  
5 palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone  
10 (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with a solution of 1.80 g of bromoacetic acid in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 2.12 g of diisopropylcarbodiimide  
15 (DIC) in 5 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). It is shaken at room temperature for 3 h and then filtered off with suction and washed with dimethylformamide (DMF). The resin is again treated with a solution of 1.80 g of bromoacetic acid in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 2.12 g of diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) in 5 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 3 h.  
20 It is then filtered off with suction and washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane. The resin is then treated with a solution of 2.02 g of 2-(imidazol-5-yl)-ethylamine (amine reagent) and 1.13 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 18 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). It is stirred overnight and then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane. For removal of the  
25 product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 210 mg of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 583.

30 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6.1$ .

**Example 2.2: (2R,S)-3-{3'-[2-(2-Pyridin-2-yl-ethylamino)-acetylamino]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(4-trifluormethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**

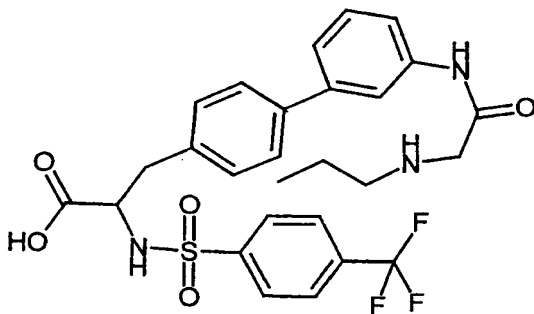


- 5 (2R,S)-3-{3'-[2-(2-Pyridin-2-yl-ethylamino)-acetylamino]-biphenyl-4-yl}-2-(4-trifluormethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 2.1, with the exception that 4-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-(pyridin-2-yl)-ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-(imidazol-5-yl)-ethylamine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 627.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.3$ .

- 15 **Example 2.3: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Propylamino-acetylamino)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-trifluormethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



(2R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Propylamino-acetyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 2.1, with the exception that 4-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating agent instead of 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride.

5

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 564.

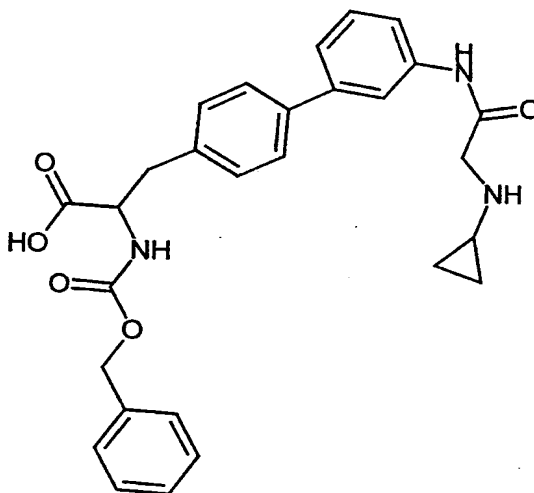
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.2$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7.88$  (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.48 – 7.35 (m, 4H), 7.22 (d, 2H), 4.14 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4.8$  Hz,  $J = 9.6$  Hz, H-2), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.16 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5.0$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3a), 3.08 (t, 2H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 2.87 (dd, 1H,  $J = 9.6$  Hz,  $J = 14.0$  Hz, H-3b), 1.78 (tq, 2H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 1.06 (t, 3H,  $J = 7.6$  Hz).

10

**Example 2.4: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Cyclopropylamino-acetyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**

15



(2R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Cyclopropylamino-acetyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 2.1, with the exception that benzyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead

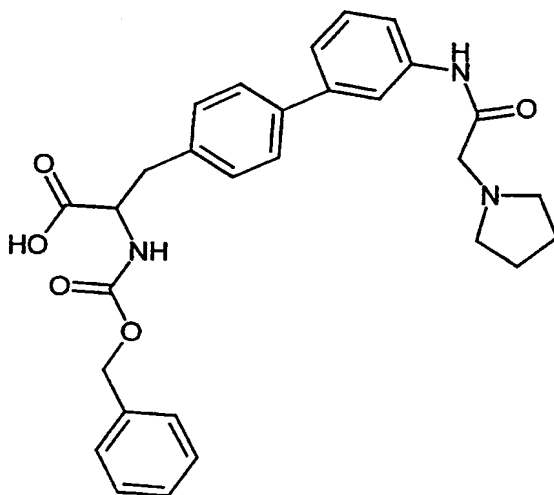
20

of 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and cyclopropylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-(imidazol-5-yl)-ethylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 488.

5 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.6$ .

**Example 2.5: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-acetyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propanoic acid**



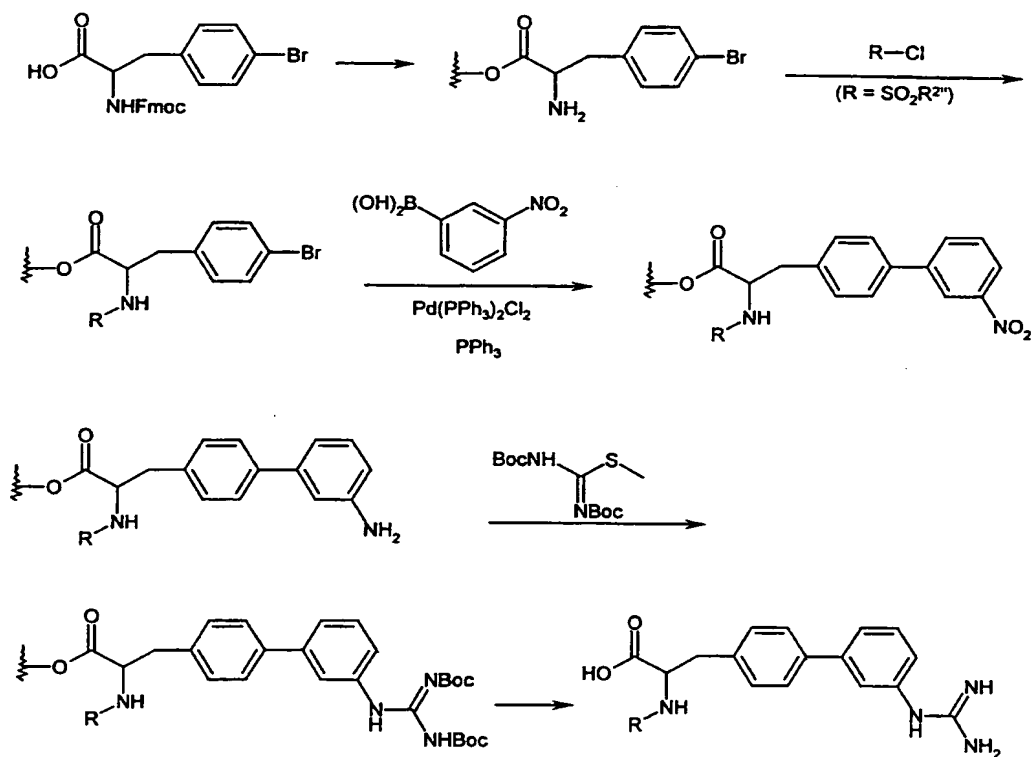
10

(2R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-acetyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-benzyloxycarbonyl-amino-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 2.1, with the exception that benzyl chloroformate is used as a carbamoylating reagent instead of 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride as a sulfonylating reagent and pyrrolidine is used as

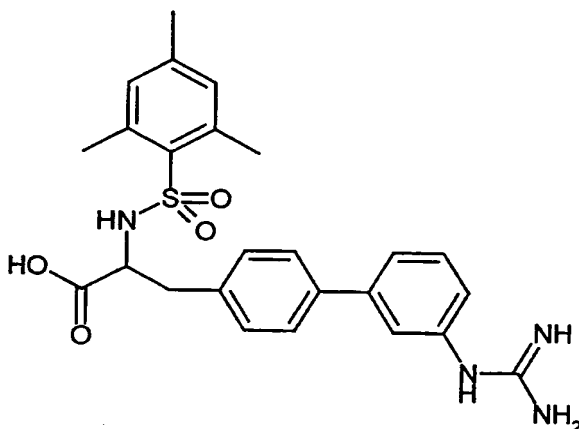
15

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 502.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.7$ .

**Example 3:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 3.1: (2R,S)-3-(3'-Guanidino-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzene-sulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



5 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 1.088 g of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 min, the suspension is treated with 345 µl  
10 of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethyl-  
15 formamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20 min, it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The resin is treated with a solution of 1.2 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 10 ml of  
20 tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 1.53 g of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (sulfonylation/carbamoylating reagent) in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

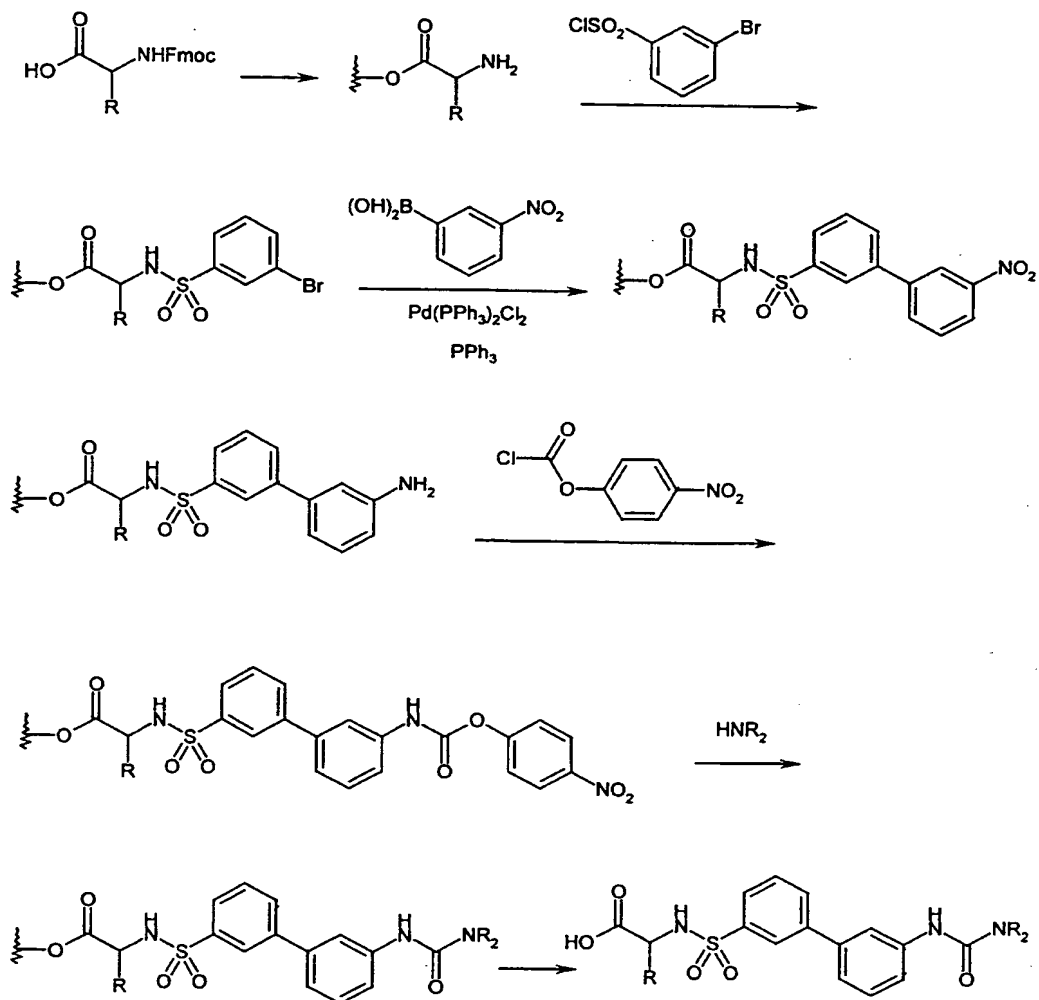


The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with 1.08 g of 3-nitrobenzene-boronic acid and a solution of 1.37 g of sodium carbonate in 6 ml of water and shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-  
5 palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone  
10 (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with a solution of 900 µl of diisopropylethylamine in 9 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF), 1.5 g of 1,3-bis-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-2-thio-  
15 pseudourea in 15 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and 1.77 g of mercury(II) chloride. The mixture is shaken overnight and the resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo  
20 and purified on silica gel. 52 mg of the title compound are obtained.

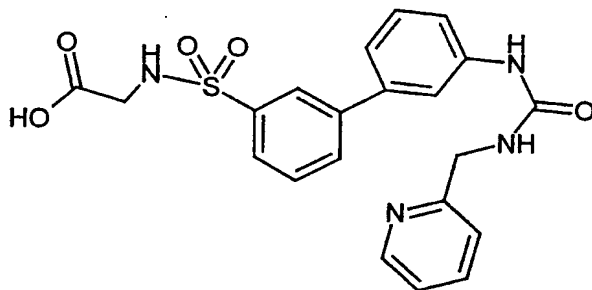
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 481.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.6$ .

**Example 4:***General synthesis scheme for method 4:*

- 5 Compounds wherein A is a thienyl ring can be prepared in analogy to the above synthesis scheme for method 4 but with 5-bromothieryl-2-sulfonylchloride instead of 3-bromobenzenesulfonylchloride as starting material.

**Example 4.1:** [3'-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-acetic acid



5 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 771 mg of Fmoc-glycine (amino acid reagent) in 10 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 min, the suspension is treated with 345 µl of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with  
10 dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution dimethylformamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3  
15 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20 min, it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The resin is treated with a solution of 452 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 431 mg of 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride  
20 in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with 1.08 g of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid and a solution of 1.37 g of sodium carbonate in 6 ml of water and  
25

shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

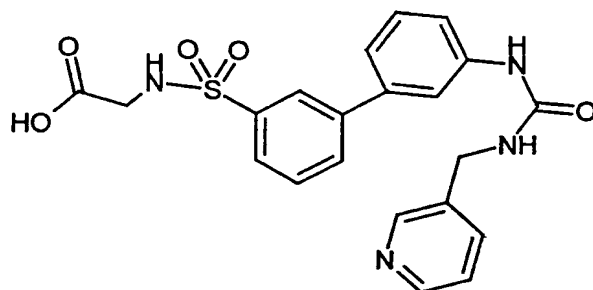
10 The resin is treated with a solution of 564 µl of diisopropylethylamine in 13 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF)/dichloromethane 1:1 and a solution of 3.13 g of 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate in 13 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF)/dichloromethane 1:1. After shaking at room temperature for 45 min, it is washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 1.96 g of 2-aminomethylpyridine (amine reagent) and 3.16 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 23 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking for 2 h, the resin is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 210 mg of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 441.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 5.3$ .

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta$  = 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.14 (dd, 1H); 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.84 (m, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H).

**Example 4.2: [3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-acetic acid**



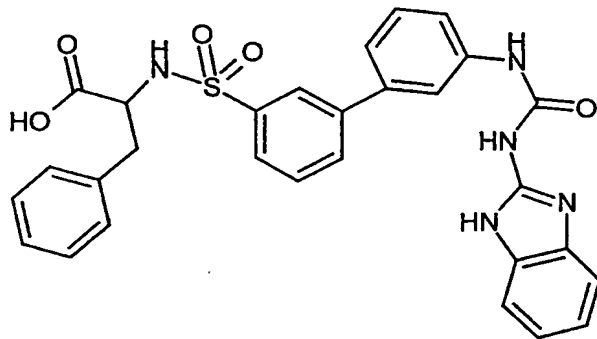
- 5 [3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-acetic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 4.1, with the exception that 3-amino-methylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of 3-aminomethylpyridine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 441.

- 10 Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 5.3$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, methanol)  $\delta = 8.65$  (s, 1H), 8.54 (d, 1H), 8.08 (m, 2H), 7.84 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H).

- 15 **Example 4.3: (2R,S)-2-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

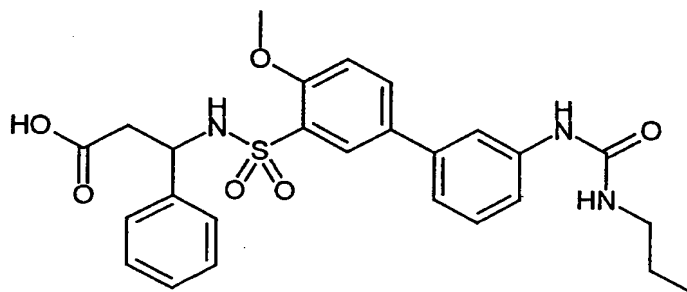


(2R,S)-2-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 4.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc-phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent instead of Fmoc-glycine and 2-aminobenzimidazole is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylpyridine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 556.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.9$ .

**Example 4.4: (3R,S)-3-[4-Methoxy-3'-(3-propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



(3R,S)-3-[4-Methoxy-3'-(3-propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 4.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc-phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent instead of Fmoc-glycine, 5-bromo-2-methoxy-benzenesulfonylchloride is used as sulfonylation reagent instead of 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride and propylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylpyridine.

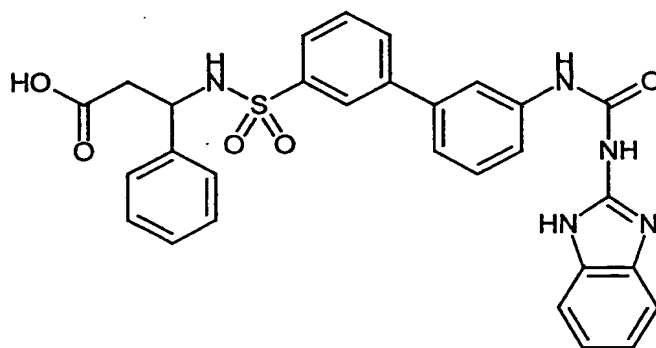
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 512.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.7$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, MeOH)  $\delta = 7,83$  (s, 1H), 7,59 (m, 2H), 7,32 (d, 2H), 7,13 (m, 1H), 7,03 (m, 5H), 6,84 (d, 1H), 4,72 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz,  $J = 7,4$  Hz, H-3), 3,78 (s, 3H), 3,18 (t, 2H,  $J = 7,0$  Hz), 2,89 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz,  $J = 15,8$  Hz, H-2a), 2,73 (dd,

1H, J = 7,6 Hz, J = 15,8 Hz, H-2b), 1,57 (dq, 2H, J = 7,2 Hz), 0,97 (t, 3H, J = 7,6 Hz).

**Example 4.5: (3R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



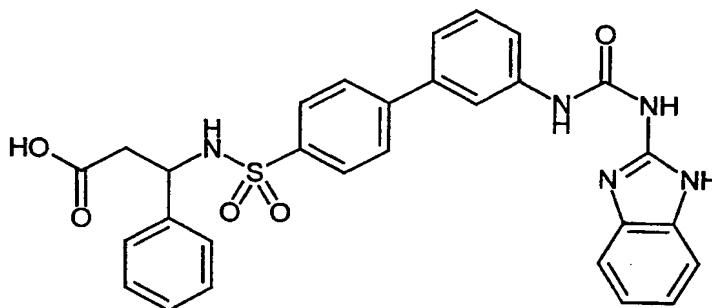
(3R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 4.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc-β-phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent instead of Fmoc-glycine and 1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl-amine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylpyridine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 556.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8.4$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, MeOH)  $\delta = 7,88 - 7,00$  (m, 17H), 4,83 (dd, 1H, J = 7,6 Hz, H-3), 2,79 (dd, 1H, J = 7,4 Hz, J = 15,6 Hz, H-2a), 2,68 (dd, 1H, J = 7,6 Hz, J = 15,6 Hz, H-2b).

**Example 4.6: (3R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-sulfonylamino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



5 (3R,S)-3-{3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-4-sulfonylamino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 4.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc- $\beta$ -phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent instead of Fmoc-glycine, 4-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as sulfonylation reagent instead of 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride and 1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl-amine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylpyridine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 556.

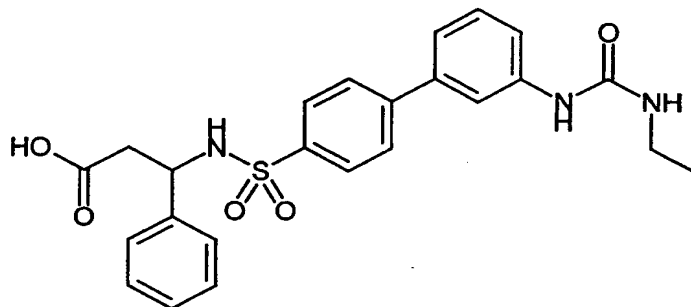
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 8.4.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, MeOH)  $\delta$  = 7,78 - 7,06 (m, 17H), 4,81 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 7,4 Hz, H-3), 2,80 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 7,4 Hz,  $J$  = 15,6 Hz, H-2a), 2,69 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 7,6 Hz,  $J$  = 15,6 Hz, H-2b).

15



**Example 4.7: (3R,S)-3-[3'-(3-propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



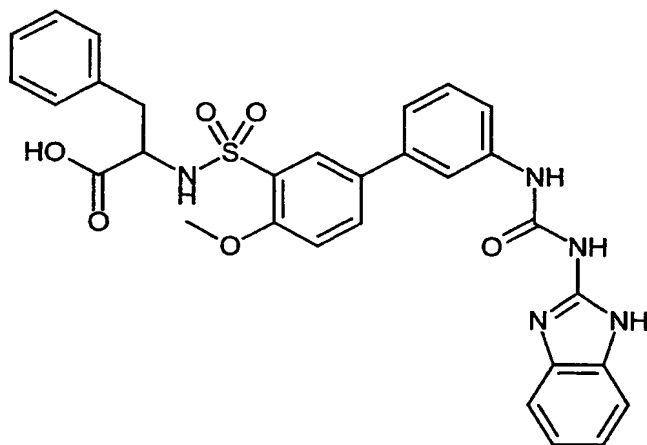
- 5 (3R,S)-3-[3'-(3-propyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 4.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc- $\beta$ -phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent instead of Fmoc-glycine, 4-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as sulfonylation reagent instead of 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride and propylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylpyridine.
- 10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 482.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 8.7.

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, MeOH)  $\delta$  = 7,68 (s, 1H), 7,62 (d, 2H), 7,50 (d, 2H), 7,32 (m, 2H), 7,19 (d, 1H), 7,09 (s, 5H), 4,79 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 7,4 Hz, H-3), 3,18 (t, 2H,  $J$  = 7,0 Hz), 2,79 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 7,4 Hz,  $J$  = 15,4 Hz, H-2a), 2,67 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 7,6 Hz,  $J$  = 15,4 Hz, H-2b), 1,57 (tq, 2H,  $J$  = 7,2 Hz), 0,97 (t, 3H,  $J$  = 7,6 Hz).

**Example 4.8: (2R,S)-2-{4-Methoxy-3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



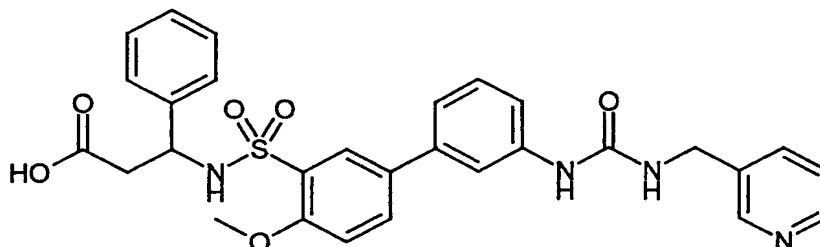
5 (2R,S)-2-{4-Methoxy-3'-[3-(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl)-ureido]-biphenyl-3-sulfonyl-  
amino}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example  
4.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc-phenylalanine is used as an amino acid  
reagent instead of Fmoc-glycine, 5-bromo-2-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl chloride is  
used as sulfonylation reagent instead of 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride and 1H-  
10 Benzoimidazol-2-yl-amine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethyl-  
pyridine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 586.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 8.6.

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 Mhz, MeOH)  $\delta$  = 8,00 - 7,10 (m, 16H), 4,19 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 5,6 Hz,  $J$  =  
8,0 Hz, H-2), 3,10 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 5,8 Hz,  $J$  = 14,0 Hz, H-3a), 2,96 (dd, 1H,  $J$  = 8,0 Hz,  $J$   
= 15,0 Hz, H-3b).

**Example 4.9: (2R,S)-2-[4-Methoxy-3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



5 (2R,S)-2-[4-Methoxy-3'-(3-Pyridin-3-ylmethyl-ureido)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-  
3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 4.1, with  
the exception that D,L-Fmoc- $\beta$ -phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent  
instead of Fmoc-glycine, 4-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride is used as sulfonylation  
10 reagent instead of 5-bromo-2-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3-amino-  
methylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylpyridine.

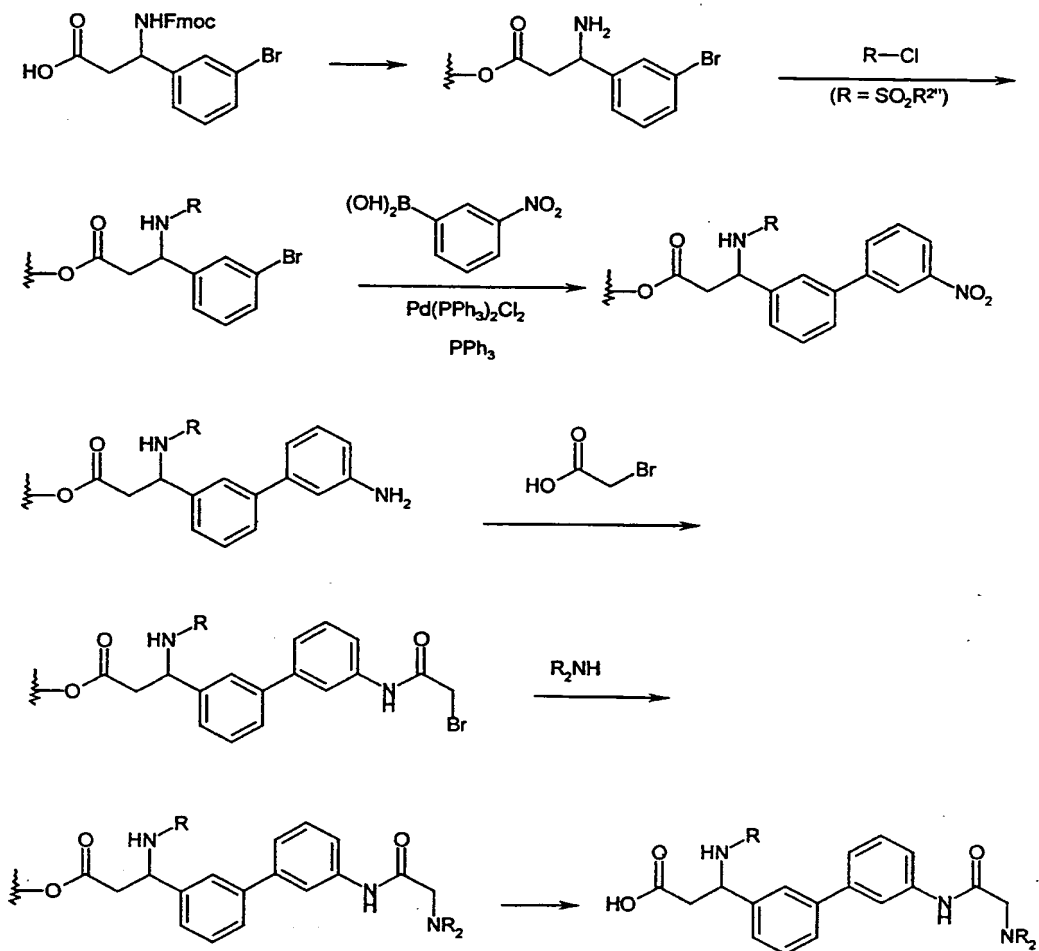
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 561.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6,5$ .

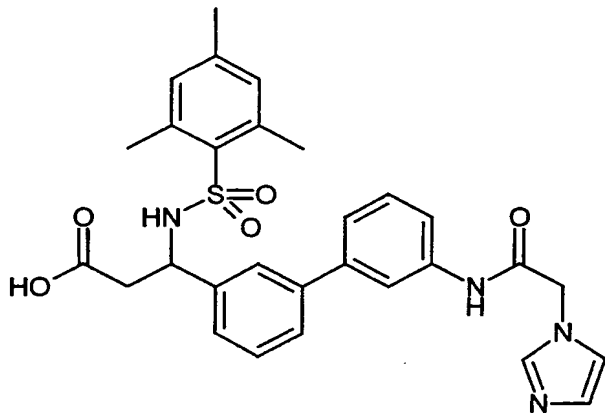
15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8,74$  (s, 1H), 8,64 (s, 1H), 8,37(d, 1H), 7,84 (s,  
2H), 7,61 (m, 2H), 7,33 (m, 2H), 7,18 (m, 1H), 7,03 (s, 5H), 6,86 (d, 1H), 4,71 (dd,  
1H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz,  $J = 7,4$  Hz, H-3), 4,56 (s, 2H), 3,78 (s, 3H), 2,89 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz,  
 $J = 16,0$  Hz, H-2a), 2,73 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,6$  Hz,  $J = 16,0$  Hz, H-2b).

**Example 5:**

*General synthesis scheme:*



**Example 5.1: (3R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Imidazol-3-yl-acetyl-amino)-biphenyl-3-yl]-3-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g)  
5 are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction  
and a solution of 1.088 g of (3R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-3-(9-fluorenylmethoxy-  
carbonylamino)-propanoic acid in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added.  
After shaking at room temperature for 15 minutes, the suspension is treated with 345  
µl of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at  
10 room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF),  
methanol and dichloromethane.

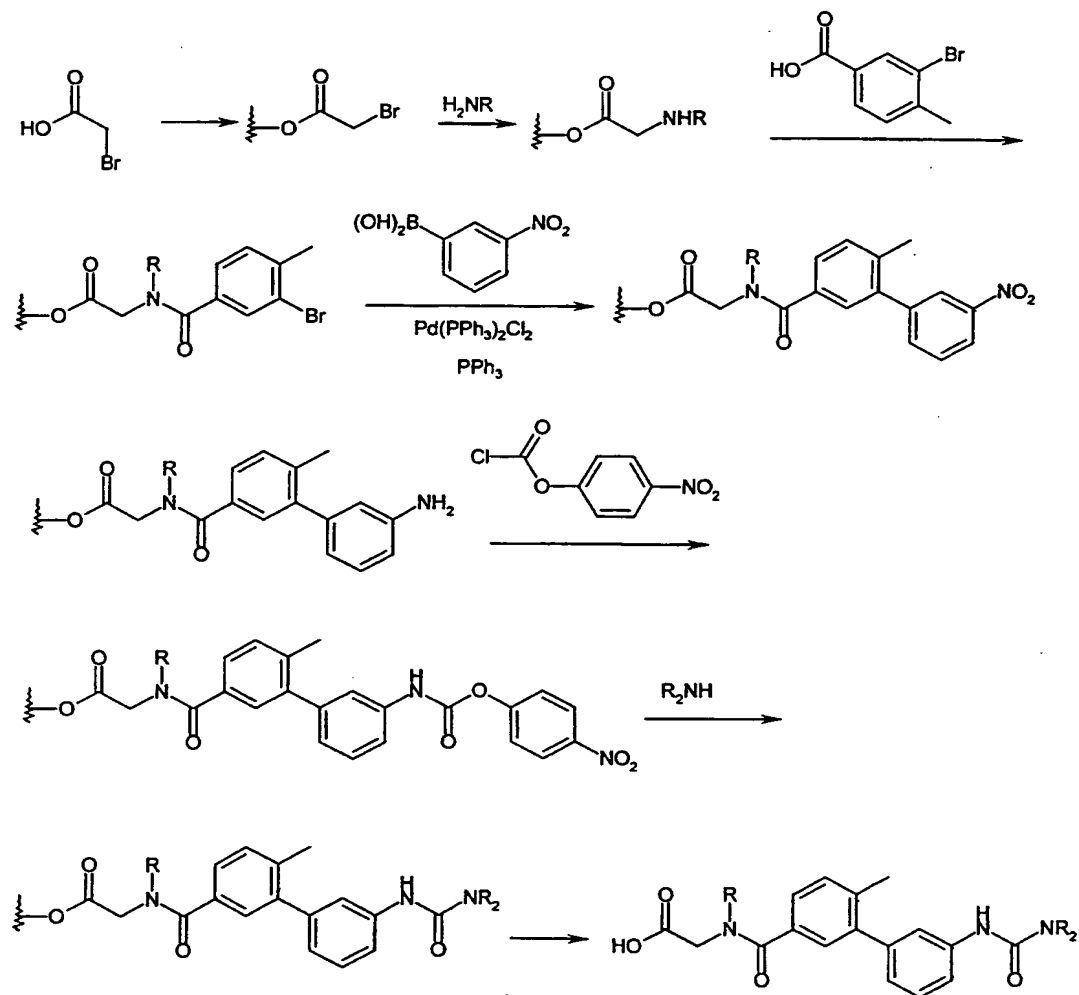
The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethyl-  
formamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3  
15 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength  
piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20  
min, it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The  
resin is treated with a solution of 1.2 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 10 ml of  
tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 1.53 g of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl  
20 chloride (sulfonylating/carbamoylating reagent) in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It  
is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with  
dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with 1.08 g of 3-nitrobenzene-boronic acid and a solution of 1.37 g of sodium carbonate in 6 ml of water and shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

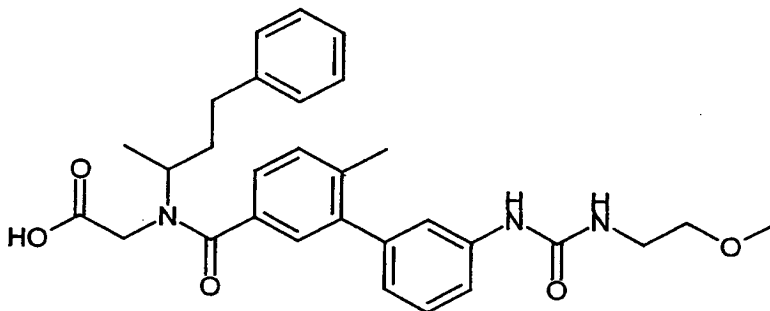
The resin is treated with a solution of 1.80 g of bromoacetic acid in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 2.12 g of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 5 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). It is shaken at room temperature for 3 h and then filtered off with suction and washed with dimethylformamide (DMF). The resin is again treated with a solution of 1.80 g of bromoacetic acid in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 2.12 g of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 5 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 3 h. It is then filtered off with suction and washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane. The resin is then treated with a solution of 1.24 g of imidazole and 1.13 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 18 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). It is stirred overnight and then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane. For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 210 mg of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry(ESI): 547.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.8$ .

**Example 6:***General synthesis scheme for method 6:*

**Example 6.1: N-(1-methyl-3-phenyl-propyl)-{3'-[3-(2-Methoxy-ethyl)-ureido]-biphenyl-1-methyl-3-carboxylamino}-acetic acid**



1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g)  
5 are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction  
and a solution of 360 mg of bromoacetic acid (acid reagent) in 8 ml of  
dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 min,  
the suspension is treated with 345 µl of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl  
chloride. It is shaken at room temperature for 2 h. It is then filtered off with suction  
10 and the resin is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF). A further 360 mg of  
bromoacetic acid (acid reagent) in 8 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) are added, the  
mixture is shaken for 15 min, and the suspension is treated with 345 µl of pyridine  
and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride and shaken overnight at room  
temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol  
15 and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with a solution of 2.24 g of 1-phenyl-3-butylamine (amine  
reagent) in 7.5 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) and shaken overnight. The resin is  
then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and  
20 dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with a solution of 2.6 ml of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 5 ml of  
dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 2.79 g of 3-bromo-4-methylbenzoic  
acid (acylating/sulfonylating reagent) in 18 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). It is  
25 shaken at room temperature for 3 h. The resin is then filtered off with suction,



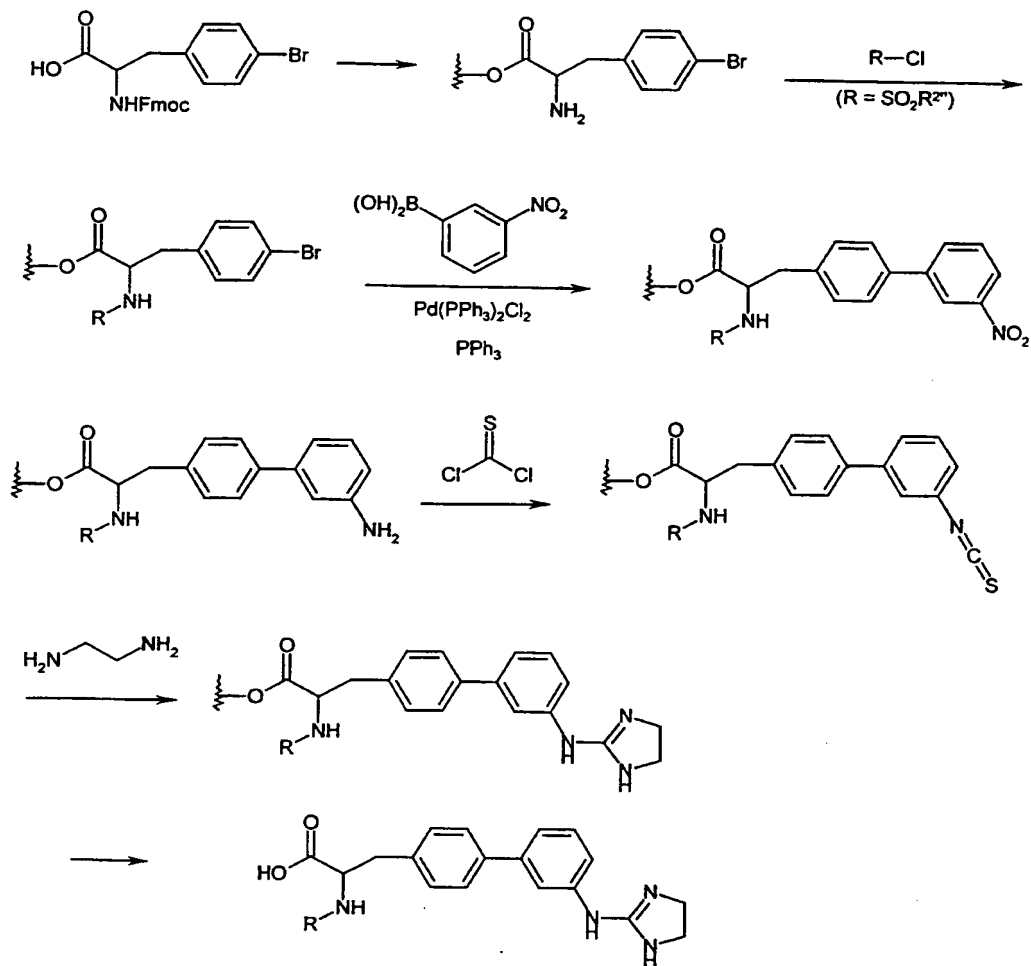
washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and again treated with a solution of 2.6 ml of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 5 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 2.79 g of 3-bromo-4-methylbenzoic acid in 18 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). After shaking at room temperature for 3 h, the resin is washed with  
5 dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is suspended in 8 ml xylene, treated with 1.73 g of 3-nitrobenzeneboronic acid (boronic acid reagent) and a solution of 2.2 g of sodium carbonate in 9 ml of water and shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-  
10 (triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of  
15 N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

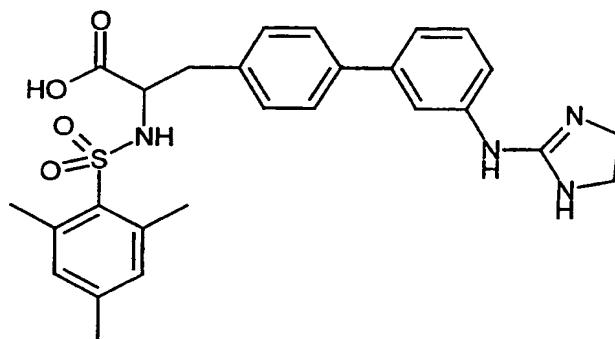
The resin is treated with a solution of 564 µl of diisopropylethylamine in 13 ml of  
20 tetrahydrofuran (THF)/dichloromethane 1:1 and a solution of 3.13 g of 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate in 13 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF)/dichloromethane 1:1. After shaking at room temperature for 45 min, it is washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dimethylformamide (DMF) and a solution of 1.17 g of 2-methoxyethylamine (amine reagent for urea formation) and 2.7 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 20 ml of  
25 dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 2 h, the resin is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 200 mg of the title compound are obtained.

30 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 518.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 7.8.

**Example 7:***General synthesis scheme for method 7:*

**Example 7.1: (2R,S)-3-[3'-(4,5-Dihydro-1H-Imidazol-2-ylamino)-biphenyl-4-yl]-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-benzenesulfonylamino)-propanoic acid**



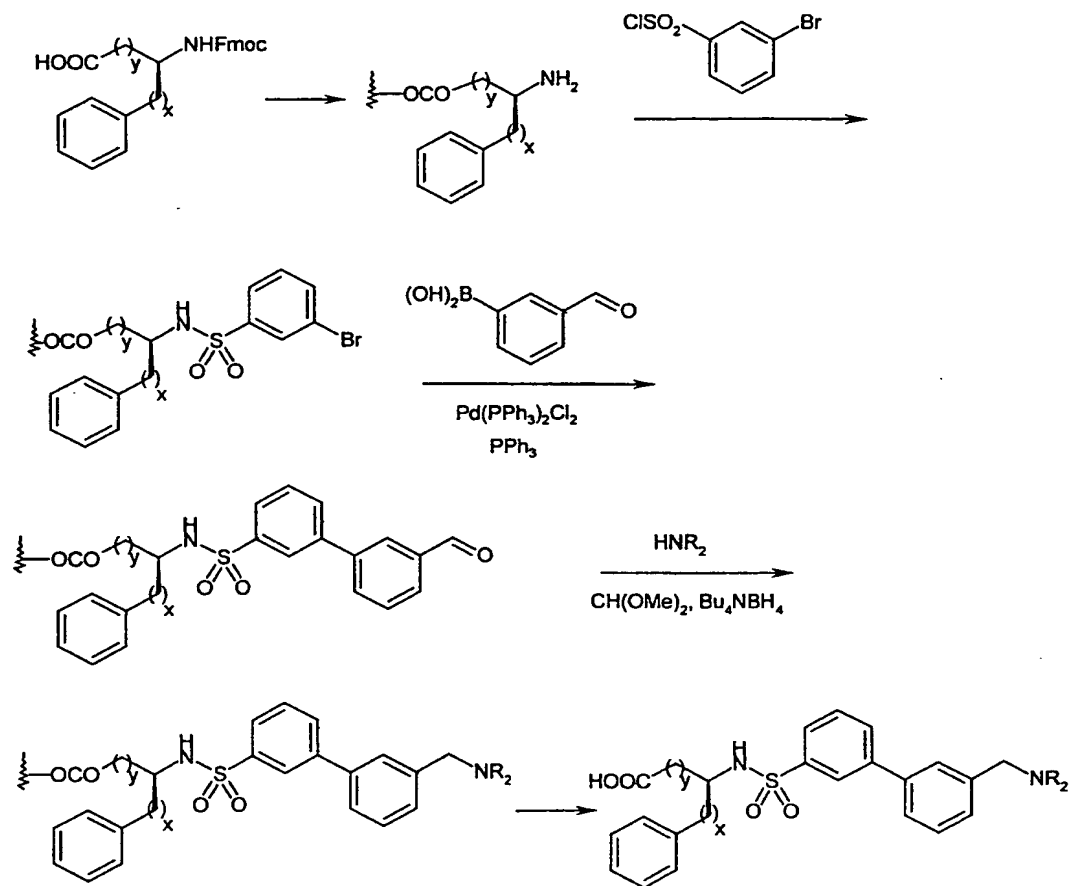
5 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 1.088 g of (2R,S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-propanoic acid (acid reagent) in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 min, the suspension is treated  
10 with 345 µl of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethyl-  
15 formamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20 min, it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The resin is treated with a solution of 1.2 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 10 ml of tetra-  
20 hydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 1.53 g of 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (sulfonylating/carbamoylating reagent) in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with 1.08 g of 3-nitrobenzene-boronic acid and a solution of 1.37 g of sodium carbonate in 6 ml of water and shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water (1:1), 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with a solution of 1.13 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 400 µl of thiophosgene in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and shaken at room temperature for 2 h. The resin is then filtered off with suction, washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF), a solution of 1.5 ml of ethanol in 14 ml of dioxane is added and the mixture is stirred for 4 h at 70°C. The resin is then filtered off with suction, washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and treated with a solution of 1.17 g of ethylenediamine in 20 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). The suspension is stirred overnight at 70°C. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 70 mg of the title compound are obtained.

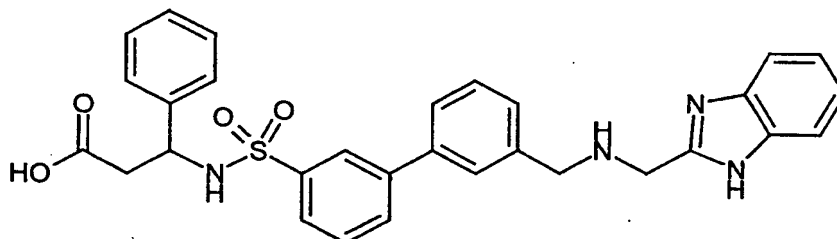
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 507.  
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t$  = 8.0.

**Example 8:***General synthesis scheme for method 8:*

5      x = 0,1

y = 0,1

**Example 8.1: (3R,S)-3-(3'-{[(1H-Benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-aminol-methyl]-bi-phenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



5 1.2 g of polystyrene Wang resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 904 mg of (3R,S)-3-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid (amino acid reagent) in 9 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 min, the suspension is treated with 345  $\mu$ l  
10 of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in  
15 dimethylformamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20 min, it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The resin is treated with a solution of 452  $\mu$ l of diisopropylethylamine in 5 ml of  
20 tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 431 mg of 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

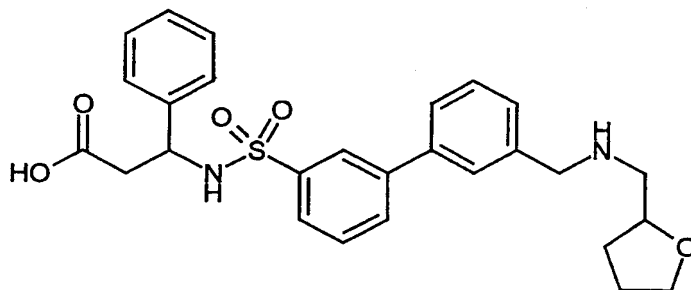
25 The resin is suspended in 9 ml of xylene, treated with 1.55 g of 3-formyl-benzeneboronic acid (boronic acid reagent) and a solution of 2.2 g of sodium

carbonate in 9 ml of water and shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, is then  
5 washed with water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with a solution of 2.16 g of 2-aminomethylbenzimidazole dihydrochloride (amine reagent), 5.1 ml of diisopropylethylamine (for neutralization)  
10 and 2.68 ml of trimethyl orthoformate in 8 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF). After shaking at room temperature for 2 h, a solution of 3.14 g of tetrabutylammonium borohydride and 2.8 ml of acetic acid in 18 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. The mixture is shaken at room temperature overnight. The resin is then  
15 filtered off with suction and washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane for 1 h, filtered off, and the filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 190 mg of the title compound are obtained.

20 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 541.  
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_f = 7.1$ .

**Example 8.2: (3R,S)-3-(3'-{[(Tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



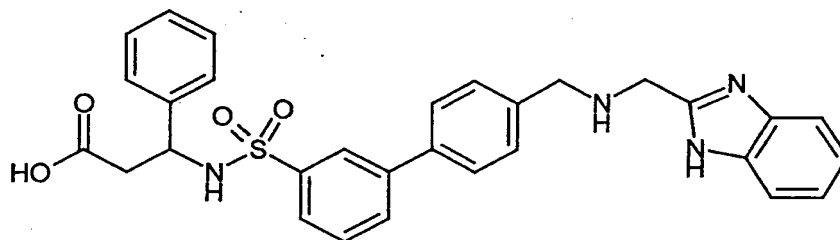
5 (3R,S)-3-(3'-{[(Tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-biphenyl-3-sulfonyl-amino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 8.1, with the exception that 2-aminomethyltetrahydrofuran is used as amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylbenzimidazole dihydrochloride.

10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 495.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.0$ .

**Example 8.3: (3R,S)-3-(4'-{[(1H-Benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

15



(3R,S)-3-(4'-{[(1H-Benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 8.1, with the exception that 4-formylbenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid.

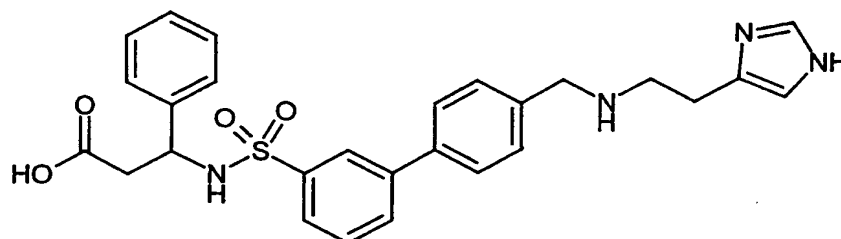
20



Mass spectrometry (ESI): 451.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 6.9$ .

**Example 8.4: (3R,S)-3-[4'-({[2-(1H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amino}-methyl)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

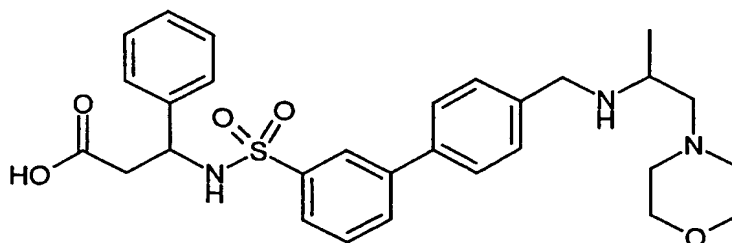


(3R,S)-3-[4'-({[2-(1H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amino}-methyl)-biphenyl-3-sulfonyl-amino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 8.1, with the exception that 4-formylbenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid and 2-(imidazol-5-yl)-ethylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylbenzimidazole dihydrochloride.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 505.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 5.4$ .

**Example 8.5: (3R,S)-3-(4'--{[(1-methyl-2-morpholin-4-yl)-ethyl]-amino}-methyl)-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

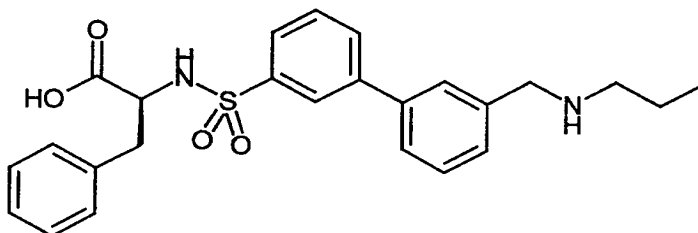


(3R,S)-3-(4'-{[(1-methyl-2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-amino]-methyl}-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 8.1, with the exception that 4-formylbenzeneboronic acid is used as a boronic acid reagent instead of 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid and 1-morpholino-2-propylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylbenzimidazole dihydrochloride.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 538.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 5.9$ .

**Example 8.6: (2R,S)-2-(3'-Propylaminomethyl-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



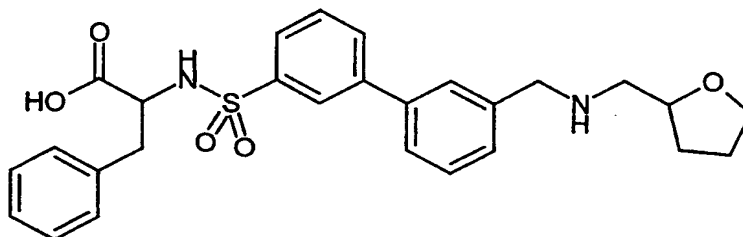
(2R,S)-2-(3'-Propylaminomethyl-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 8.1, with the exception that Fmoc-phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent instead of (3R,S)-3-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid and propylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-aminomethylbenzimidazole dihydrochloride.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 453.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.6$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 8.04$  (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.28 - 7.13 (m, 5H), 3.97 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3.03 (m, 4H), 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.02 (t, 3H).

**Example 8.7: (2R,S)-2-(3'-{[(Tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-methyl)-amino]-methyl}-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

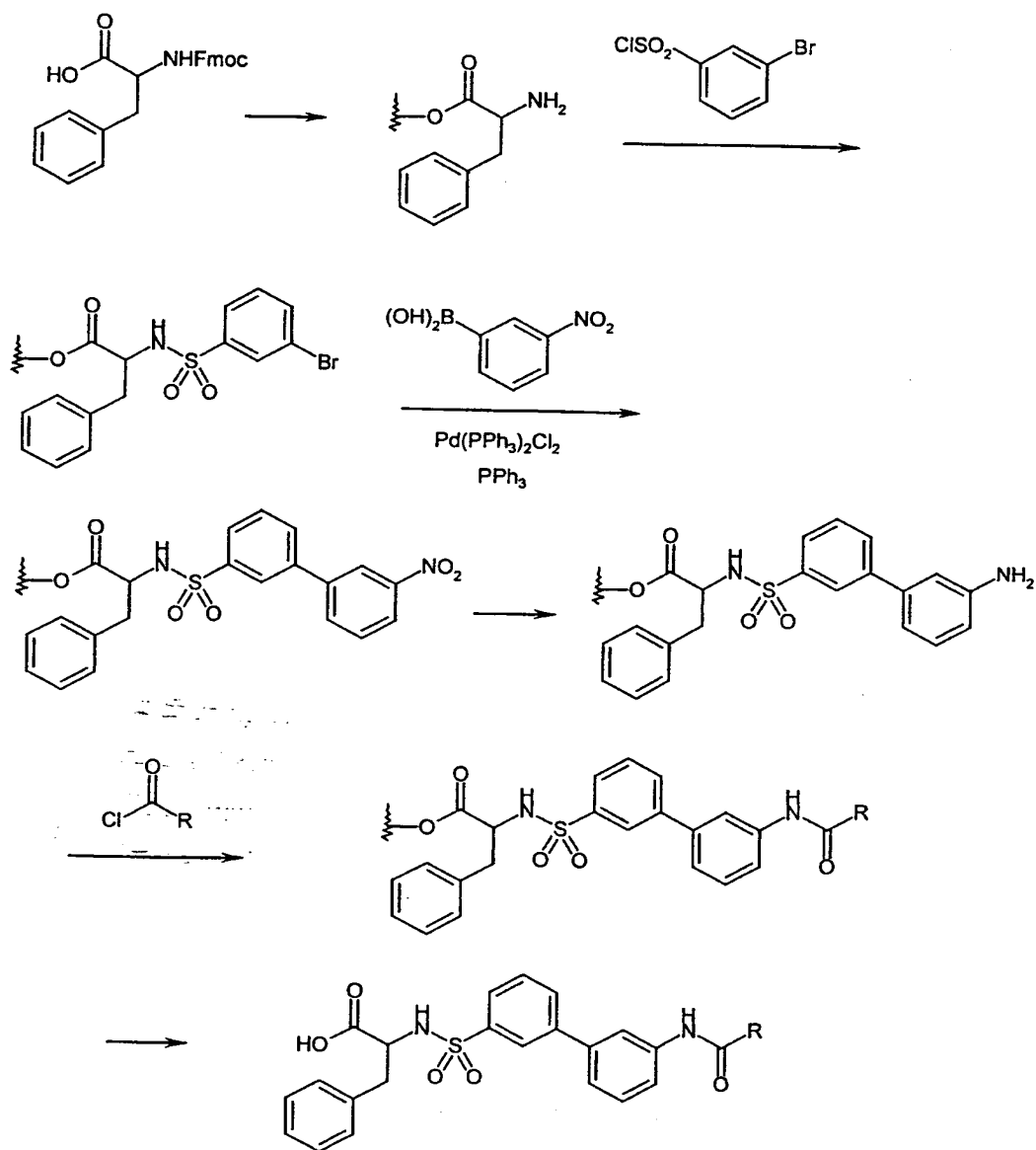


5 (2R,S)-2-(3'-{[(Tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-methyl)-amino]-methyl}-biphenyl-3-sulfonyl-  
amino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example  
8.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc-phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent  
instead of (3R,S)-3-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid  
and 2-aminomethyltetrahydrofuran is used as an amine reagent instead of 2-  
10 aminomethylbenzimidazole dihydrochloride.

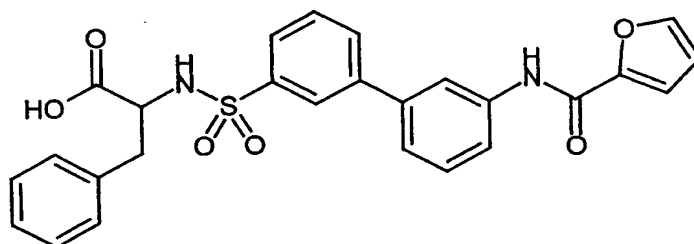
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 495.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7,6$ .

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,97$  (s, 1H), 7,83 (d, 1H), 7,77 (s, 1H), 7,73 (d,  
15 1H), 7,68 (d, 1H), 7,60 (dd, 1H), 7,52 (m, 2H), 7,12 (m, 5H), 4,35 (d, 1H,  $J = 13,0$   
Hz), 4,31 (d, 1H,  $J = 13,0$  Hz), 4,18 (dddd, 1H,  $J = 2,8$  Hz,  $J = 7,0$  Hz,  $J = 7,0$  Hz,  $J =$   
10,0 Hz), 4,10 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,6$  Hz,  $J = 8,4$  Hz, H-2), 3,92 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,0$  Hz,  $J =$   
15,2 Hz), 3,83 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,0$  Hz,  $J = 15,2$  Hz), 3,20 (dd, 1H,  $J = 4,8$  Hz, 12,8 Hz),  
3,06 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,6$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3a), 3,01 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,0$  Hz,  $J = 12,8$  Hz),  
20 2,87 (dd, 1H,  $J = 8,6$  Hz,  $J = 14,0$  Hz, H-3b), 2,12 (m, 1H), 1,96 (m, 2H), 1,61 (m,  
1H).

**Example 9:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 9.1: (2R,S)-2-[3'-(Furan-2-yl-carbonylamino)-biphenyl-3-sulfonyl-amino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



5 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 1.08 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 1005 mg of Fmoc-phenylalanine (amino acid reagent) in 10 ml of dimethylformamide (DMF) is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 min, the suspension is treated with 345 µl of pyridine and 543 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl  
10 chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution dimethyl-  
formamide (DMF) and shaken at room temperature for 10 min. It is then washed 3  
15 times with dimethylformamide (DMF) and a further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide (DMF) are added. After shaking for 20 min, it is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and tetrahydrofuran (THF). The resin is treated with a solution of 452 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and a solution of 431 mg of 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride  
20 in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran (THF). It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol and tetrahydrofuran (THF).

The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with 1.08 g of 3-nitrobenzene-  
boronic acid and a solution of 1.37 g of sodium carbonate in 6 ml of water and  
25 shaken for 5 min at room temperature. 227 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-

palladium(II) chloride and 170 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofuran (THF)/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane. The resin is treated  
5 with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP), methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dichloromethane.

The resin is treated with a solution of 1.45 g 2-furanyl-carboxylic acid (acid reagent)  
10 in 20 ml dimethylformamide (DMF). After shaking for 1 minute a solution of 2.64 ml diisopropylcarbodiimide in 5 ml dimethylformamide (DMF) is added and the mixture is shaken for 3 hours at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide (DMF) and is treated with 1.45 g 2-furanyl-carboxylic acid in 20 ml dimethylformamide (DMF) and 2.64 ml diisopropylcarbodiimide in 5 ml  
15 dimethylformamide (DMF) again. After shaking for 3 hours the resin is washed with dimethylformamide (DMF), methanol, tetrahydrofurane (THF) and dichloromethane.

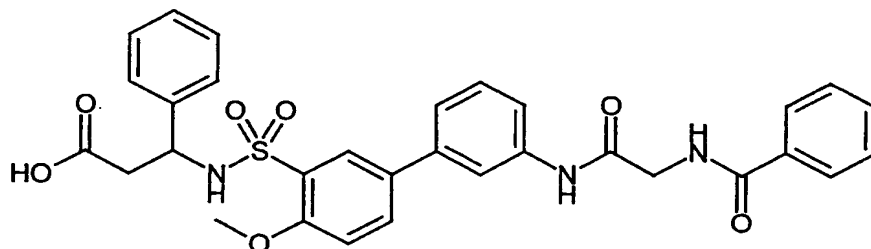
For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 hour, filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated in  
20 vacuo and purified on silica gel. 201 mg of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 491.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9,6$ .

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,99$  (s, 1H), 7,91 (s, 1H), 7,81 (d, 1H), 7,75 (m, 2H), 7,66 (m, 1H), 7,52 - 7,43 (m, 2H), 7,41 (d, 1H), 7,29 (d, 1H), 7,11 (s, 5H), 7,68  
25 (m, 1H), 4,10 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,6$  Hz,  $J = 10,8$  Hz, H-2), 3,06 (dd, 1H,  $J = 5,6$  Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3a), 2,85 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10,8$  Hz,  $J = 13,8$  Hz, H-3b).

**Example 9.2: (3R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Benzamido-acetyl-amino)-4-methoxy-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



5

(3R,S)-3-[3'-(2-Benzamido-acetyl-amino)-4-methoxy-biphenyl-3-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 9.1, with the exception that D,L-Fmoc-β-phenylalanine is used as an amino acid reagent instead of Fmoc-phenylalanine and benzoic acid is used as an acid reagent instead of 2-furanyl-carboxylic acid.

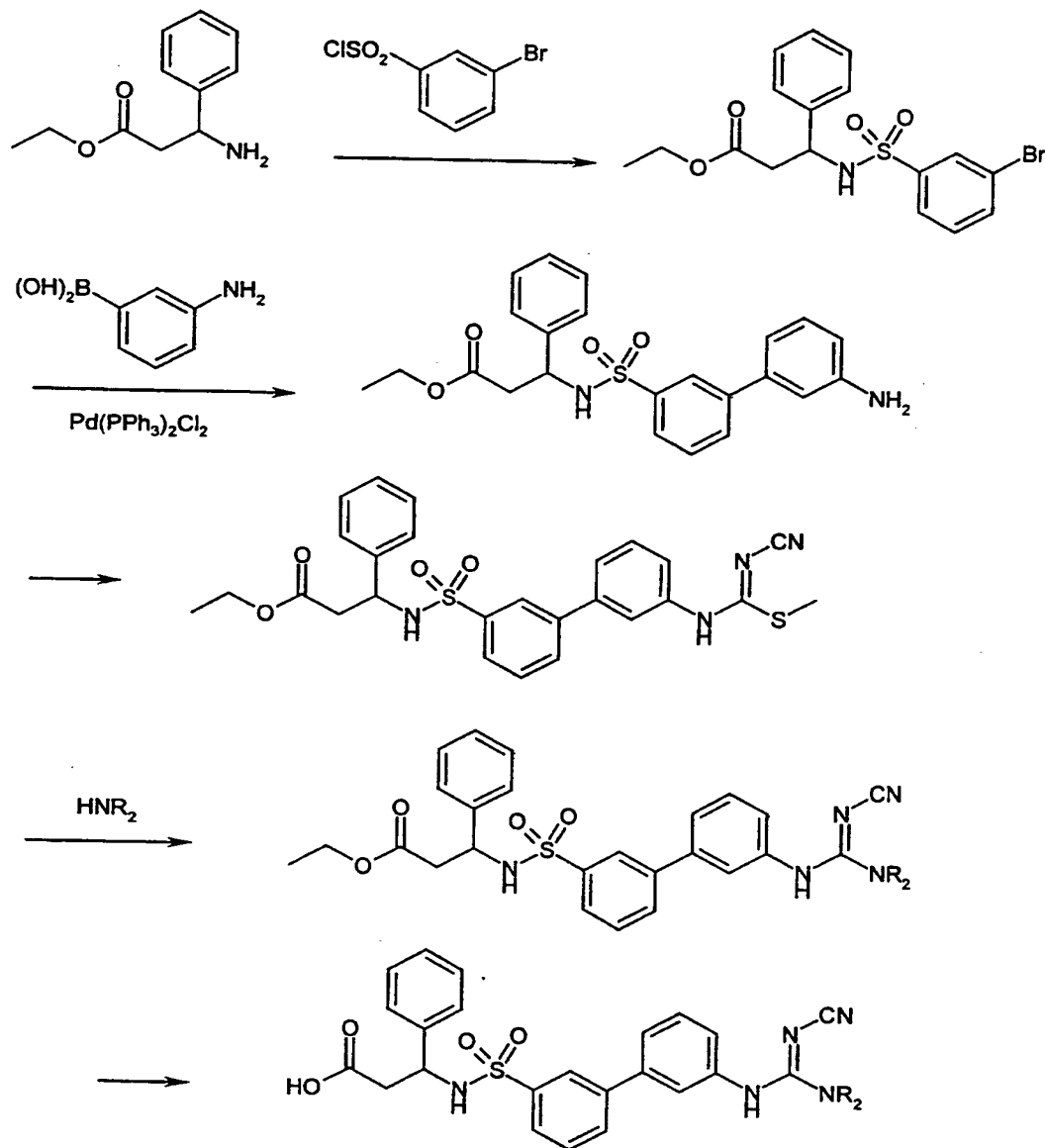
10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 588.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 8,6$ .

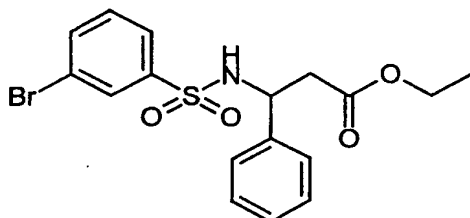
$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, methanol)  $\delta = 7,91$  (d, 2H), 7,85 (s, 1H), 7,80 (s, 1H), 7,63 - 7,53 (m, 3H), 7,49 (m, 2H), 7,40 (dd, 1H), 7,28 (d, 1H), 7,05 (s, 5H), 6,87 (d, 1H), 4,72 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,4$  Hz,  $J = 7,4$  Hz, H-3), 4,23 (s, 2H), 3,78 (s, 3H), 2,89 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,2$  Hz,  $J = 15,6$  Hz, H-2a), 2,73 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7,6$  Hz,  $J = 15,6$  Hz, H-2b).

15

**Example 10:***General synthesis scheme for method 10:*



**Example 10.1.1: Ethyl 3-[[[(3-bromophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**

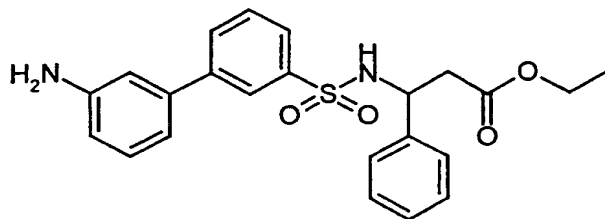


5 Ethyl 3-Amino-3-phenyl-propanoate (27g, 117 mmol) and 3-bromobenzenesulfonylchloride (33 g, 129 mmol) were dissolved in dichloromethane (660 ml) at 0°C and 65 ml triethylamin were added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1h and at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was washed with aq 1N HCl, brine and water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The concentrated organic solutions were recrystallized (acetic acid ethyl ester/petroleum ether) to yield 33g (68%) of the title material.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 412.

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.6; (dichloromethane/methanol 10+1)

**Example 10.1.2: Ethyl 3-[[[(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**



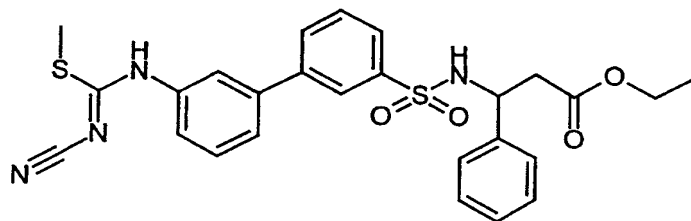
20 23.5 g (57 mmol) of ethyl 3-[[[(3-bromophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate 10.1.1 were dissolved in 1,2 dimethoxyethane (270 ml) and 12.72 g (68 mmol) of 3-aminobenzeneboronic acid hemisulfate were added along with 63 ml of

2N sodium carbonate solution and 1.2 g of bis(triphenylphosphine)palladiumdichloride. The mixture is refluxed for 2h at room temperature. Diluted with acetic acid ethyl ester and washed with brine. The organic layer is dried, concentrated and purified via twofold flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 10+1; petroleum ether/acetic acid ethyl ester 2+1).

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 424.

Retention time (HPLC): 7.46 min ((Kromasil C18; H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> acetonitrile gradient)

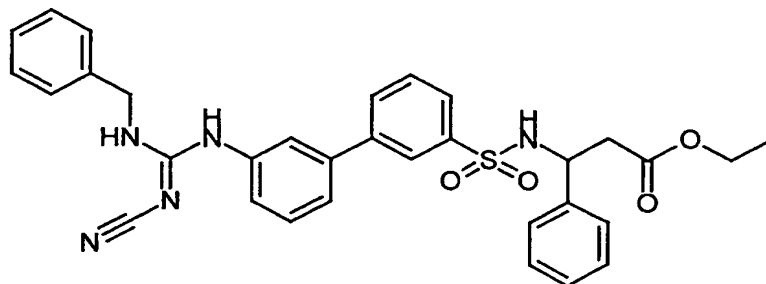
**Example 10.1.3: Ethyl 3-[[[3'-[[[(cyanoimino)(methylsulfanyl)methyl]amino]-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**



1.5 g of ethyl 3-[[[3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenylpropanoate 10.1.2 were dissolved in 20 ml ethanol and 5.17 g of cyanimido-dithiocarbonate dimethyl ester were added. After 72h of reflux, the reaction mixture was separated by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 50+1) and subsequently median pressure liquid chromatography (MPLC) (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 2+1). 1g (54.2%) of the title compound were obtained.

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.6 (dichloromethane/methanol 10+1).

**Example 10.1.4: Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(benzylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**



5 0.3 g (0.57 mmol) Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(cyanoimino)(methylsulfanyl)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate 10.1.3 were dissolved in 10 ml ethanol and 0.37g (3.4 mmol) benzylamine (amine reagent) was added. The mixture was refluxed for 20h, concentrated, and purified via flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 5+1). 0.296 g (80%) were obtained.

10

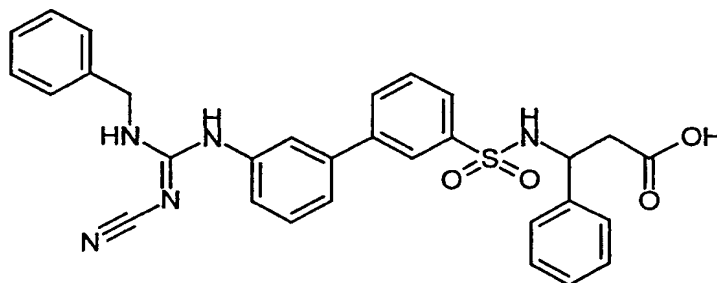
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 582

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f$  = 0.3 (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 4+1).

m.p.: 80°C.

15

**Example 10.1.5: 3-[(3'-{[(benzylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



20 0.21 g (0.36 mmol) of Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(benzylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate 10.1.4 were dissolved in 4 ml

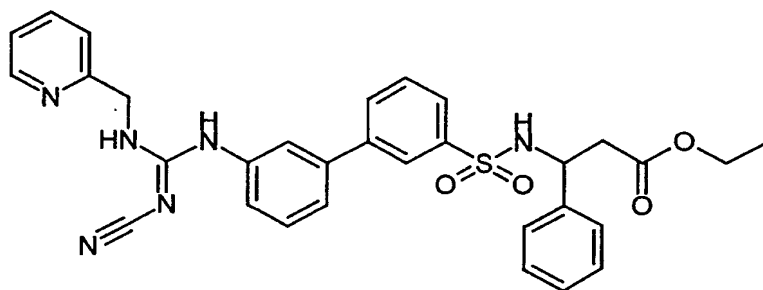
1,2-dimethoxyethane and 2 ml water. 0.21 g Lithium hydroxyde were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2h at rt. The reaction being complete (tlc control), it was extracted with ether (2x20 ml) and the water phase was acidified (acetic acid) and extracted with 3x50 ml acetic acid ethyl ester. The resulting crude material was solidified with ether.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 553

Retention time (TLC): 0.4 (dichloromethane/methanol 4+1)

m.p.: 90°C

**Example 10.2.4: Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(o-pyridylmethylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**

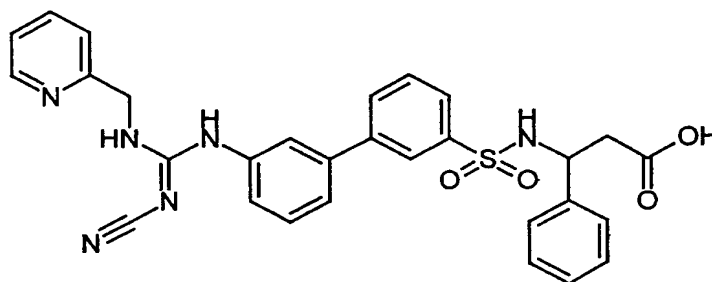


Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(o-pyridylmethlamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate is prepared according to the procedure of example 10.1.4 with the exception that 2-aminomethylpyridine is used as an amine reagent instead of benzylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 583

m.p.: 82°C

**Example 10.2.5: 3-[(3'-{[(o-Pyridylmethylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

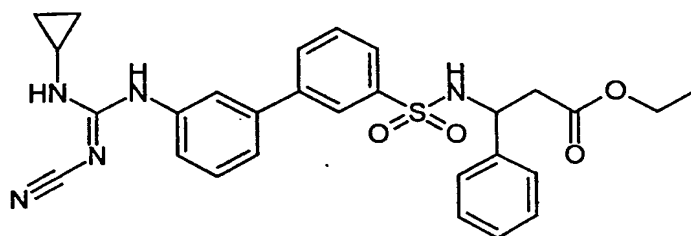


5 3-[(3'-{[(o-Pyridylmethylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared from example 10.2.4 according to the procedure of example 10.1.5.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 555

10 m.p.: 90°C

**Example 10.3.4: Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(cyclopropylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**

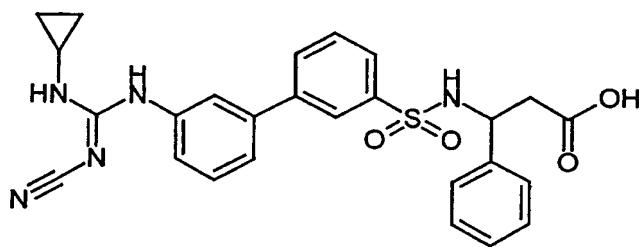


15 Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(cyclopropylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate is prepared according to the procedure of example 10.1.4 with the exception that cyclopropylamine is used as an amine reagent instead of benzylamine.

20 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 532

m.p.: 82°C

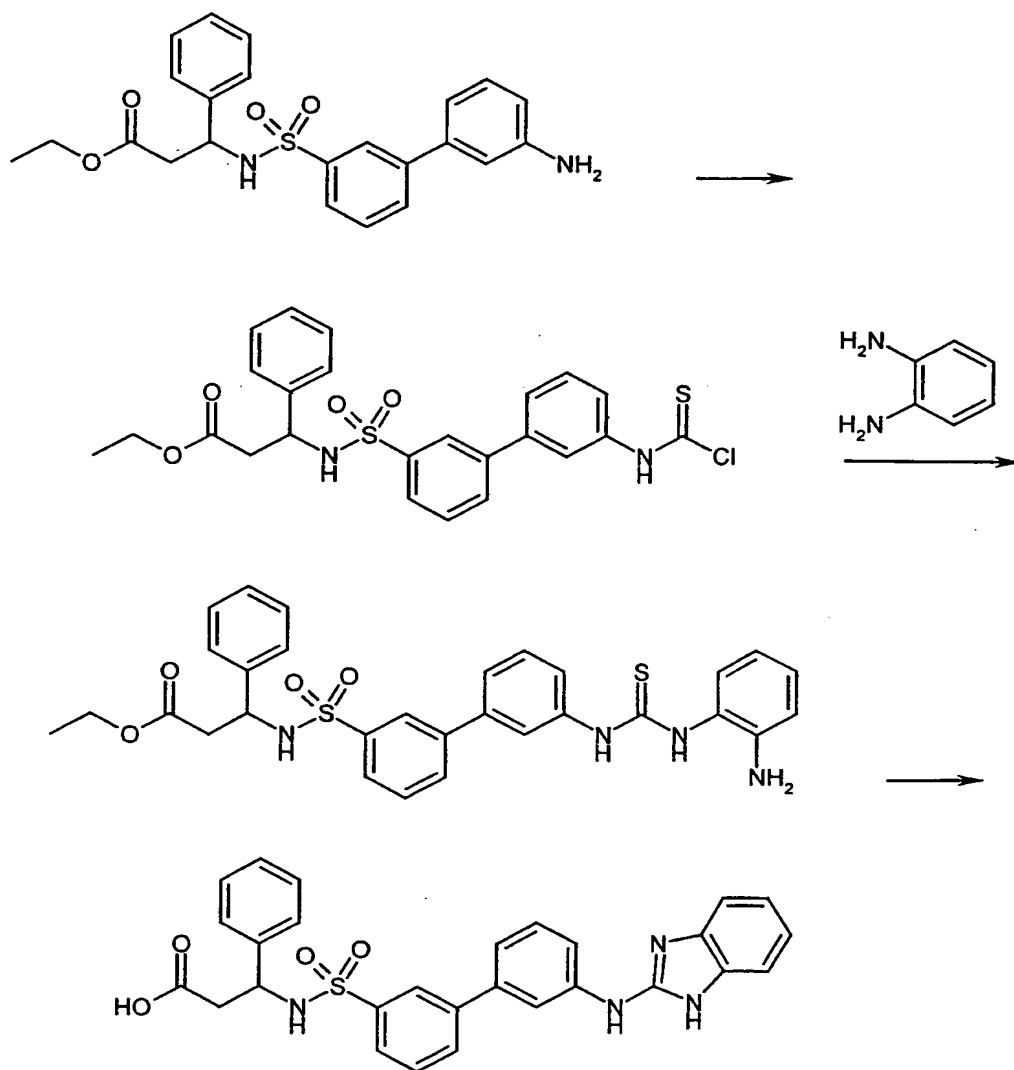
**Example 10.3.5: 3-[(3'-{[(cyclopropylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



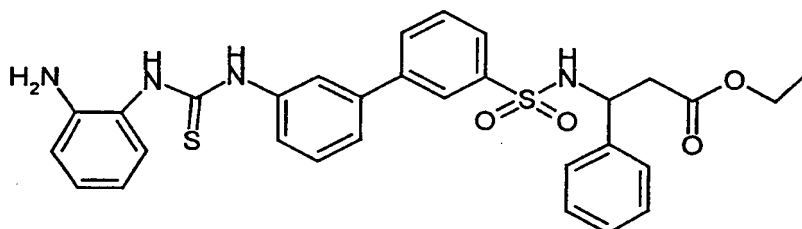
5

3-[(3'-{[(cyclopropylamino)(cyanoimino)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoic acid is prepared from example 10.3.4 according to the procedure of example 10.1.5.

10 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 504  
m.p.: 120°C

**Example 11:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 11.1.1: Ethyl 3-[[[3'-[[[(2-aminoanilino)carbothioyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**

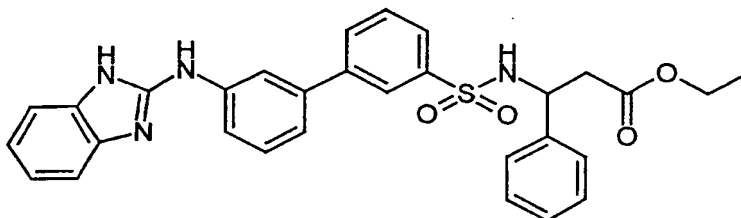


5 31.84 g (75 mmol) ethyl 3-[[[3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate 10.1.2 were dissolved in 600 ml toluene and 8.62 g thiophosgene were added. The mixture was refluxed for 2h, evaporated and the residue dissolved in 200 ml toluene. This solution was added dropwise to a solution of o-phenyldiamine (12.2 g 113 mmol) in 500 ml tetrahydrofuran/toluene (1/1) at  
10 40°C. The mixture was stirred for 12h at room temperature, concentrated and purified (flash chromatography: dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 10+1) to yield 43 g (100%).

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 574.

15 Retention time (HPLC): Rt = 7.08 min (Kromasil C18, aqHClO<sub>4</sub> (1 proz.) in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm).

**Example 11.1.2: Ethyl 3-[[[3'-(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl]-sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**

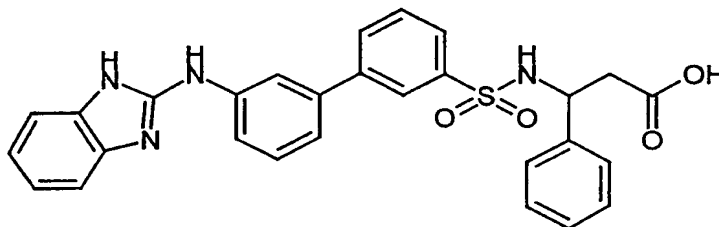




43 g (75 mmol) of Ethyl 3-{{[3'-{{[(2-aminoanilino)carbothioyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino}-3-phenyl-propanoate 11.1.1 and 16.24 g (75 mmol) of yellow mercury oxide were mixed with 1.5l CHCl<sub>3</sub> and refluxed for 6h. The resulting material was purified via flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 3+1). Recrystallization from acetic acid ethyl ester led to 27.8 g (68%).

m.p.: 83°C.

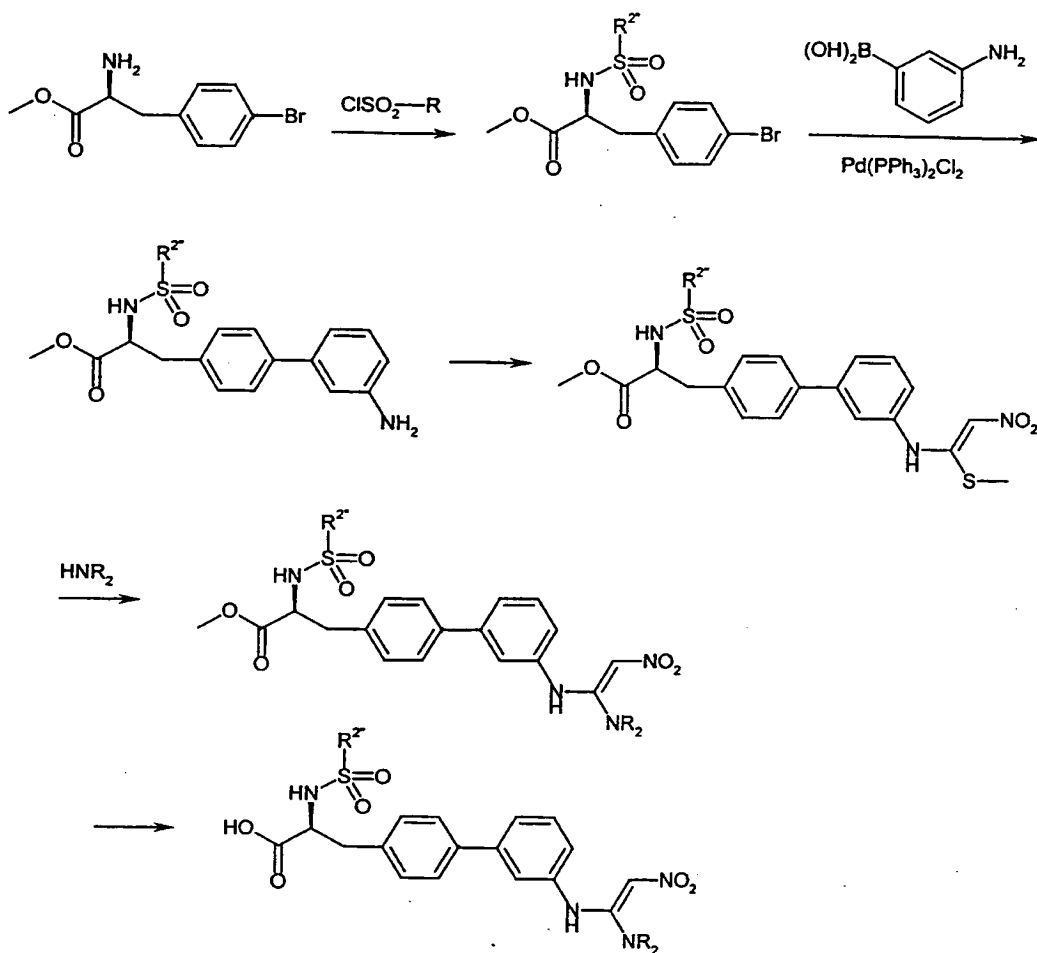
10 **Example 11.1.3: Ethyl 3-{{[3'-(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino}-3-phenyl-propanoate**



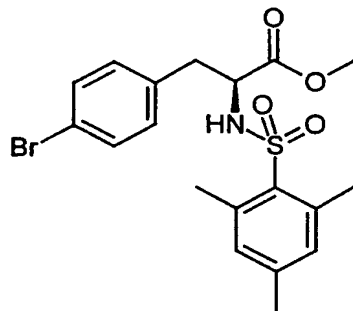
200 mg (0.37 mmol) Ethyl 3-{{[3'-(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino}-3-phenyl-propanoate 11.1.2 were dissolved in 20 ml 1,2-dimethoxyethane and 18 ml water. 0.2g LiOH were added and after 2h at room temperature, the solution was extracted with ether and the aqueous phase was acidified with acetic acid. The precipitate was collected and washed with water and ether. 0.163 mg (86%).

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 512.

m.p.: 180°

**Example 12:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 12.1.1: Methyl (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-  
propanoate**



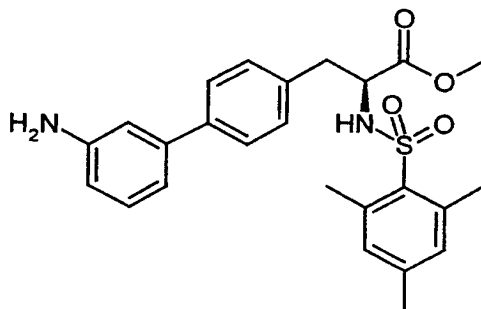
At 0°C, 9.35 g (42.77 mmol, 1.05 equiv.) mesitylenesulfonyl chloride (sulfonylating reagent) is added to a solution of 12.0 g (40.47 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-aminopropanoate hydrochloride in 100 ml dry pyridine. The cooling bath is removed and the mixture is stirred at room temperature over night. Then, the pyridine is evaporated under reduced pressure and the semi-solid crude product is partitioned between 2-molar aqueous hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate. The organic layer is successively washed with 2-molar aqueous hydrochloric acid, water and brine. Dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The product is filtered over a pad of silica, using cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 2:1 as the solvent. 15.5 g (35.20 mmol, 86% yield) are obtained as a white, crystalline solid.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 462/464 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>), 440/442 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.70 (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate, 1:2).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.31 (1H, d), 7.28 (2H, d), 7.00 (2H, d), 6.87 (2H, s), 3.82 (1H, m), 3.42 (3H, s), 2.90 (1H, dd), 2.72 (1H, dd), 2.39 (6H, s), 2.27 (3H, s).

**Example 12.1.2: Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate**



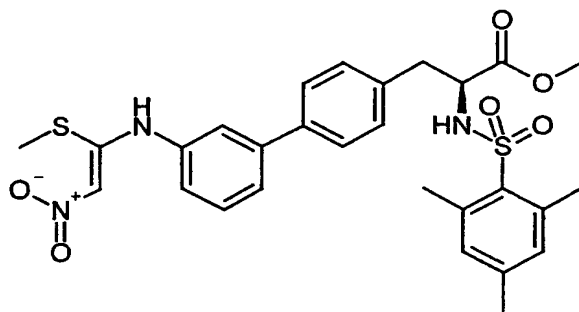
5 Under an atmosphere of argon, a vigorously stirred suspension of 25.0 g (56.77 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 12.1.1, 12.67 g (34.06 mmol, 1,2 equiv.) 3-aminophenylboronic acid hemisulfate and 1.2 g (1.70 mmol, 0.03 equiv.) dichlorobis(triphenylphosphino)-palladium in 350 ml dimethoxy ethane is treated with 62.5 ml (125 mmol) of a 2-  
10 molar solution of sodium carbonate in water. The mixture is heated to reflux. After three hours, the reaction is completed and the reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature. After dilution with ethyl acetate, the mixture is successiveley washed with 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate, water and brine. Dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the crude product is purified  
15 by suction filtration over silica using cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 2:1 as the solvent. 20.65 g (45.63 mmol, 80% yield) of a white amorphous solid are obtained.

Mass spaectrometry (ESI): 905 (2M+H<sup>+</sup>), 453 (M+H<sup>+</sup>)

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.45 (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate, 1:2)

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.29 (1H, d), 7.30 (2H, d), 7.08 (1H, t), 7.07 (2H, d), 6.84 (2H, s), 6.80 (1H, s), 6.72 (1H, d), 6.55 (1H, d), 5.10 (2H, s), 3.87 (1H, m), 3.40 (3H, s), 2.95 (1H, dd), 2.80 (1H, dd), 2.42 (6H, s), 2.10 (3H, s).

**Example 12.1.3: Methyl (2S)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-(3'-{[(Z)-1-(methylsulfanyl)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate**



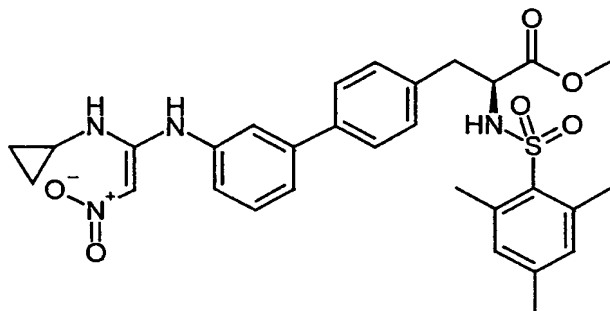
5 9.13g (55.24 mmol) of 2-nitro-1,1-di(thiomethyl)ethylene and 2.50g (5.52 mmol) of methyl (2S)-3-(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 12.1.2 were refluxed in 450 ml n-propanol for 4h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified via flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 5+1). The product crystallized from dichloromethane/Ether to furnish 2.85  
10 g (91%).

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 569.

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 9.77$  min (Kromasil C18,  $H_3PO_4$  in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm).

15 Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.60$  (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester = 10+1).

**Example 12.1.4: Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{[(E)-1-(cyclopropylamino)-2-nitroethenyl]-amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate**



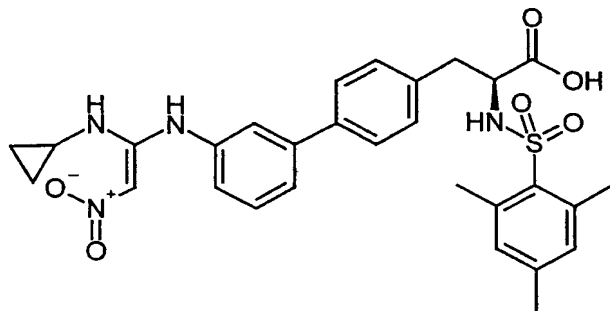
5 2.5 g (4.38 mmol) Methyl (2S)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-3-(3'-{[(Z)-1-(methylsulfanyl)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate 12.1.3 were dissolved in 60 ml propanol and 0.75g cyclopropylamine (amine reagent) were added. The mixture was refluxed for 1h concentrated and purified via flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 10+1) to give 2.2g (86%).

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 578.

Retention time (HPLC): Rt = 8.67 min (Kromasil C18, H3PO4 in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm).

15 **Example 12.1.5: (2S)-3-(3'-{[(E)-1-(cyclopropylamino)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoic acid**



2 g (3.456 mmol) Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{[(E)-1-(cyclopropylamino)-2-nitroethenyl]-amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 12.1.4 were dissolved in 90 ml 1,2 dimethoxymethane and 80 ml water. Then 2g LiOH were added and the solution was stirred over night at rt. The mixture was extracted twice with ether and the residing aqueous phase was acidified (acetic acid). The precipitate was recrystallized from dichloromethane/methanol to yield 1.3g (66.6%)

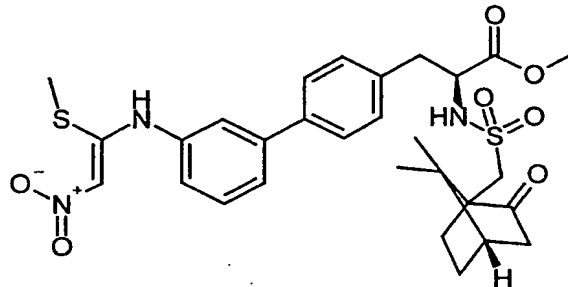
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 564.

Retention time (HPLC): Rt = 7.82min (Kromasil C18, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> in acetonitrile

Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm).

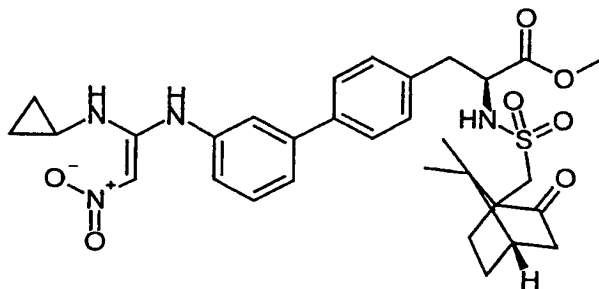
m.p.: 149°C.

**Example 12.2.3: Methyl (2S)-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl]amino]-3-(3'-{[(Z)-1-(methylsulfonyl)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate**



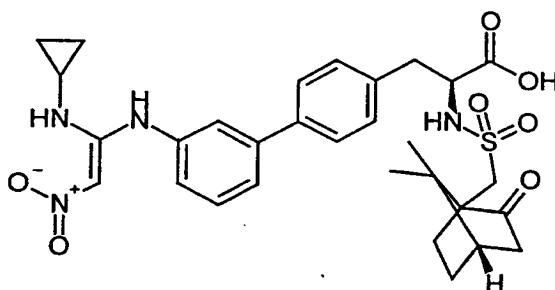
Methyl (2S)-2-[(S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl]amino]-3-(3'-{[(Z)-1-(methylsulfonyl)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate is prepared according to the procedure of example 12.1.1-12.1.3, with the exception that (S)-(+)-campher-10-sulfonyl chloride is used as a sulfonylating reagent instead of mesitylenesulfonyl chloride.

**Example 12.2.4: Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{[(E)-1-(cyclopropylamino)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[[((S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl)amino]-propanoate**



5 Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{[(E)-1-(cyclopropylamino)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)- 2-[[((S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl)amino]-propanoate is prepared from example 12.2.3 according to the procedure of example 12.1.4.

10 **Example 12.2.5: (2S)-3-(3'-{[(E)-1-(cyclopropylamino)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[[((S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl)amino]-propanoic acid**



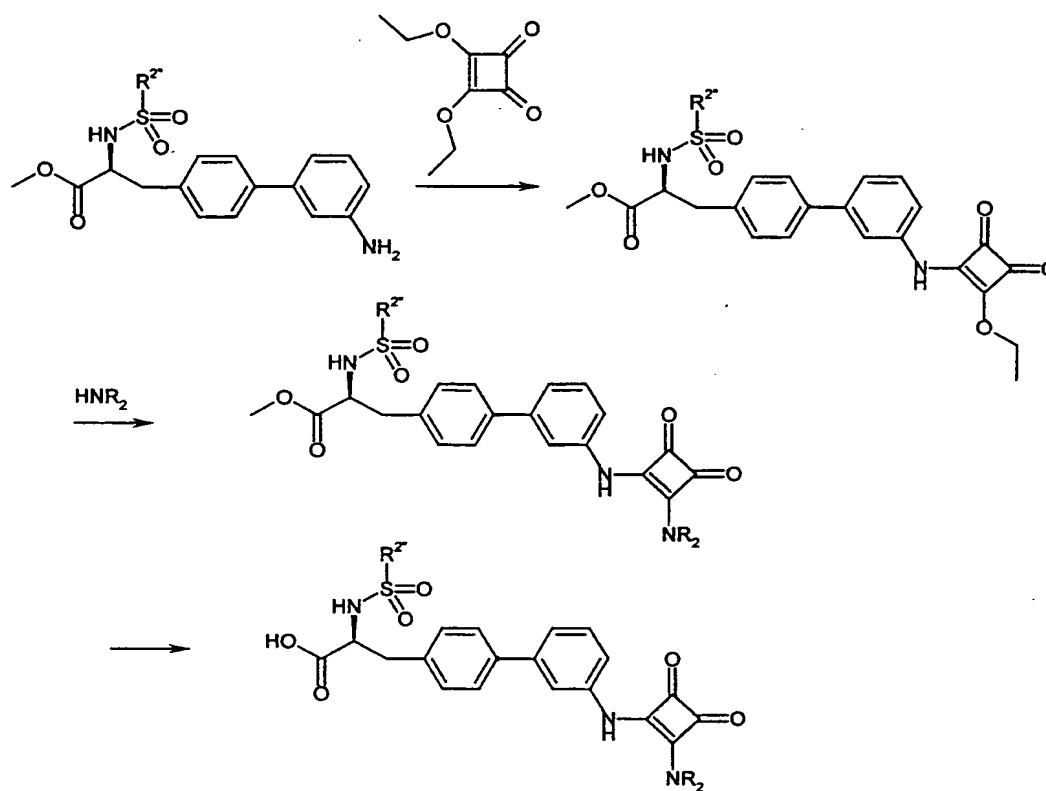
15 0.25 g Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{[(E)-1-(cyclopropylamino)-2-nitroethenyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)- 2-[[((S)-campher-10-yl-sulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 12.2.4 were saponified with LiOH as described above to yield 0.175g (71%).

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 597.

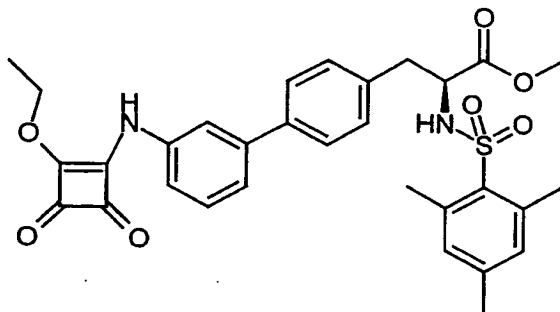
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.42$  min (Kromasil C18,  $H_3PO_4$  in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nM).

20 Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.4$  (dichloromethane/methanol 4+1).



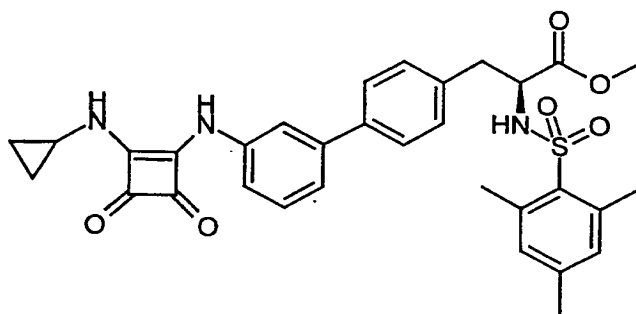
**Example 13:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 13.1.1: Methyl (2S)-3-{3'-[(2-ethoxy-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1-yl)-amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate**



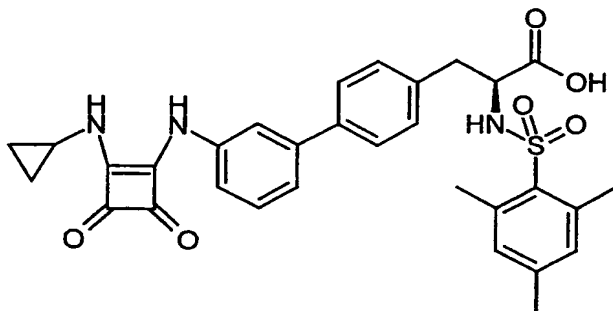
2 g of Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 12.1.2 were mixed with 0.75 g 3,4-diethoxy-3-cyclobuten-1,2-dione in 40 ml 1 propanol and refluxed for 20h. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 10+1) yielded 1,5 g of the title compound.

**Example 13.1.2: Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-[(2-(cyclopropylamino)-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1-yl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate**



0.2 g methyl Methyl (2S)-3-{3'-[(2-ethoxy-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1-yl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 13.1.1 were dissolved in 10 ml iso-propanol and 0.24 ml cyclopropylamine were added. The mixture was refluxed for 2h concentrated and purified via flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 10+1) to obtain 0.2 g of the title material.

**Example 13.1.3: (2S)-3-(3'-{[2-(cyclopropylamino)-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1-yl]-amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoic acid**



5        70 mg Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{[2-(cyclopropylamino)-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1-yl]-amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 13.1.2 were dissolved in 1.6 ml dimethoxyethane and 0.8 ml water and 70 mg LiOH were added. The precipitate obtained after acidification was collected and purified by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 25+1) to yield 50 mg.

10

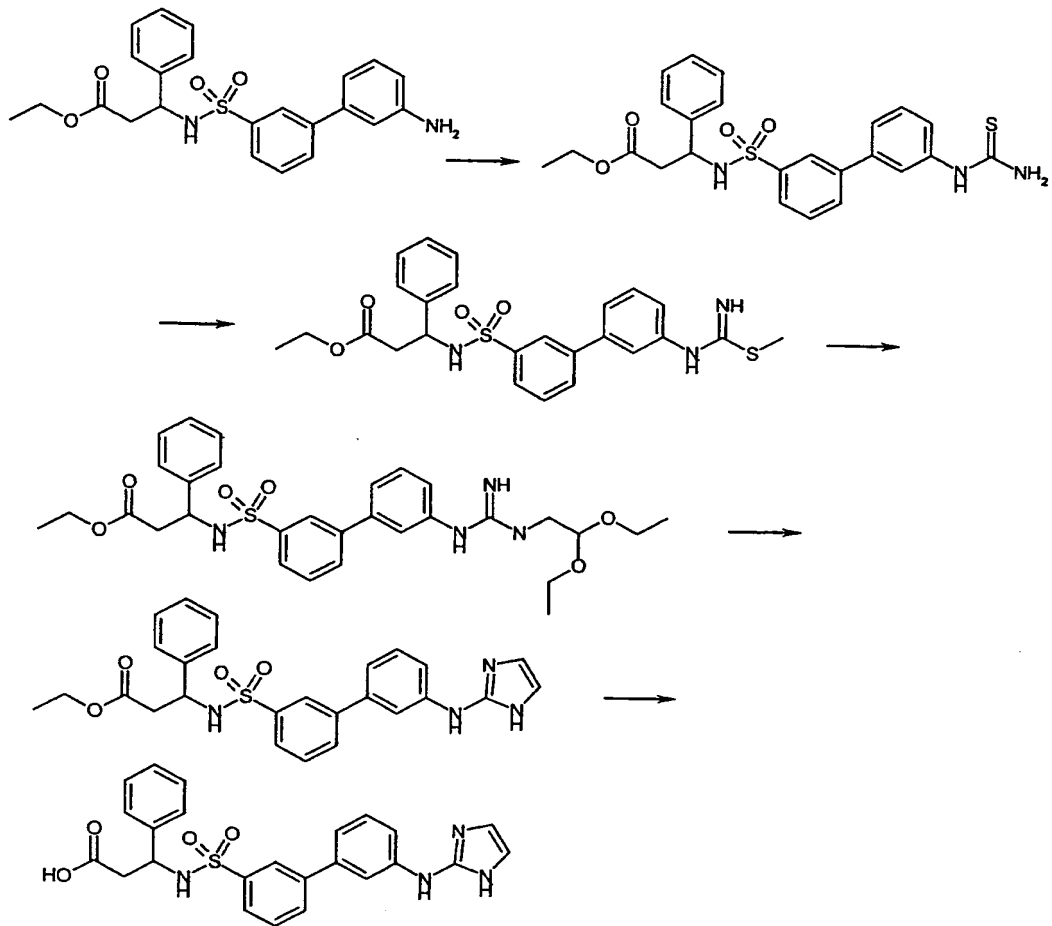
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 573.

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.3$  (dichloromethane/methanol 4+1).

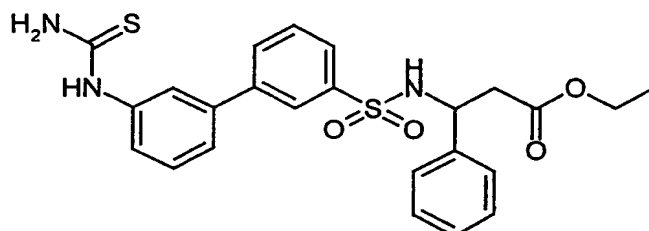
Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.27$  min ((Kromasil C18,  $\text{HClO}_4$  in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm).

15

m.p.: 164°C.

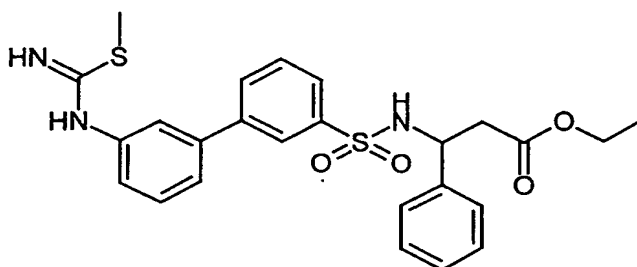
**Example 14:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 14.1.1: Ethyl 3-[(3'-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-sulfonyl]amino-3-phenyl-propanoate**



5 4.25 g of Ethyl 3-[(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino-3-phenyl-propanoate 10.1.2 and 1.26 g thiophosgene were dissolved in 50 ml toluene refluxed for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and 50 ml tetrahydrofurane were added. NH<sub>3</sub> was bubbled into the solution for 30 min. Purification via flash chromatography (petroleum ether/acetic acid ethyl ester 1+1) and crystalisation  
10 (dichloromethane) gave 3.9 g of the title material.

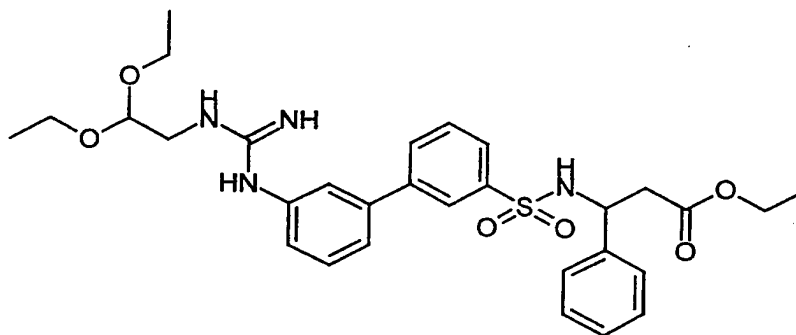
**Example 14.1.2: Ethyl 3-[(3'-[[imino(methylsulfanyl)methyl]amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino-3-phenyl-propanoate**



15 2.42 g of Ethyl 3-[(3'-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]-amino-3-phenylpropanoate 14.1.1 were dissolved in 80 ml methanol and 0.89 g Iodomethan were added. After reflux for 2h, the reaction mixture was concentrated and crystalized from ether to obtain 3.1 g.

20

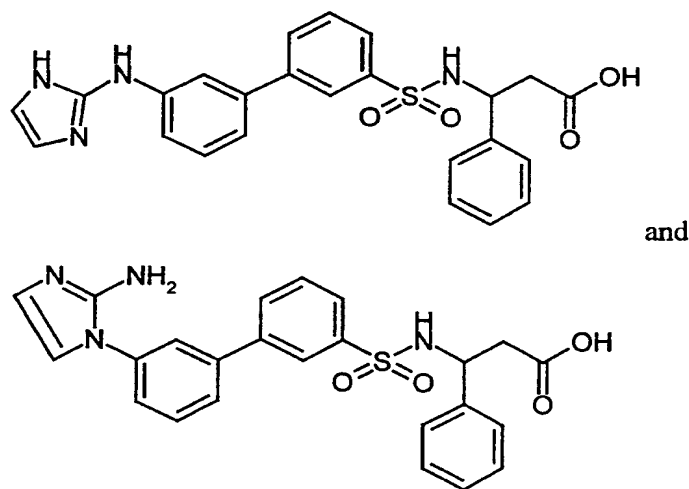
**Example 14.1.3: Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(2,2-diethoxyethyl)amino](imino)methyl}amino)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate**



- 5      1.25 g Ethyl 3-[[[3'-{[(imino(methylsulfonyl)methyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate 14.1.2 were dissolved in 20 ml n-propanol and 0.32 g aminoacetaldehyde-diethylacetal were added dropwise to the boiling solution within 6h. flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester4+1) yielded 1.1g.

**Example 14.1.4: 3-{{3'-(1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonyl}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

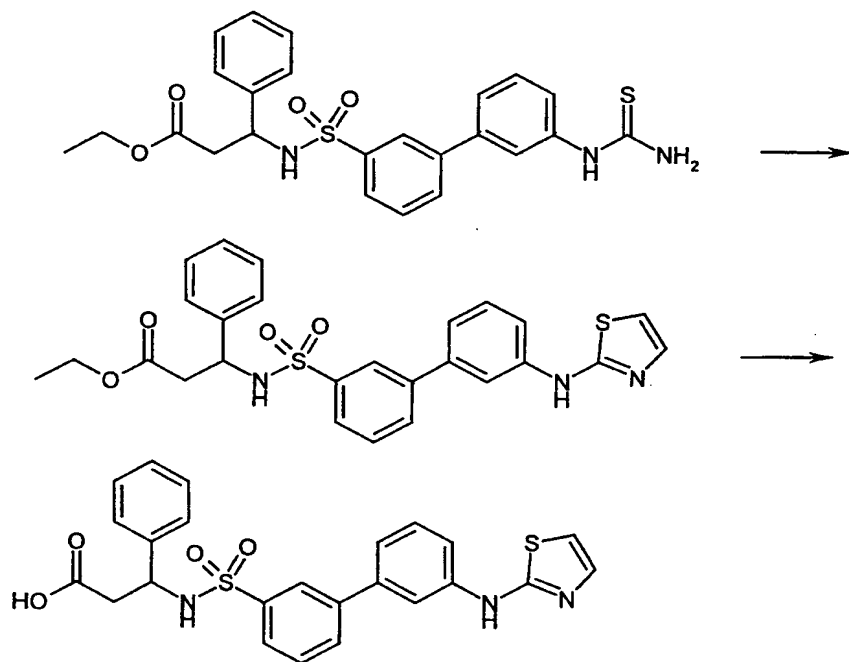
**Example 14.1.5: 3-{{3'-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-1-yl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonyl}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**



1 g Ethyl 3-[(3'-{[(2,2-diethoxyethyl)amino](imino)methyl}amino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonylamino]-3-phenyl-propanoate 14.1.3 was stirred in 100 ml 6N aq HCl at reflux for 1h. Afterwards, the solution was made basic (NaOH), extracted with dichloromethane and acidified (acetic acid). The separated crystalline material (230 mg) was separated via HPLC to yield 94 mg 3-{{3'-(1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonyl}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid 14.1.4:

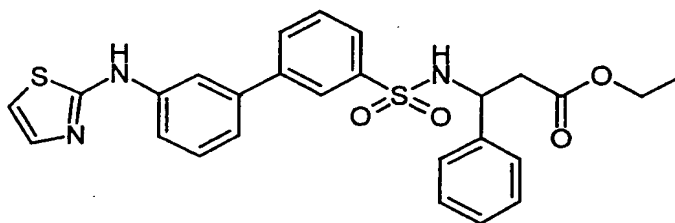
Retention time (HPLC): Rt = 7.09 min; Kromasil C18, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm) and 38 mg 3-{{3'-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-1-yl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonyl}-3-phenyl-propanoic acid 14.1.5:

Retention time (HPLC): Rt = 8.77 min; Kromasil C18, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm).

**Example 15:***General synthesis scheme:*



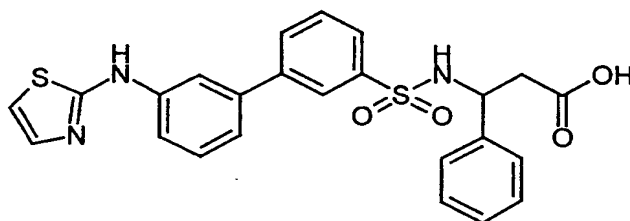
**Example 15.1.1: Ethyl 3-phenyl-3-{{3'-(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonylamino}-propanoate**



0.97 g of Ethyl 3-[(3'-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]-amino]-3-phenyl-propanoate 14.1.1 and 0.48 g of 1,2-dichloroethylether were heated in water and i-propanol was added such that a clear solution resulted. After 1 h an additional 100 mg of 1,2 dichloroethylether were added and reflux was continued for 1h.

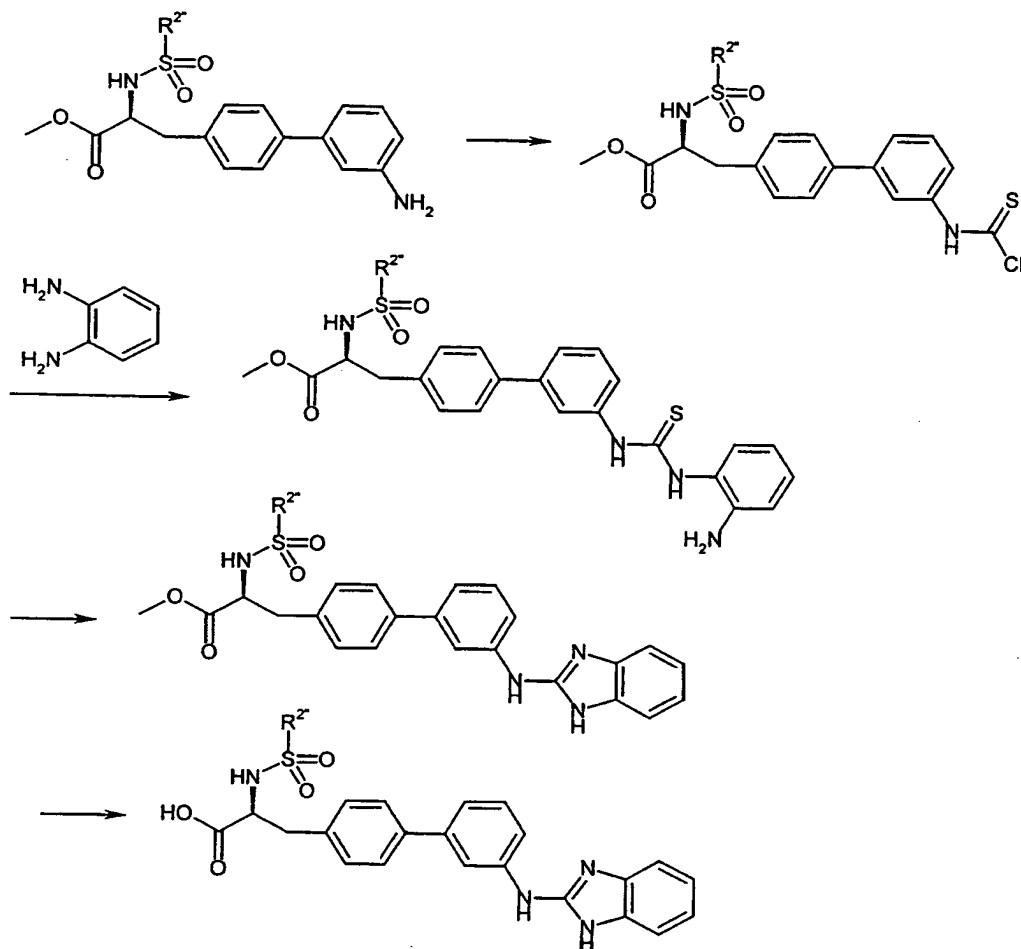
After aqueous work-up and flash chromatography, 0.62 g of the title compound resulted.

**Example 15.1.2: 3-phenyl-3-{{3'-(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonylamino}-propanoic acid**

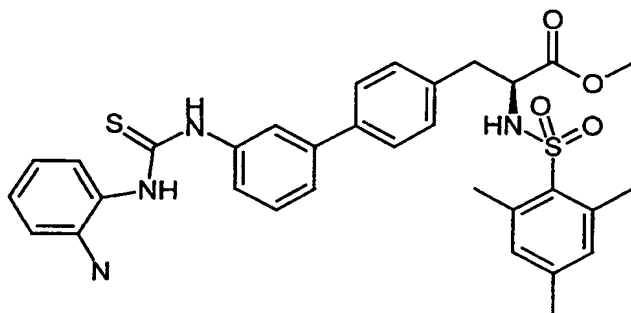


0.2 g of Ethyl 3-phenyl-3-{{3'-(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonylamino}-propanoate 15.1.1 were saponified in 15 ml dimethoxyethane 12ml water and 0.2 g LiOH. After aqueous work-up and flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 10 + 1) 65 mg were obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 480.  
m.p: 130°C (decomposition).

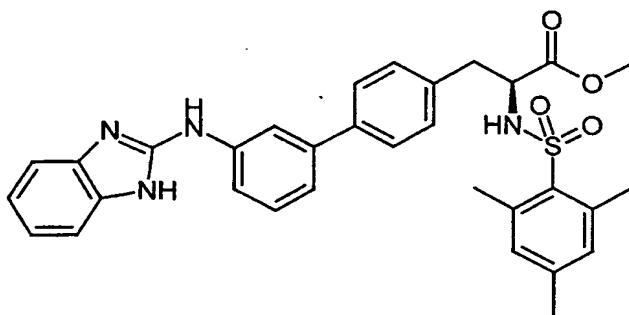
**Example 16:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 16.1.1: Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{(2-aminoanilino)carbothioyl}amino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate**



0.91 g of Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 12.1.2 were dissolved in 20 ml toluene and 0.23 g thiophosgene were added. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2h, concentrated, redissolved in 20 ml toluene and added dropwise to a solution of o-phenyldiamine in toluene at 40°C. Stirring for 2h resulted in a precipitate that was collected to yield 0.73 g of the title compound.

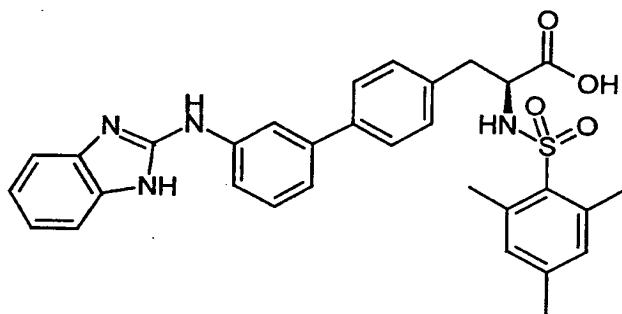
**Example 16.1.2: Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{(2-aminoanilino)carbothioyl}amino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate**



0.4 g of Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{(2-aminoanilino)carbothioyl}amino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 16.1.1 were dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (30 ml) and yellow HgO (0.14g) were added. After 8h of reflux, purification by flash

chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester 10+1) yielded 336 mg of the title compound.

**Example 16.1.3: (2S)-3-[3'-(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl]-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]propanoic acid**

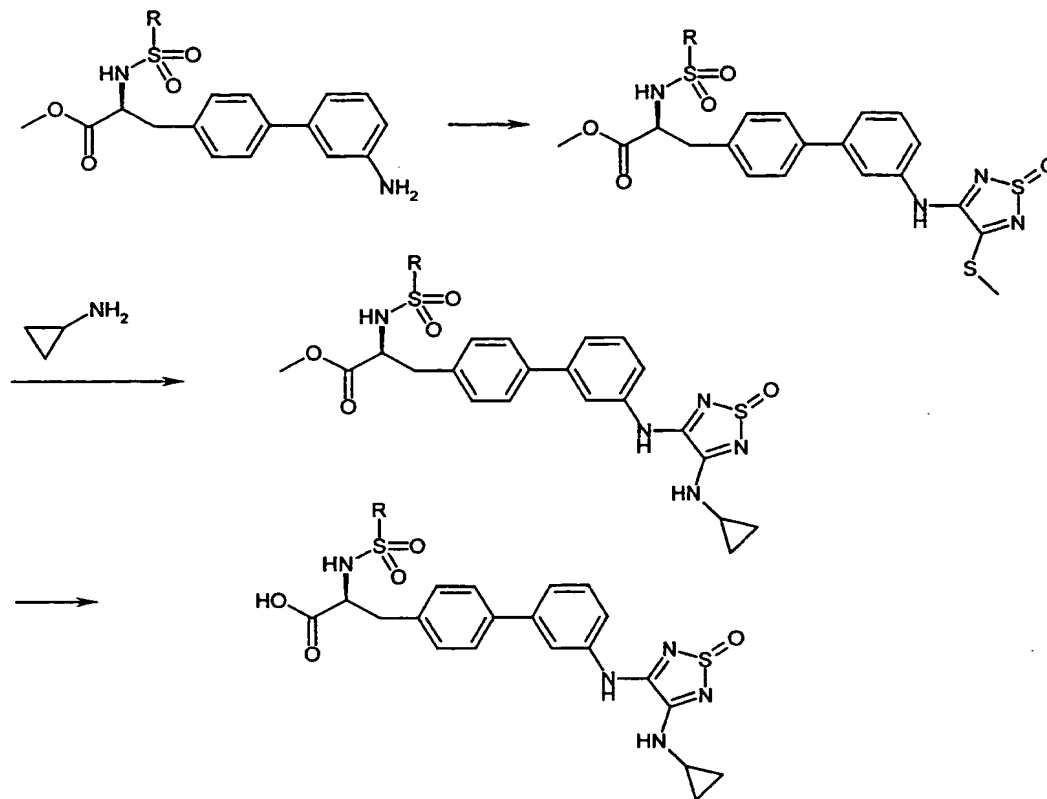


0.19 g Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-{[(2-aminoanilino)carbothioyl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 16.1.2 were saponified in 15 ml dimethoxyethane 12 ml water and 0.19 g LiOH. Aqueous workup and recrystallization (methanol) yielded 0.13 g.

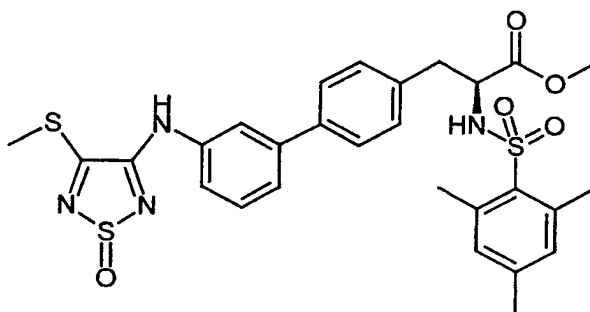
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 554

Retention time (HPLC):  $R_t = 7.1$  min (Kromasil C18,  $H_3PO_4$  in acetonitrile Gradient, flux: 0.5 ml/min, 210 nm).

m.p.: 190°C (decomp).

**Example 17***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 17.1.1: Methyl (2S)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-(3'-{[4-(methylsulfanyl)-1-oxo-1H-1[lambda]4,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate**

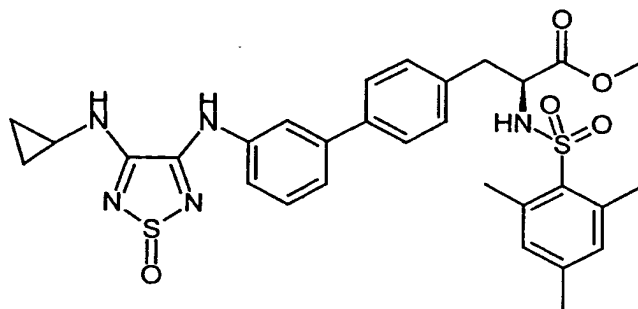


5

0.50 g of Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 12.1.2 and 0.64 g of 3,4-bis(methylthio)-1,2,5-thiadiazole-1-oxide (J.Am.Chem.Soc. 1982, 1375-80) were dissolved in 10 ml n-propanol and refluxed over night. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester = 10+1) yielded 0.258 g of the title compound.

10

**Example 17.1.2: Methyl (2S)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-(3'-{[4-(cyclopropylamino)-1-oxo-1H-1[lambda]4,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate**

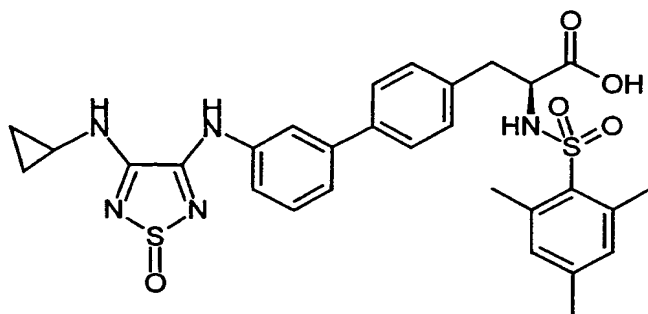


15

0.24 g of Methyl (2S)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-(3'-{[4-(methylsulfanyl)-1-oxo-1H-1[lambda]4,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate 17.1.1 were dissolved in n-propanol and heated to 50° together with 0.23 g

cyclopropylamine for 2h; flash chromatography (dichloromethane/acetic acid ethyl ester) yielded 214 mg of the title compound.

**Example 17.1.3: (2S)-2-[(Mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-(3'-{[4-(cyclopropylamino)-1-oxo-1H-1[lambda]4,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoic acid**

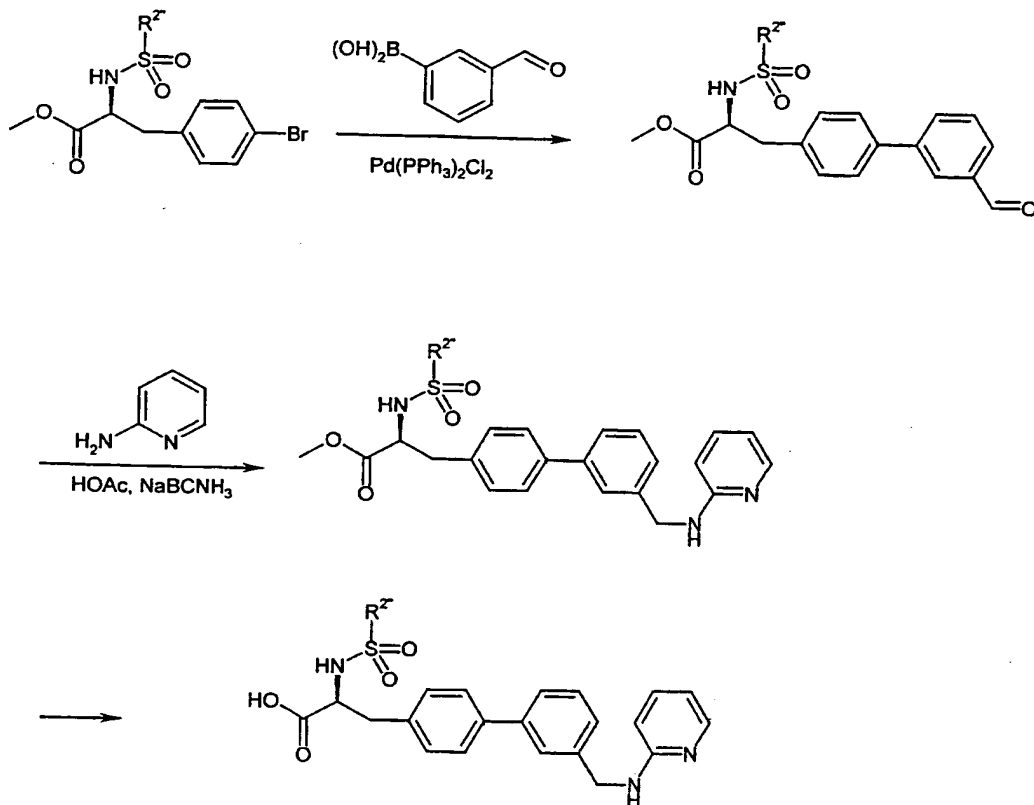


190 mg of Methyl (2S)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-(3'-{[4-(cyclopropylamino)-1-oxo-1H-1[lambda]4,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl]amino}[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-propanoate

17.1.2 were saponified in 20 ml dimethoxyethane and 20 ml water. By addition of 0.19 mg LiOH Acidification (acetic acid) and crystallisation (acetic acid ethyl ester) yielded 97 mg of yellow crystals.

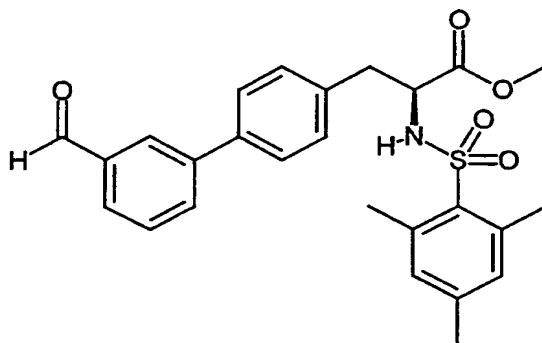
**Mass spectrometry:** 594.

m.p. 180°C (decomposition).

**Example 18:***General synthesis scheme:*



**Example 18.1.1: Methyl (2S)-3-(3'-formyl[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-mesitylsulfonyl-amino-propanoate**



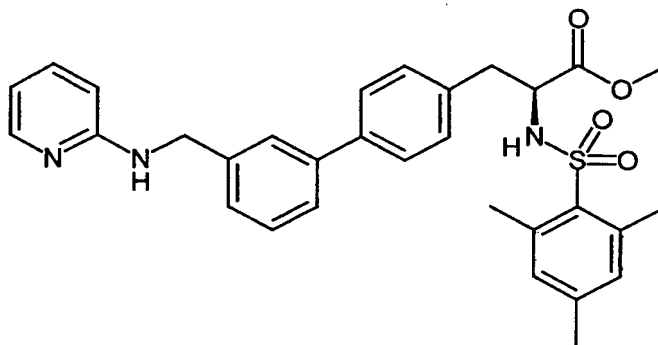
5 Under an atmosphere of argon, a vigorously stirred suspension of 10.0 g (22.71 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 12.1.1, 3.75 g (24.98 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) 3-formyl phenyl boronic acid and 0.48 g (0.68 mmol, 0.03 equiv.) dichlorobis(triphenylphosphino)palladium in 120 ml dimethoxy ethane is treated with 13.67 ml (27.34 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) of a 2-molar solution of sodium carbonate in water. The mixture is heated to reflux. After five hours, the reaction is completed and the reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature. After dilution with ethyl acetate, the mixture is successiveley washed with 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate, water and brine. Dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the crude product is purified by suction filtration over silica using cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 4:1 as the solvent. 9.6 g (20.62 mmol, 91% yield) of a colorless glass-like solid.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 488 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>), 466 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.20 (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate, 4:1)

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 10.11 (1H, s), 8.32 (1H, d), 8.15 (1H, pseudo-t), 7.98 (1H, pseudo-td), 7.89 (1H, pseudo-td), 7.69 (1H, pseudo-t), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.18 (2H, d), 6.81 (2H, s), 3.91 (1H, m), 3.42 (3H, s), 3.00 (1H, dd), 2.82 (1H, dd), 2.41 (6H, s), 2.03 (3H, s).

**Example 18.1.2: Methyl (2*S*)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-3-{3'-[(2-pyridinyl-amino)methyl][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-propanoate**

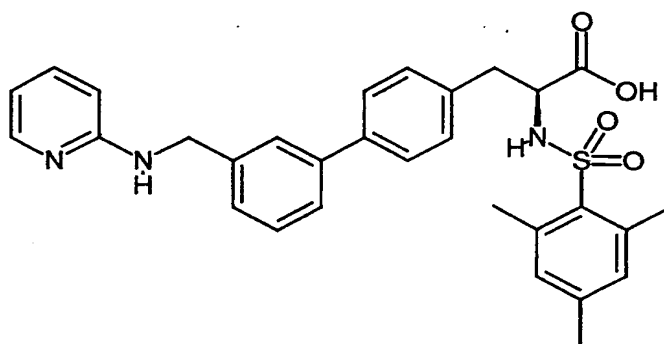


5 A solution of 9.20 g (19.76 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl (2*S*)-3-(3'-formyl[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 18.1.1 and 3.72 g (39.52 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) 2-aminopyridine in a mixture of 18 ml acetic acid and 250 ml methanol is stirred at room temperature. After five hours, 4.97 g (79.04 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) sodium cyanoborohydride are added and the mixture is kept stirring for over night. With  
10 caution (*HCN* !), 100 ml aqueous 2-molar hydrochloric acid are added. Most of the solvent is removed on a rotary evaporator at 80°C. The residue is neutralized with 2-molar aqueous sodium hydroxide. The product is being extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with brine and dried over unhydrous sodium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the crude product is purified by suction filtration  
15 over silica with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate 4:1 as the solvent. The product thus obtained is further purified by recrystallization from diethyl ether with a minimum amount of ethyl acetate. 5.4 g (9.93 mmol, 50% yield) of an off-white solid are obtained.

20 Mass spectrometry (DCI/ $\text{NH}_3$ ): 544 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ )  
Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.11$  (dichloromethane/ethyl acetate, 5:1)  
 $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide- $d_6$ ):  $\delta = 8.30$  (1H, d), 7.96 (1H, dd), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.44 (1H, d), 7.41-7.29 (5H, m), 7.11 (2H, d), 7.04 (1H, t), 6.78 (2H, s), 6.53

(1H, d), 6.47 (1H, dd), 4.54 (2H, d), 3.88 (1H, m), 3.42 (3H, s), 2.97 (1H, dd), 2.79 (1H, dd), 2.38 (6H, s), 2.01 (3H, s).

**Example 18.1.3:** (2S)-2-Mesitylsulfonylamino-3-{3'-[(2-pyridinylamino)-methyl][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-propanoic acid



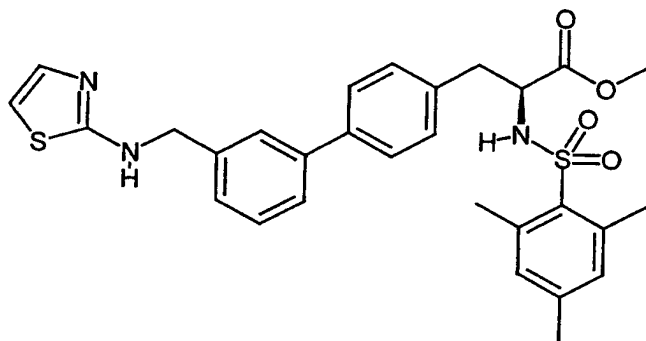
10 A solution of 100 mg (0.184 mmol) methyl (2*S*)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-3-{3'-[(2-pyridinylamino)methyl][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-propanoate 18.1.2 in a mixture of 5 ml tetrahydrofuran and 2-molar aqueous sodium hydroxide is stirred at room temperature. After 20 hours, diluted hydrochloric acid is added until the pH reaches 3-4. The product precipitates and is collected by filtration and washed with water tetrahydrofuran. 86 mg (0.162 mmol, 88% yield) of a white solid are obtained.

15 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 530 (M+H<sup>+</sup>)

**Retention time (TLC):**  $R_f = 0.20$  (ethyl acetate/methanol, 4:1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 7.97 (1H, dd), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H, d), 7.40-7.27 (6H, m), 7.12 (2H, d), 7.02 (1H, t), 6.81 (2H, s), 6.53 (1H, d), 6.47 (1H, dd), 4.53 (2H, d), 3.52 (1H, m), 2.97-2.82 (2H, m), 2.43 (6H, s), 2.06 (3H, s).

**Example 18.2.2: Methyl (2*S*)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-3-{3'-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-propanoate**



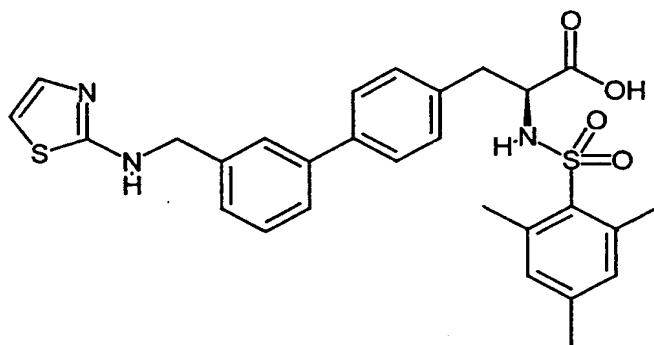
5 A solution of 500 mg (1.074 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl (2*S*)-3-(3'-formyl[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 18.1.1 118.3 mg (1.181 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) 2-aminothiazole and 100 mg piperidine in 5 ml tetrahydrofuran is warmed to 90°C in an oil bath. Upon reaching this temperature, the solvent is carefully removed under vacuo (14 Torr) and the reaction mixture is kept for four  
10 hours at 90°C and 14 Torr. After cooling to room temperature, the material is dissolved in 50 ml methanol and 675 mg (10.74 mmol, 10.0 equiv.) sodium cyanoborohydride are added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature over night. Then, the solvent is removed on a rotatory evaporator and the residue is taken up with ethyl acetate and successively washed with 5% aqueous sodium  
15 dihydrogenphosphate and brine. Dried over unhydrous sodium sulfate. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography (silica, cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 1:1). 240 mg (0.437 mmol, 41% yield) of a white solid are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 550 (M+H<sup>+</sup>)

20 Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.20 (dichloromethane/ethyl acetate, 7:3)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.29 (1H, d), 8.07 (1H, t), 7.60 (1H, s), 7.48 (1H, d), 7.41 (1H, t), 7.38 (2H, d), 7.32 (1H, d), 7.11 (2H, d), 7.01 (1H, d), 6.79 (2H, s), 6.61 (1H, d), 4.52 (2H, d), 3.88 (1H, m), 3.42 (3H, s), 2.97 (1H, dd), 2.79 (1H, dd), 2.40 (6H, s), 2.02 (3H, s).

**Example 18.2.3: (2*S*)-2-Mesitylsulfonylamino-3-{3'-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-propanoic acid**



5

To a solution of 125 mg (0.227 mmol) methyl (2*S*)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-3-{3'-[(1,3-thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-propanoate 18.2.2 in 8 ml tetrahydrofuran is added 8 ml aqueous 2-molar sodium hydroxide. The mixture is vigorously stirred over night at room temperature. Then, the pH is adjusted to 3 by addition of 6-molar aqueous hydrochloric acid. The precipitated product is isolated by filtration and washed with water and a small amount of tetrahydrofuran. 110 mg (0.205 mmol, 90% yield) of a white solid are obtained.

10

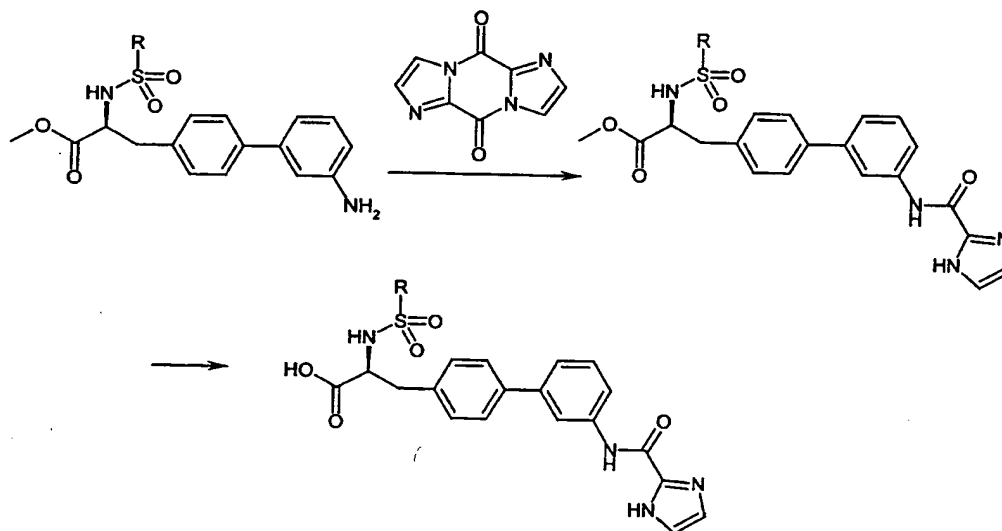
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 536 ( $M+H^+$ ), 558 ( $M+Na^+$ )

15

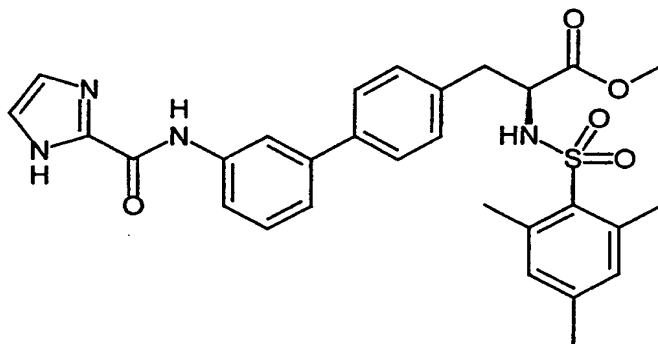
Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.16$  (ethyl acetate/methanol, 3:1)

$^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide- $d_6$ ):  $\delta = 8.04$  (1H, t), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.48 (1H, d), 7.39 (1H, t), 7.37 (2H, d), 7.30 (1H, d), 7.17 (2H, d), 7.01 (1H, d), 6.92 (2H, s), 6.89 (1H, broad), 6.60 (1H, d), 4.51 (2H, d), 3.30 (1H, m, obscured by the water signal), 3.02 (1H, dd), 2.92 (1H, dd), 2.51 (6H, s, obscured by the dimethylsulfoxide signal), 2.16 (3H, s)

20

**Example 19:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 19.1.1: Methyl (2S)-3-{3'-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate**



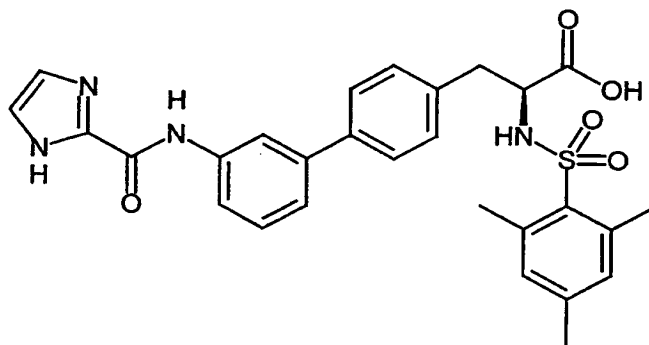
5 To a solution of 200 mg (0.44 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl (2S)-3-(3'-amino[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 12.1.2 in 10 ml dry tetrahydrofuran are added 140  $\mu$ l (1.77 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) pyridine and a suspension of 46 mg (0.24 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) 5H,10H-diimidazo[1,2-a:1,2-d]pyrazine-5,10-dione in a mixture of 5 ml tetrahydrofuran and 1ml *N,N*-dimethyl formamide. The resulting  
10 suspension is stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and then taken up in ethyl acetate. The organic layer is successively washed with 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate, water and brine. Dried over unhydrous sodium sulfate. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography (silica, cyclohexane/ethyl acetate, 1:1). 181 mg (0.33 mmol, 74%  
15 yield) of an off-white solid are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 1093 (2M+H<sup>+</sup>), 547 (M+H<sup>+</sup>)

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.53 (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate, 1:2)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 13.21 (1H, s broad), 10.40 (1H, s),  
20 8.32 (1H, d), 8.13 (1H, s), 7.88 (1H, d), 7.45-7.32 (5H, m), 7.16 (2H, d), 7.11 (1H, s),  
6.82 (2H, s), 3.89 (1H, m), 3.44 (3H, s), 2.98 (1H, dd), 2.81 (1H, dd), 2.42 (6H, s),  
2.03 (3H, s).

**Example 19.1.2: (2S)-3-{3'-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoic acid**



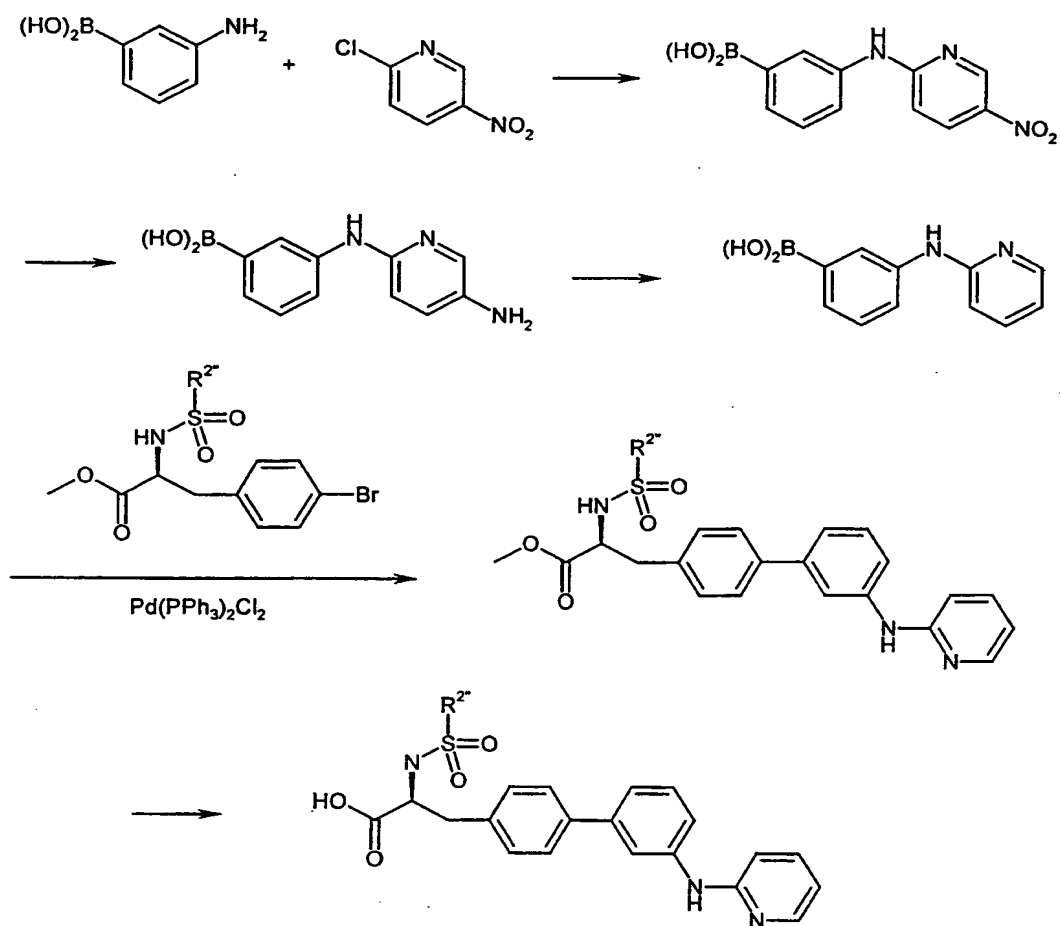
8 ml 2-molar aqueous sodium hydroxide are added to a solution of 130 mg (0.24 mmol) methyl (2S)-3-{3'-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}-2-mesitylsulfonylamino-propanoate 19.1.1 in 8 ml tetrahydrofuran. After stirring at room temperature for 20 hours, the mixture is concentrated under reduced pressure. The pH is adjusted to 5 by the addition of 2-molar aqueous hydrochloric acid. The product precipitates upon acidification and is filtered off. It is washed with water and a small amount of tetrahydrofuran. 101 mg (0.19 mmol, 80% yield) of an off-white solid are obtained.

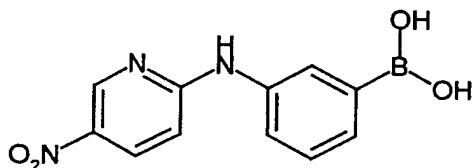
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 533 ( $M+H^+$ ).

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f$  = 0.10 (dichloromethane/methanol, 10:1)

$^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  = 13.27 (1H, s broad), 12.70 (1H, very broad), 10.47 (1H, s), 8.15 (1H, s), 8.13 (1H, d), 7.88 (1H, d), 7.45-7.32 (5H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.11 (2H, d), 6.78 (2H, s), 3.79 (1H, m), 2.98 (1H, dd), 2.73 (1H, dd), 2.40 (6H, s), 1.98 (3H, s).

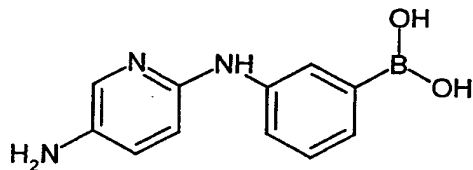


**Example 20:***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 20.1.1: 3-[(5-Nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino]-phenylboronic acid**

5 A mixture of 2.0 g (5.377 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) 3-aminophenylboronic acid hemisulfate, 1.7 g (10.75 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine and 2.28 g (21.51 mmol) sodium carbonate in 20 ml dry *N*-methyl pyrrolidinone is heated to 100°C under an atmosphere of argon. After 5 hours, the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature. 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate and ether are added and the heterogeneous mixture is stirred for a while. The product precipitates and is collected  
10 by filtration. It is washed with water and ether. 2.0 g (7.721 mmol, 72% yield) of a yellow solid is obtained which is about 90% pure and used for the next step without further purification.

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.24$  (dichloromethane/methanol, 100:5)  
15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  10.05 (1H, s), 9.02 (1H, d), 8.27 (1H, dd), 8.02 (2H, s broad), 7.87 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d), 7.53 (1H, d), 7.34 (1H, t), 6.89 (1H, d).

**Example 20.1.2: 3-[(5-Amino-2-pyridinyl)amino]-phenylboronic acid**

20 A solution of 1.50 g (5.791 mmol) 3-[(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino]-phenylboronic acid 20.1.1 in 50 ml ethanol is hydrogenated at room temperature and ambient pressure in the presence of 70 mg palladium on charcoal (10%). After 20 hours, the mixture is  
25 filtered over a pad of celite and the solution is concentrated to dryness. The product

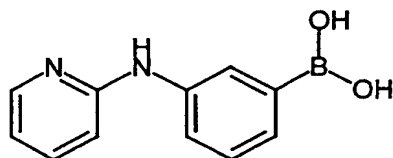
is purified by flash chromatography (silica, ethyl acetate/methanol, 9:1) to afford 0.85 g (3.711 mmol, 64% yield) of an off-white solid.

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.30$  (ethyl acetate/methanol, 9:1)

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide- $d_6$ ):  $\delta = 8.21$  (1H, s), 7.80 (2H, s), 7.66 (1H, dd), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.60 (1H, d), 7.19 (1H, d), 7.12 (1H, t), 6.93 (1H, dd), 6.67 (1H, d), 4.61 (2H, s broad).

**Example 20.1.3: 3-(2-Pyridinylamino)-phenylboronic acid**

10

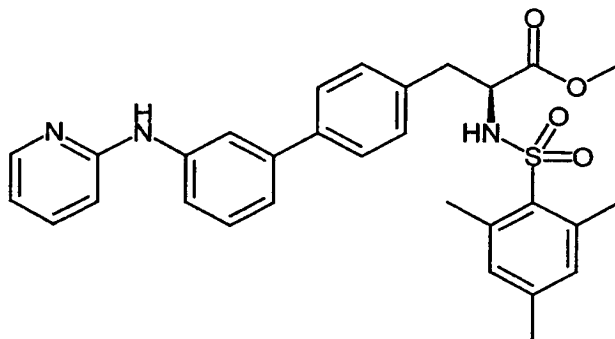


A solution of 219 mg (3.165 mmol, 1.45 equiv.) sodium nitrite in 5 ml water is added dropwise to a solution of 500 mg 3-[(5-amino-2-pyridinyl)amino]-phenylboronic acid 20.1.2 in 10 ml 18% aqueous hydrochloric acid at 0°C. After 15 minutes at 0°C, 15 10 ml phosphinic acid are added and stirring is continued at 0°C for another 30 minutes. Then, the pH of the mixture is adjusted to 5-6 by the addition of 45% aqueous sodium hydroxide. The product is extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the product is purified by crystallization from ether with a minimum amount of ethyl acetate. 165 mg (0.771 mmol, 35% yield) of a white solid are 20 obtained.

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.57$  (ethyl acetate/methanol, 4:1)

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide- $d_6$ ):  $\delta = 8.85$  (1H, s), 8.11 (1H, dd), 7.88 (2H, s), 7.83 (1H, d), 7.80 (1H, s), 7.52 (1H, dt), 7.33 (1H, d), 7.22 (1H, t), 6.82 (1H, d), 6.69 (1H, dd).

**Example 20.1.4: Methyl (2*S*)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-[3'-(2-pyridinyl-amino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl]propanoate**



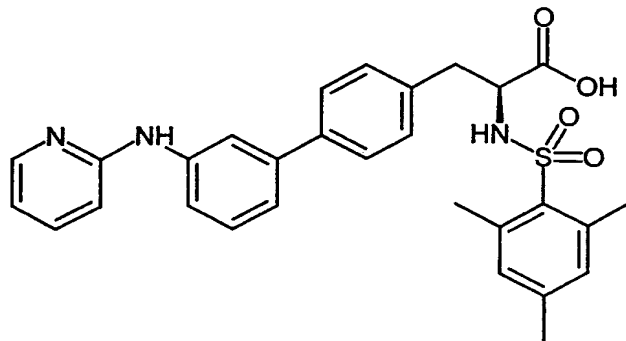
5 Under an atmosphere of argon, a vigorously stirred suspension of 417 mg (0.946 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl (2*S*)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-propanoate 20.1.3, 243 mg (1.135 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) 3-(2-pyridinylamino)phenylboronic acid and 33 mg (0.047 mmol, 0.05 equiv.) dichlorobis(triphenylphosphino)palladium in 15 ml dimethoxy ethane is treated with 0.62 ml (1.25 mmol) of a 2-molar solution  
10 of sodium carbonate in water. The mixture is heated to reflux. After six hours, the reaction is completed and the reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature. After dilution with ethyl acetate, the mixture is successively washed with 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate, water and brine. Dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the crude product is purified by flash chromatography  
15 (silica, cyclohexane/ethyl acetate, 3:1). 84 mg (0.159 mmol, 14% yield) of a yellowish solid are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 530 ( $M+H^+$ )

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.54$  (ethyl acetate/methanol, 4:1)

20  $^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide- $d_6$ ): 9.06 (1H, s), 8.30 (1H, d), 8.17 (1H, dd), 7.94 (1H, s), 7.67 (1H, d), 7.58 (1H, dt), 7.37 (2H, d), 7.33 (1H, t), 7.12 (2H, d), 7.11 (1H, d), 6.87 (1H, d), 6.83 (2H, s), 6.74 (1H, dd), 3.89 (1H, m), 3.42 (3H, s), 2.98 (1H, dd), 2.81 (1H, dd), 2.42 (6H, s), 2.04 (3H, s)

**Example 20.1.5: (2S)-2-[(Mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-[3'-(2-pyridinylamino)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl]-propanoic acid**



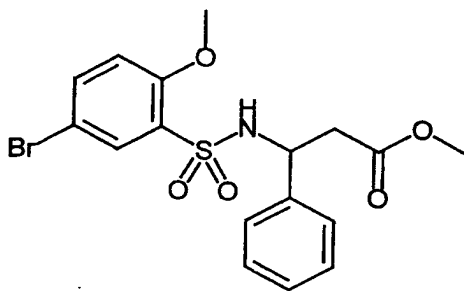
5 A solution of 84 mg (0.159 mmol) methyl (2S)-2-[(mesitylsulfonyl)amino]-3-[3'-(2-pyridinylamino)[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl]-propanoate 20.1.4 in a mixture of 3.5 ml tetrahydrofuran and 3.5 ml 2-molar aqueous sodium hydroxide is stirred at room temperature. After 20 hours, the mixture is acidified with hydrochloric acid to pH 4-5. The product precipitates and is isolated by filtration. It is washed with water and  
10 tetrahydrofuran. A pale yellowish solid is obtained: 53 mg (0.103 mmol, 65% yield).

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 516 (M+H<sup>+</sup>)

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.20 (ethyl acetate/methanol, 4:1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.70 (1H, s broad), 9.07 (1H, s), 8.18  
15 (1H, d), 8.07 (1H, d), 7.93 (1H, s), 7.67 (1H, d), 7.58 (1H, dt), 7.32 (1H, t), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.10 (2H, d), 6.87 (1H, d), 6.80 (2H, s), 6.75 (1H, dd), 3.80 (1H, m), 2.98 (1H, dd), 2.76 (1H, dd), 2.41 (6H, s), 2.00 (3H, s).

**Example 20.2.1: Methyl 3-[[[(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenylpropanoate**

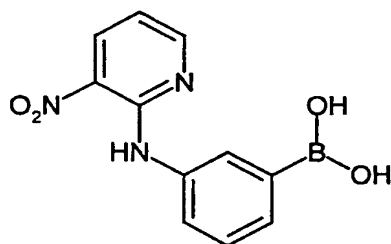


5 At 0°C, a solution of 10.73 g (37.59 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) (5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl chloride in 20 ml dry tetrahydrofuran is added to a solution of 8.51 g (39.47 mmol, 1.05 equiv.) methyl 3-amino-3-phenylpropionate hydrochloride and 30.4 ml (375.9 mmol, 10 equiv.) pyridine in 40 ml dry tetrahydrofuran. After the addition is completed, the cooling bath is removed and stirring continued  
10 over night. A white precipitate is formed. Most of the solvent and the pyridine is removed on a rotatory evaporator. The residue is acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid and the product is extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer is successively washed with water and brine. Dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The crude product is purified by crystallization from ethyl acetate to afford 13.33 g (31.12  
15 mmol, 78% yield) as a white solid.

Mass spectrometry (DCI/NH<sub>3</sub>): 445/447 (M+NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>)

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.48 (dichloromethane/methanol, 100:2)

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 8.15 (1H, d), 7.57 (1H, d), 7.53 (1H, dd), 7.09 (5H, m), 6.81 (1H, d), 4.62 (1H, quart), 3.71 (3H, s), 3.48 (3H, s), 2.87 (1H, dd), 2.68 (1H, dd).

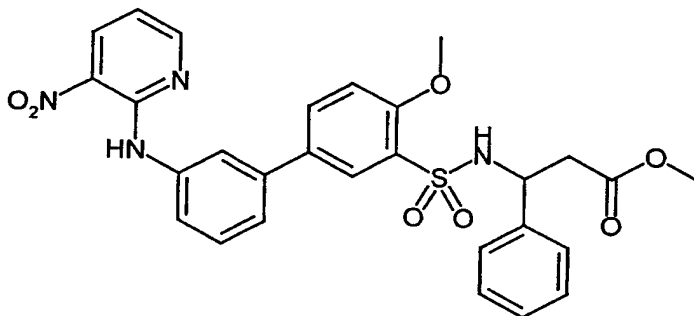
**Example 20.2.2: 3-[(3-Nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino]-phenylboronic acid**

5 A mixture of 2.0 g (11.53 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) 3-aminophenylboronic acid hydrochloride, 1.83 g (11.53 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) 2-chloro-3-nitropyridine and 2.44 g (23.07 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) sodium carbonate in 20 ml of dry *N*-methylpyrrolidinone is heated to 100°C under an atmosphere of argon. After five hours, the reaction is completed and the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature. It is poured in a mixture of diethyl ether and 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate. The product precipitates  
10 and is collected by filtration. It is washed with small amounts of water and ether. 2.25 g (8.686 mmol, 75% yield) of a yellow solid is obtained which is of about 90% purity and is used for the next step as such.

Retention time (TLC):  $R_f = 0.39$  (dichloromethane/methanol, 100:5)

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta = 9.96$  (1H, s), 8.55-8.50 (2H, m), 8.03 (2H, s), 7.87 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, d), 7.58 (1H, d), 7.35 (1H, t), 6.98 (1H, dd).

**Example 20.2.3: Methyl 3-[(4-methoxy-3'-[(3-nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenylpropanoate**



5 Under an atmosphere of argon, a vigorously stirred suspension of 100 mg (0.386 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) 3-[(3-nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino]-phenylboronic acid 20.2.2, 165 mg (0.386 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) methyl 3-[[[(5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-3-phenylpropanoate 20.2.1 and 14 mg (0.019 mmol, 0.05 equiv.) dichlorobis-(triphenylphosphino)palladium in 5 ml dimethoxy ethane is treated with 0.24 ml  
10 (0.48 mmol) of a 2-molar solution of sodium carbonate in water. The mixture is heated to reflux. After four hours, the reaction is completed and the reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature. After dilution with ethyl acetate, the mixture is successively washed with 5% aqueous sodium dihydrogenphosphate, water and brine. Dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the crude  
15 product is used for the next step without further purification. 85 mg (0.151 mmol, 39% yield) yellow solid.

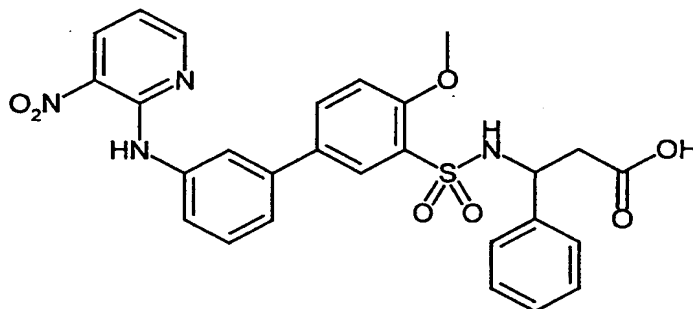
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 585 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>), 563 (M+H<sup>+</sup>)

Retention time (TLC): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.47 (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate, 1:2)

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 10.04 (1H, s), 8.57-8.51 (2H, m), 7.98 (1H, d), 7.81 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d), 7.71-7.66 (2H, m), 7.45 (1H, t), 7.31 (1H, d), 7.12-7.00 (6H, m), 6.92 (1H, d), 4.68 (1H, quart), 3.77 (3H, s), 3.47 (3H, s), 2.89 (1H, dd), 2.70 (1H, dd).



**Example 20.2.4: 3-({4-Methoxy-3'-[(3-nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl}sulfonylamino)-3-phenyl-propanoic acid**

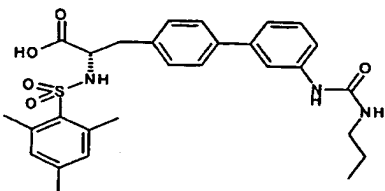
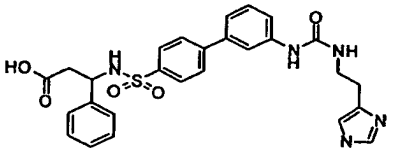
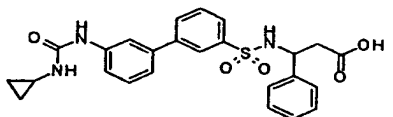
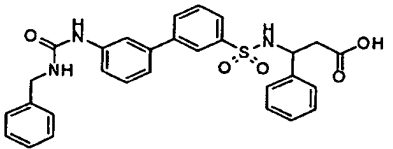
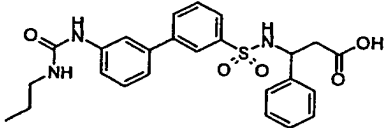


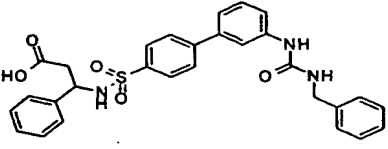
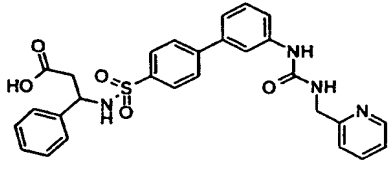
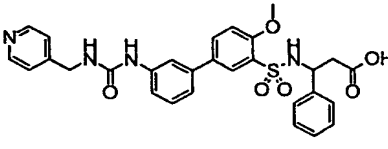
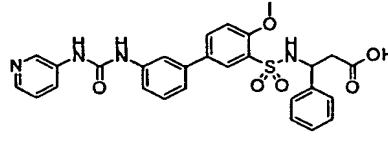
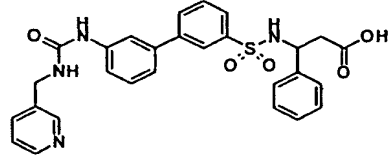
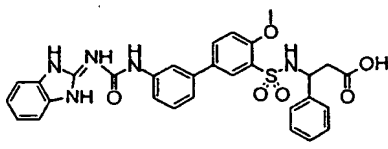
5 A solution of 75 mg (0.133 mmol) methyl 3-[(4-methoxy-3'-[(3-nitro-2-pyridinyl)-amino][1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl]amino-3-phenylpropanoate 20.2.3 in a mixture of 5 ml tetrahydrofuran and 5 ml 2-molar aqueous sodium hydroxide is stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. Diluted hydrochloric acid is added until pH 3-4 is reached. The product precipitates and is isolated by filtration. Washed with water and  
10 a small amount of tetrahydrofuran. 40 mg (0.073 mmol, 52% yield) of a pale yellowish solid are obtained.

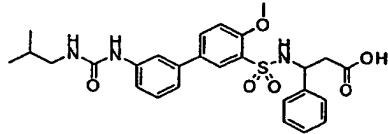
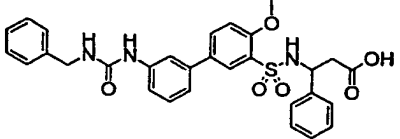
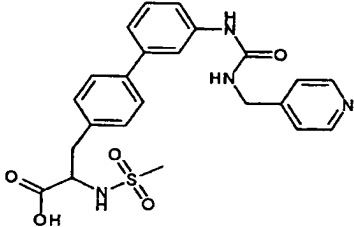
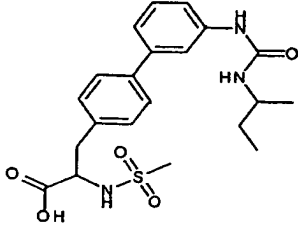
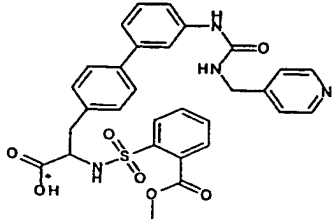
Mass spectrometry (DCI/NH<sub>3</sub>): 549 (M+H<sup>+</sup>)

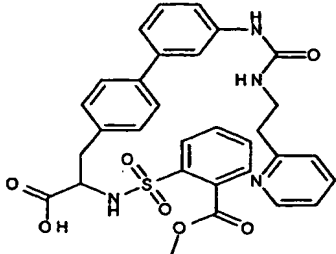
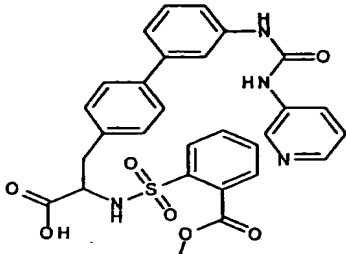
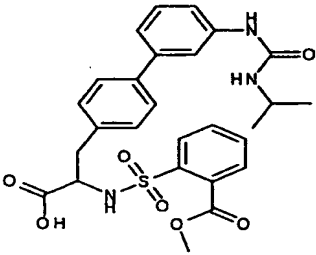
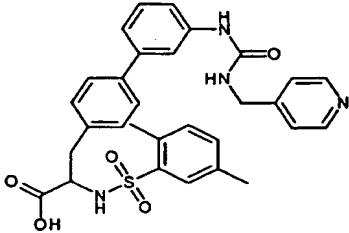
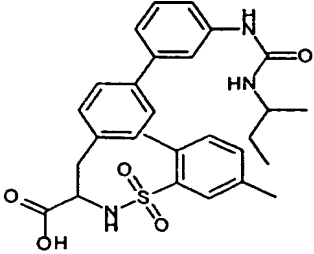
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, dimethylsulfoxide-d<sub>6</sub>): δ = 12.15 (1H, s broad), 10.02 (1H, s),  
15 8.56-8.50 (2H, m), 7.92 (1H, d), 7.81 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, d), 7.70-7.61 (2H, m), 7.49 (1H, t), 7.31 (1H, d), 7.11-7.00 (6H, m), 6.91 (1H, d), 4.63 (1H, quart), 3.77 (3H, s), 2.79 (1H, dd), 2.61 (1H, dd).

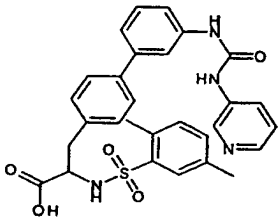
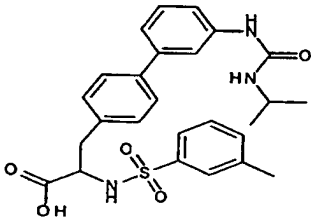
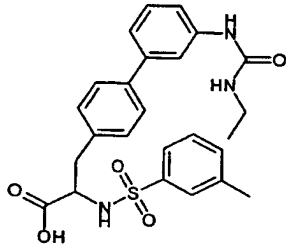
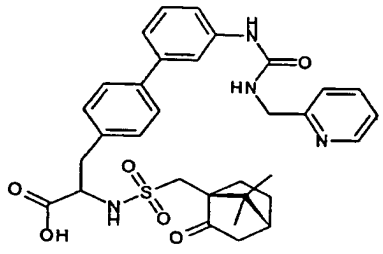
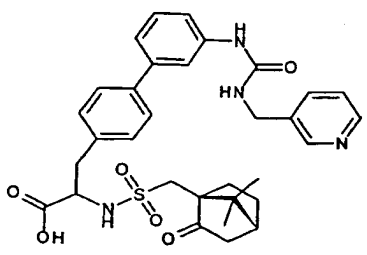
According to the various methods described above the following further examples  
20 can be prepared:

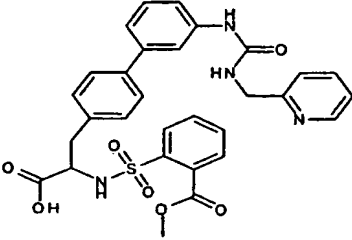
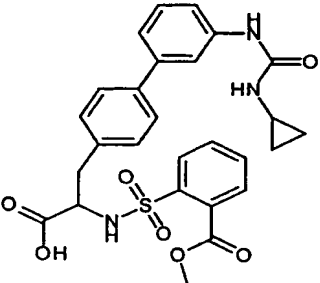
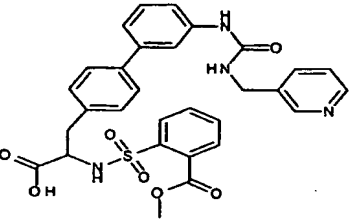
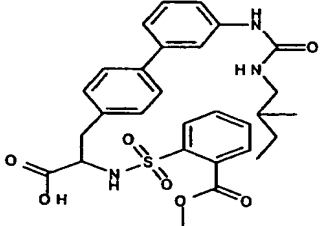
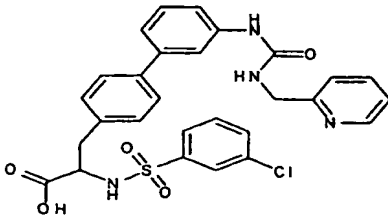
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	523.66	1.76	524		10,4		1
	533.61	4.10	534		6,4		4
	479.56	4.11	480		8,4		4
	529.62	4.12	530		9,8		4
	481.58	4.13	482		8,9		4

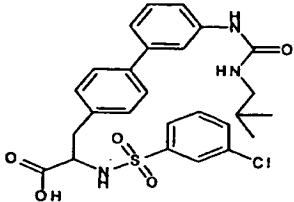
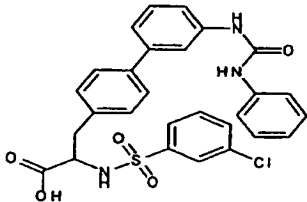
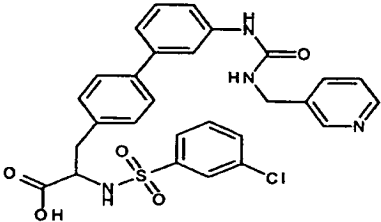
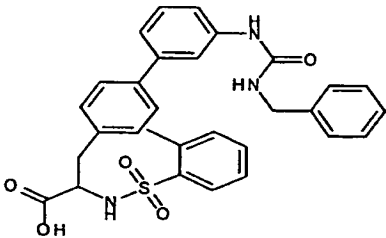
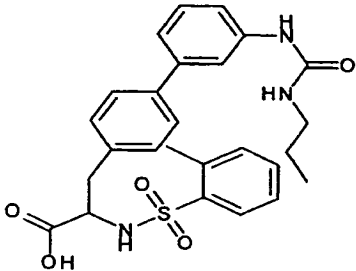
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	529.62	4.14	530		9,6		4
	530.61	4.15	531		6,6		4
	560.63	4.16	561		6,5		4
	546.61	4.17	547		6,9		4
	530.61	4.18	531		6,6		4
	585.64	4.19	586		8,4		4

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	525.63	4.20	526		9,3		4
	559.65	4.21	560		9,6		4
	468.54	1.77	469		5,2		1
	433.53	1.78	434		8,1		1
	588.64	1.79	589		7,0		1

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	602.67	1.80	603		8,0		1
	574.62	1.81	575		7,5		1
	539.61	1.82	540		9,4		1
	558.66	1.83	559		7,5		1
	523.66	1.84	524		10,4		1

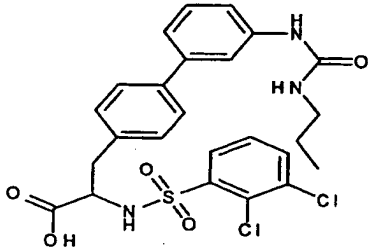
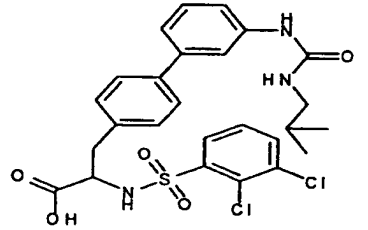
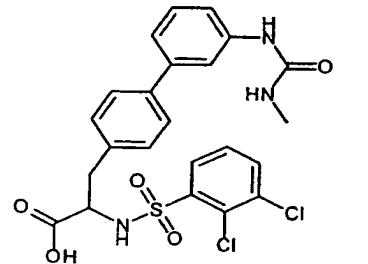
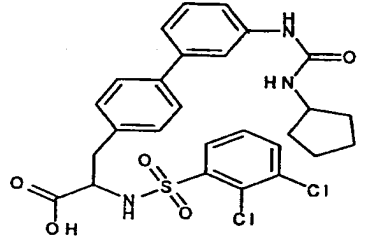
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	544.63	1.85	545		7,9		1
	495.60	1.86	496		9,4		1
	481.58	1.87	482		8,9		1
	604.73	1.88	605		7,3		1
	604.73	1.89	605		7,2		1

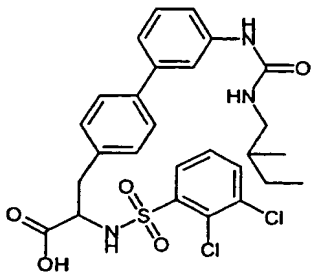
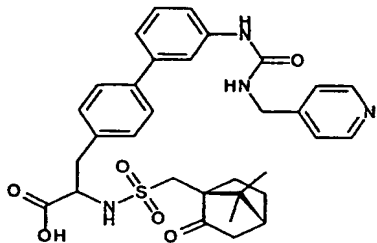
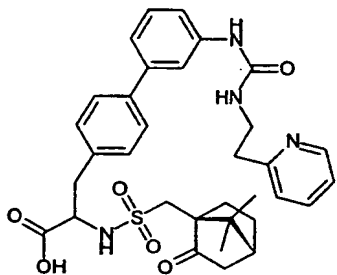
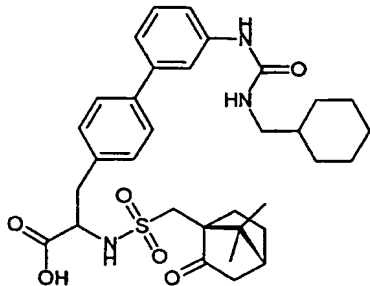
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	588.64	1.90	589		7,4		1
	537.60	1.91	538		8,9		1
	588.64	1.92	589		7,1		1
	567.67	1.93	568		10,5		1
	565.05	1.94	566		7,5		1

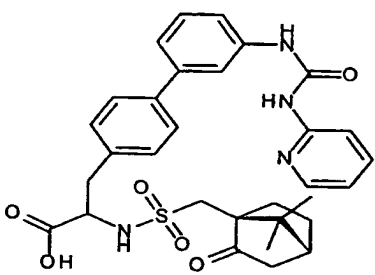
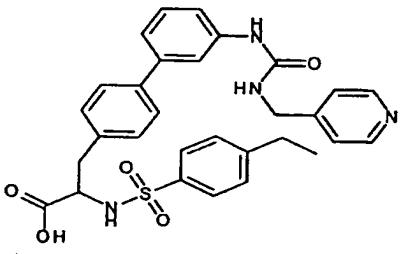
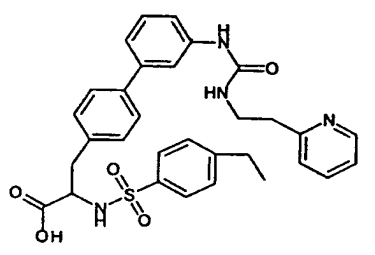
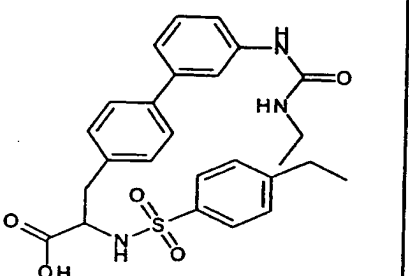
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	530.05	1.95	531		10,4		1
	550.04	1.96	551		10,6		1
	565.05	1.97	566		7,3		1
	543.65	1.98	544		10,2		1
	495.60	1.99	496		9,4		1

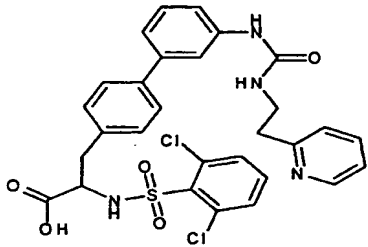
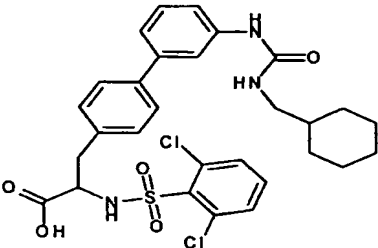
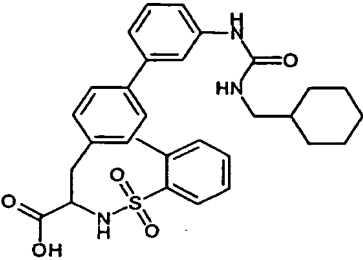
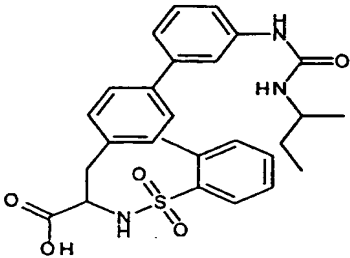


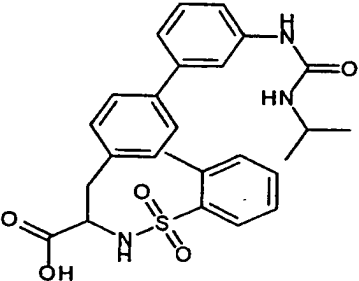
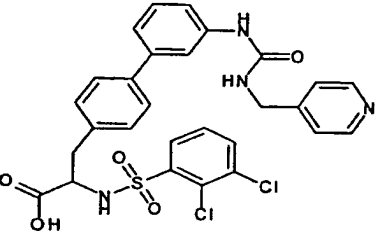
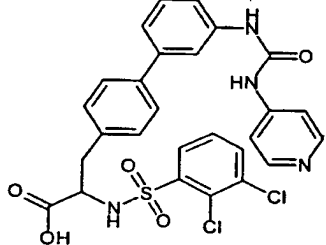
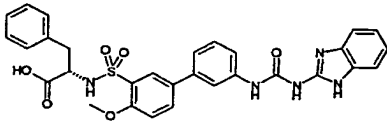
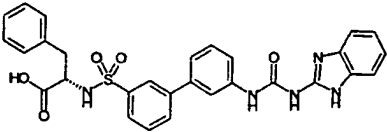
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	509.63	1.100	510		10,1		1
	521.64	1.101	522		10,1		1
	544.63	1.102	545		7,1		1
	598.51	1.103	599		10,5		1
	599.50	1.104	600		7,6		1

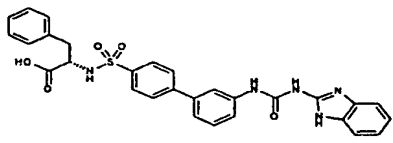
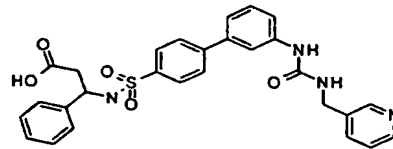
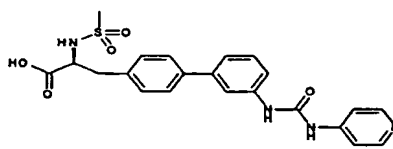
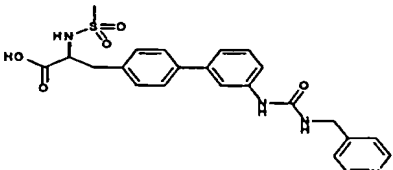
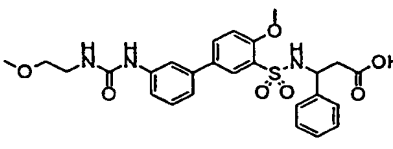
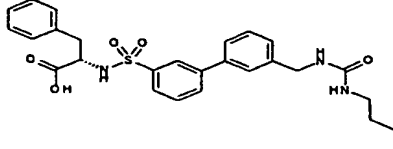
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	550.47	1.105	551		9,8		1
	564.49	1.106	565		10,4		1
	522.41	1.107	523		8,8		1
	576.50	1.108	577		10,5		1

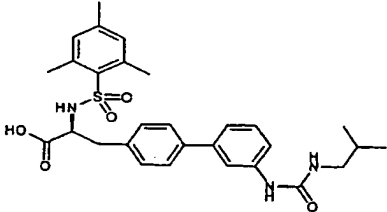
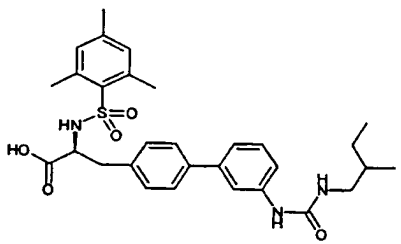
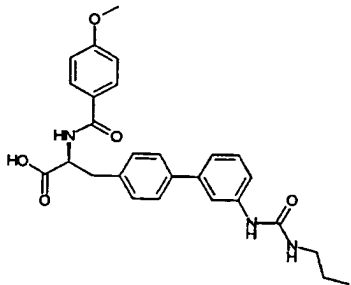
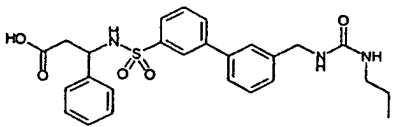
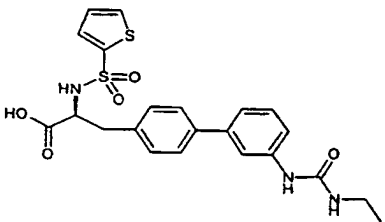
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	578.52	1.109	579		10,9		1
	604.73	1.110	605		7,0		1
	618.76	1.111	619		7,3		1
	609.79	1.112	610		11,3		1

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	590.70	1.113	591		8,4		1
	558.66	1.114	559		7,5		1
	572.69	1.115	573		7,8		1
	495.60	1.116	496		9,4		1

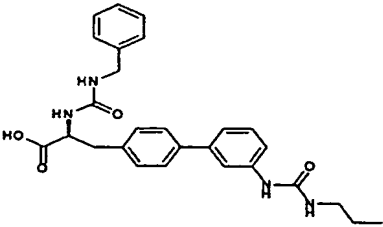
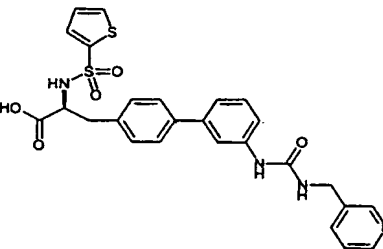
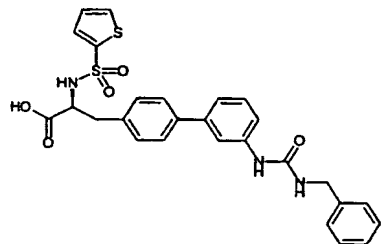
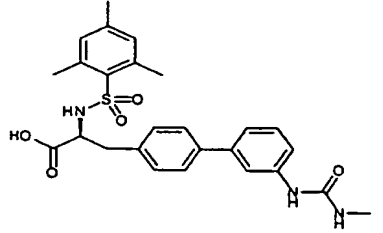
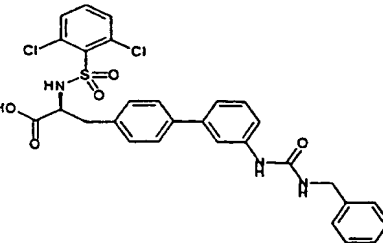
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	513.52	1.117	514		7,5		1
	604.56	1.118	605		11,6		1
	649.69	1.119	650		11,2		1
	509.63	1.120	510		9,9		1

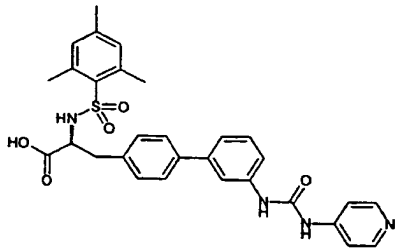
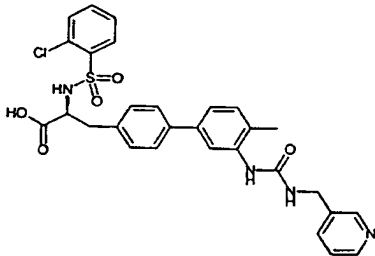
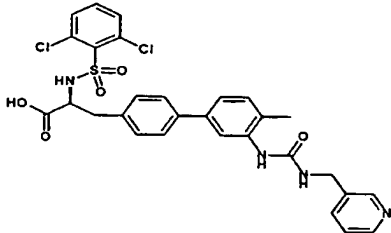
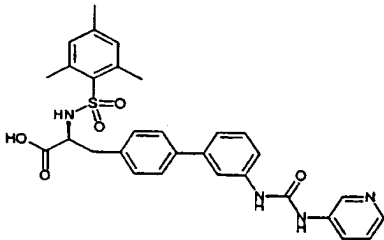
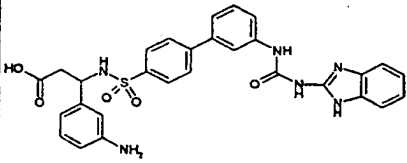
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	495.60	1.121	496		9,4		1
	599.50	1.122	600		7,4		1
	585.47	1.123	586		8,0		1
	585.64	4.22	586		8,7		4
	555.62	4.23	556		8,8		4

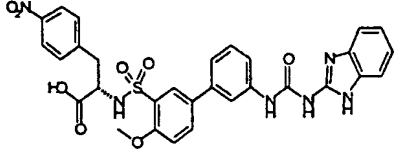
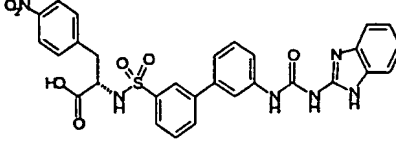
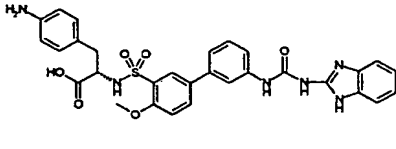
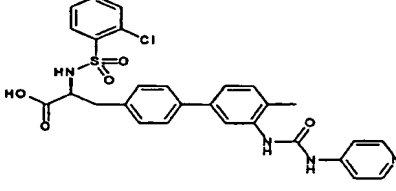
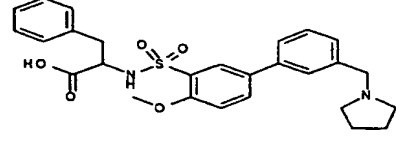
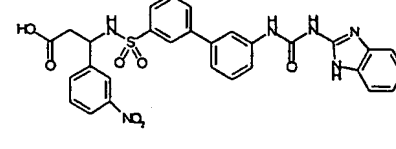
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	555.62	4.24	556		8,7		4
	530.61	4.25	531		6,5		4
	454.51	1.124	455		5,3		1
	468.54	1.125	469		4,5		1
	527.60	4.26	528		7,9		4
	495.60	4.27	496		9,3		4

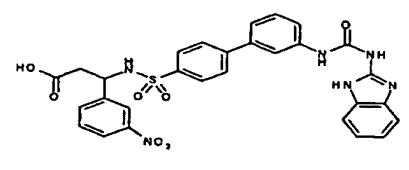
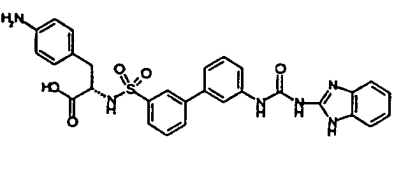
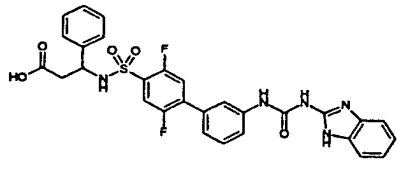
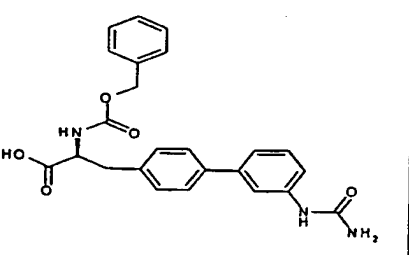
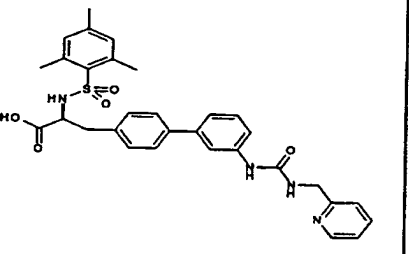
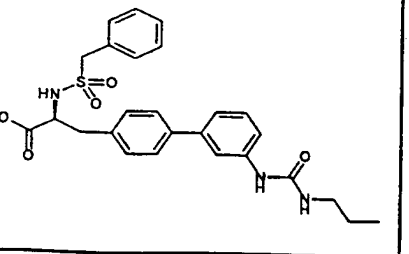
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	537.68	1.126	538		11,1		1
	551.71	1.127	552		11,6		1
	475.55	1.128	476		9,0		1
	495.60	4.28	496		8,7		4
	473.57	1.129	474		8,3		1

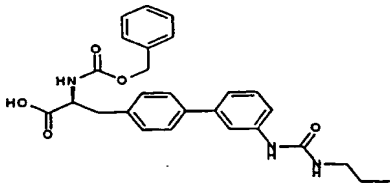
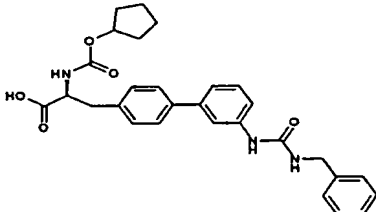
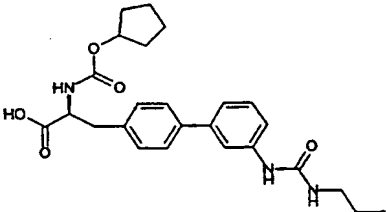
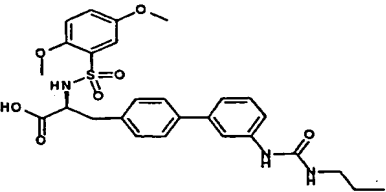
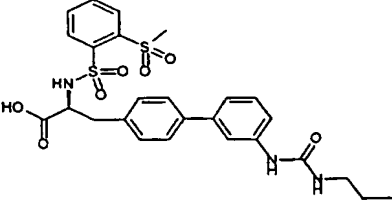


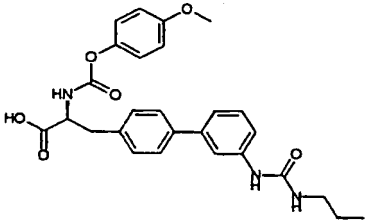
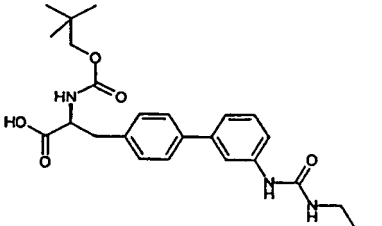
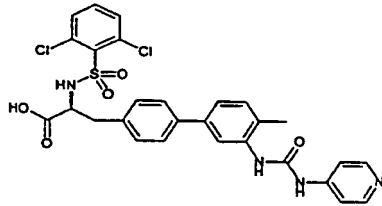
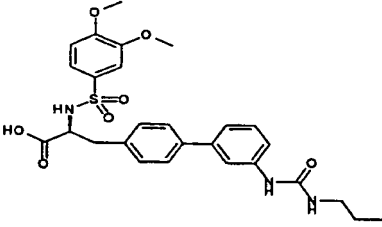
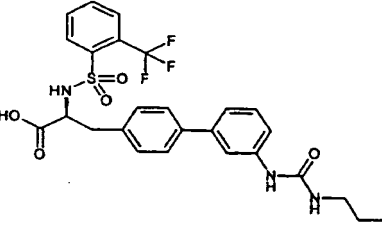
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	474.56	1.130	475		8,9		1
	536.63	1.131	537		6,7		1
	535.65	1.132	536		9,8		1
	495.60	1.133	496		9,4		1
	598.51	1.134	599		11,0		1

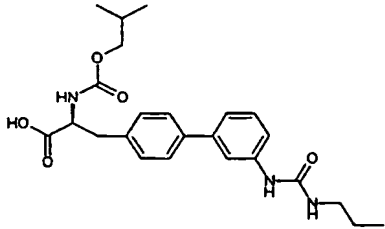
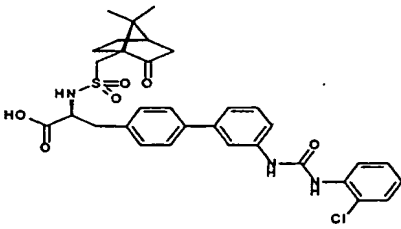
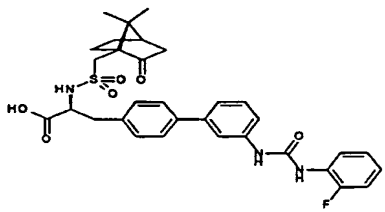
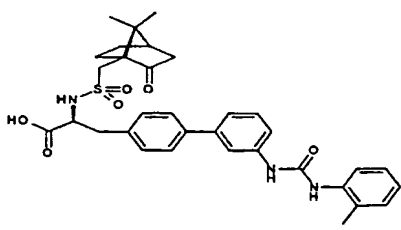
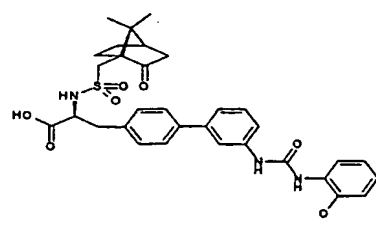
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	558.66	1.135	559		8,5		1
	579.08	1.136	580		7,2		1
	613.52	1.137	614		7,7		1
	558.66	1.138	559		8,3		1
	570.63	4.29	571		6,3		4

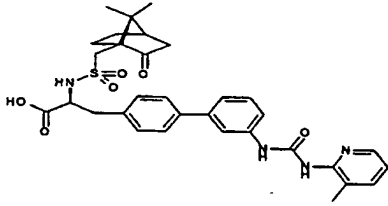
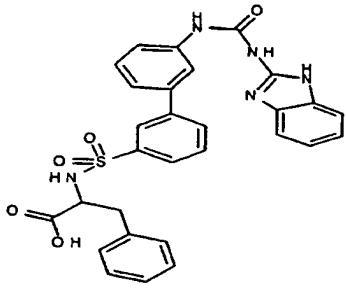
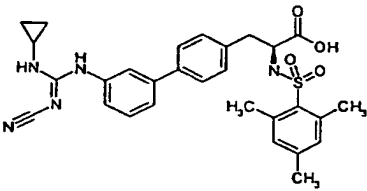
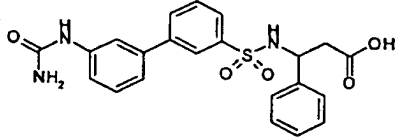
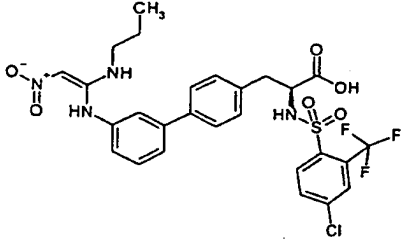
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	630.64	4.30	631		8,7		4
	600.61	4.31	601		8,8		4
	600.66	4.32	601		6,3		4
	565.05	1.139	566		7,8		1
	494.61	8.8	495		7,3		8
	600.61	4.33	601		8,4		4

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	600.61	4.34	601		8,3		4
	570.63	4.35	571		6,3		4
	591.60	4.36	592		8,7		4
	433.47	1.140	434		8,2		1
	572.69	1.141	573		8,1		1
	495.60	1.142	496		9,4		1

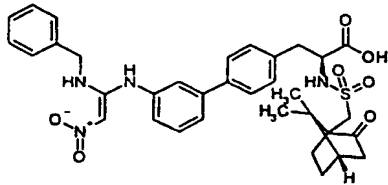
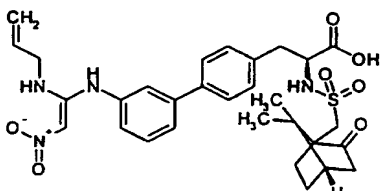
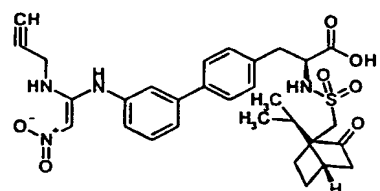
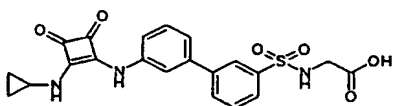
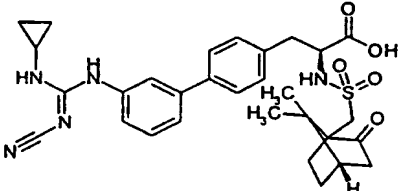
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	475.55	1.143	476		9,7		1
	501.59	1.144	502		10,3		1
	453.54	1.145	454		9,8		1
	541.63	1.146	542		9,2		1
	559.66	1.147	560		9,2		1

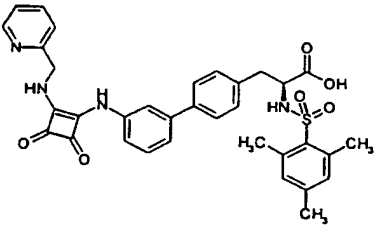
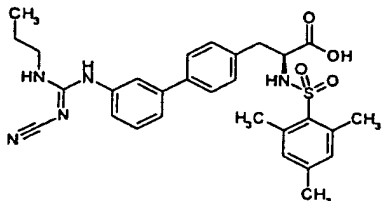
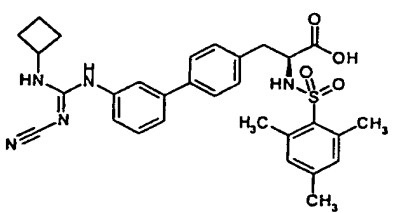
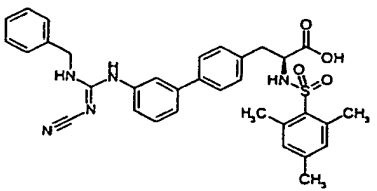
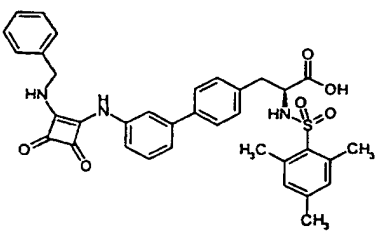
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	491.55	1.148	492		9,4		1
	455.56	1.149	456		10,0		1
	599.50	1.150	600		8,4		1
	541.63	1.151	542		8,7		1
	549.57	1.152	550		9,8		1

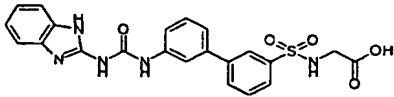
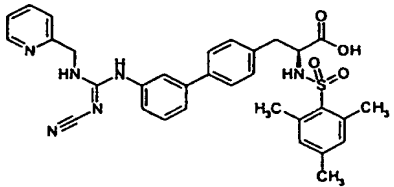
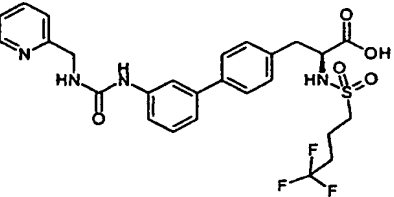
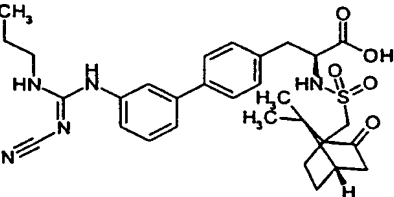
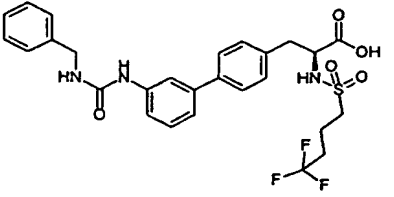
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	441.53	1.153	442		9,6		1
	624.16	1.154	625		11,2		1
	607.71	1.155	608		10,8		1
	603.74	1.156	604		10,6		1
	605.72	1.157	606		10,0		1

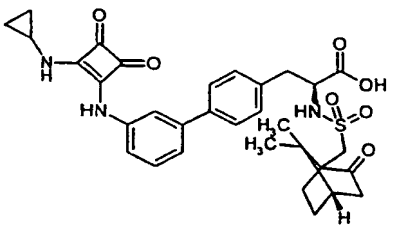
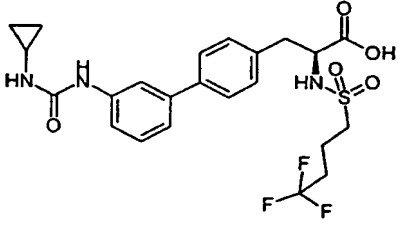
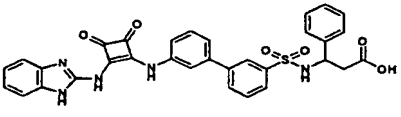
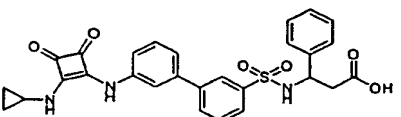
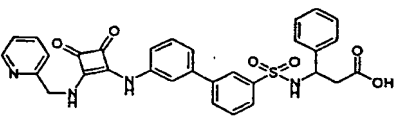
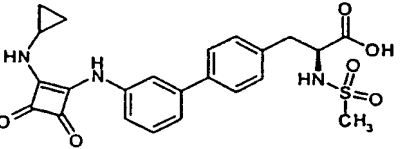
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	604.73	1.158	605		8,5		1
	555.62	4.37	556		8,9		4
	545,67	10.4	546	0.46 G	8,1		10
	439,49	1.159	440		6,8		1
	627,04	12.3	628	0.34 H	7,9		12

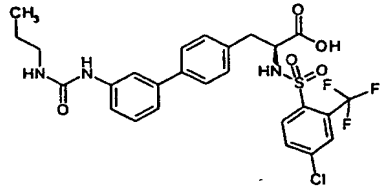
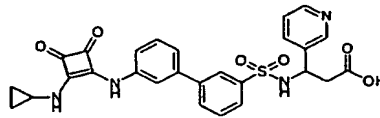
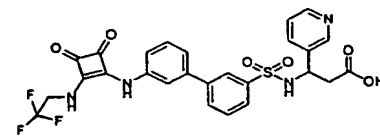
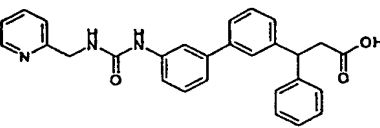
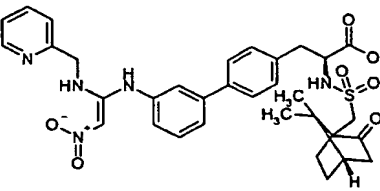
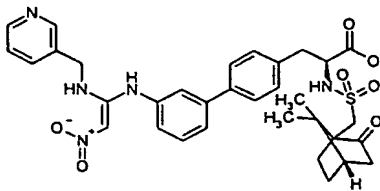


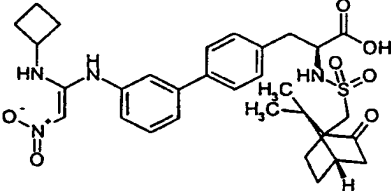
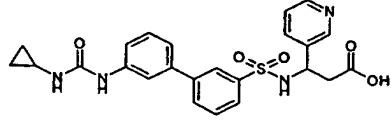
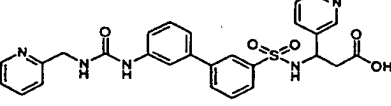
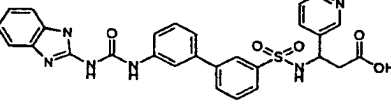
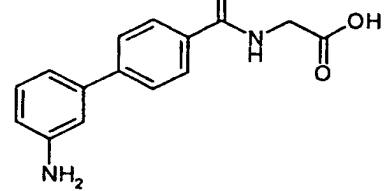
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	646,77	12.4	647	0.45 H			12
	596,71	12.5	597			150 (dec.)	12
	594,69	12.6	595			185 (dec.)	12
	441,47	13.2	442			204 (dec.)	13
	577,71	10.5	578			178	10

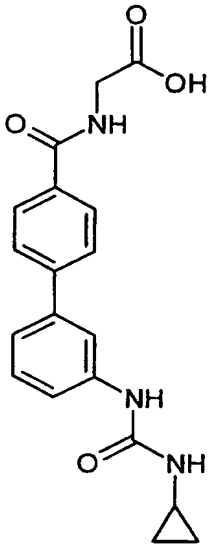
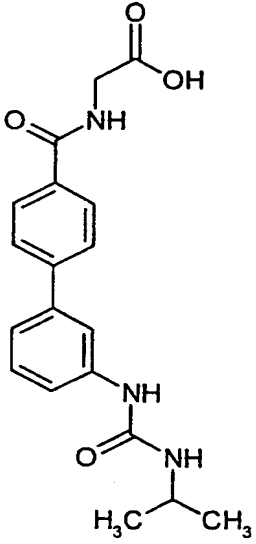
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	624,72	13.3	625			214 (dec.)	13
	547,68	10.6	548			184	10
	559,69	10.7	560	0.4 H			10
	595,73	10.8	596			169	10
	623,73	13.4	624			226 (dec.)	13

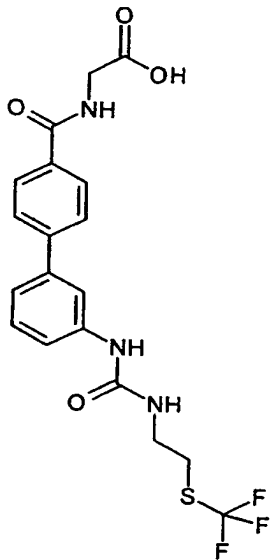
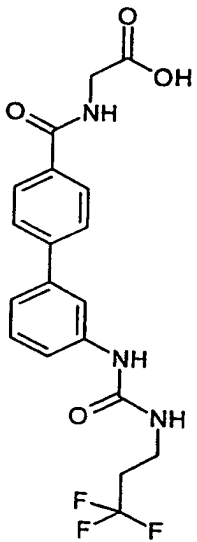
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	465,49	4.38	466			172	4
	596,71	10.9	597			174 (dec.)	10
	564,59	1.160	565	0.20 H	6,3		1
	579,72	10.10	580			8,14	10
	563,60	1.161	564			163	1

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	605,72	13.5	606			152	13
	513,54	1.162	514			202	1
	607,65	13.6	508			191 (dec.)	13
	531,59	13.7	532			214 (dec.)	13
	582,64	13.8	583			149 (dec.)	13
	469,52	13.9	470			210 (dec.)	13

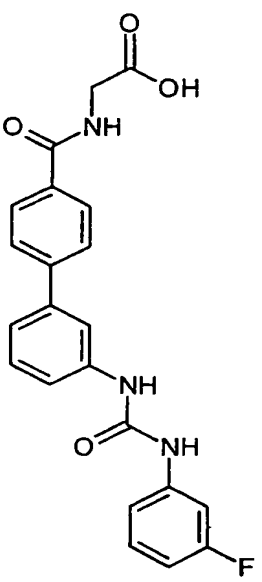
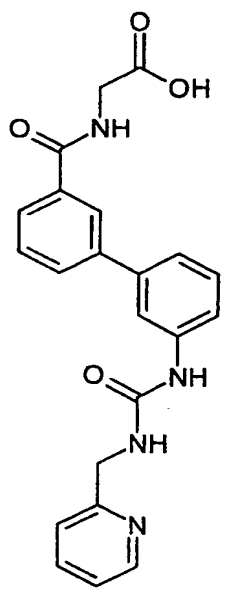
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	584,02	1.163	585	0.35 G	8,6		1
	532,58	13.10	533	0.15 H	5,9		13
	574,54	13.11	575			219 (dec.)	13
	451,53	1.164	452	0,34 G	7,5		1
	647,76	12.7	648			126 (dec.)	12
	647,76	12.8	648			170	12

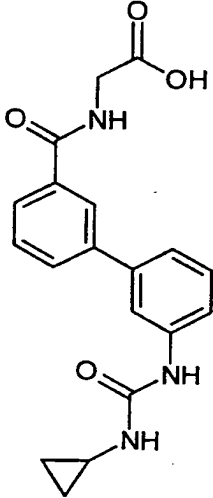
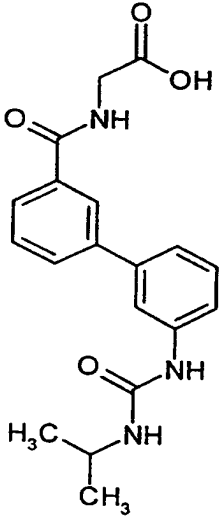
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	610,74	12.9	611			151 (dec.)	12
	480,55	4.39	481			144	4
	531,59	4.40	532			176	4
	556,60	4.41	557			170	4
	270,29	4.42	271		3,7		4

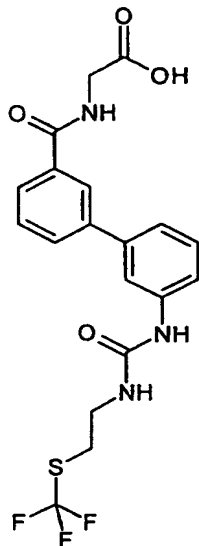
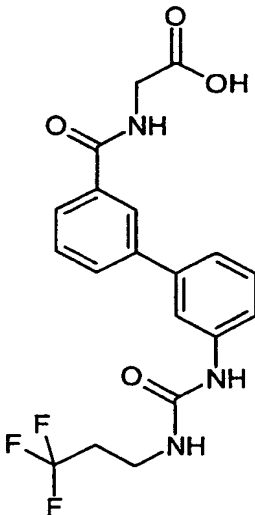
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
 <chem>OC(=O)CNC(=O)c1ccc(cc1)-c2ccc(cc2)NC(=O)N3CC3</chem>	353,38	4.43	354		3,7		4
 <chem>CC(C)NC(=O)Nc1ccc(cc1)-c2ccc(cc2)C(=O)NC(=O)O</chem>	355,40	4.44	356		3,4		4

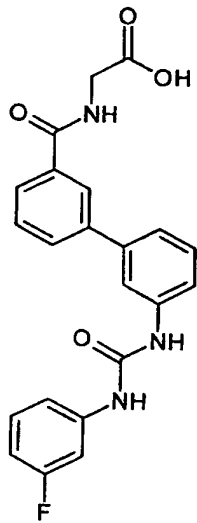
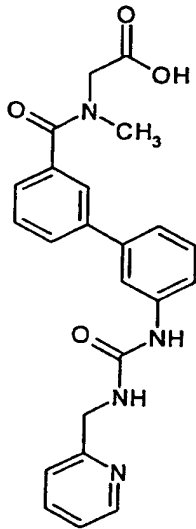
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	441,43	4.45	442		3,9		4
	409,37	4.46	410		3,7		4

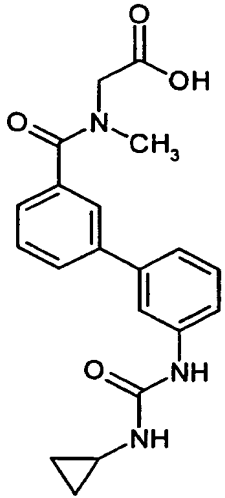
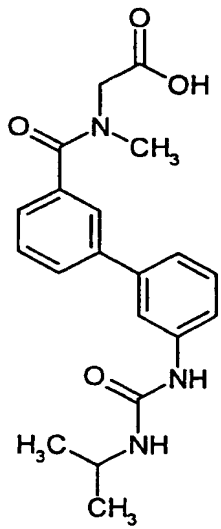


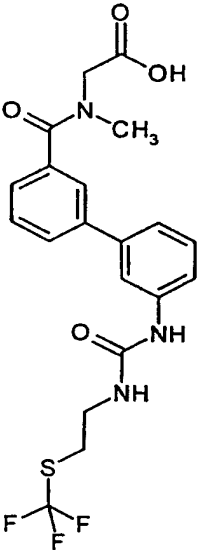
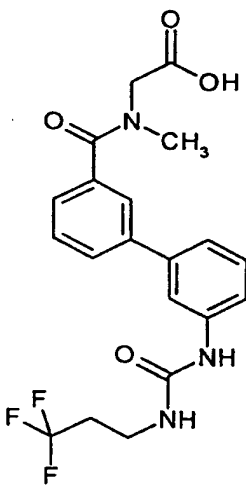
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	407,40	4.47	408		4,0		4
	404,43	4.48	405		2,6		4

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	353,38	4.49	354		3,4		4
	355,40	4.50	356		3,5		4

structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	441,43	4.51	442		4,0		4
	409,37	4.52	410		3,7		4

structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	407,40	4.53	408		4,1		4
	418,46	6.2	419		2,7		6

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	367,41	6.3	368		3,4		6
	369,42	6.4	370		3,5		6

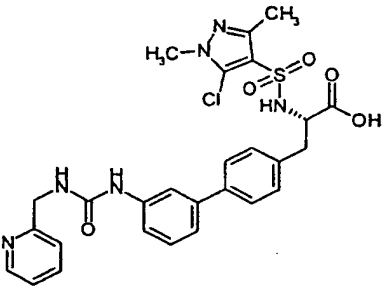
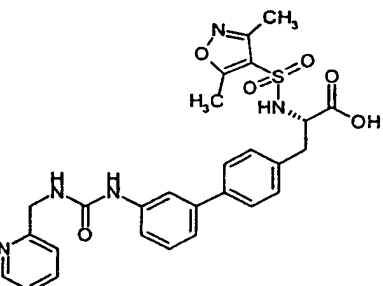
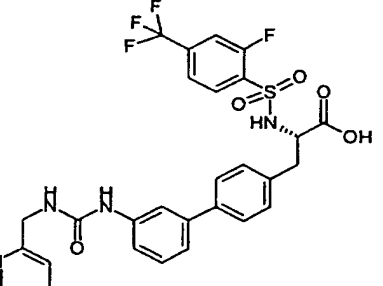
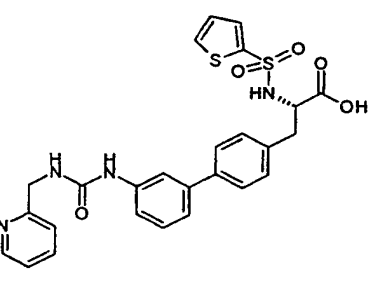
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	455,46	6.5	456		4,0		6
	423,40	6.6	424		3,8		6

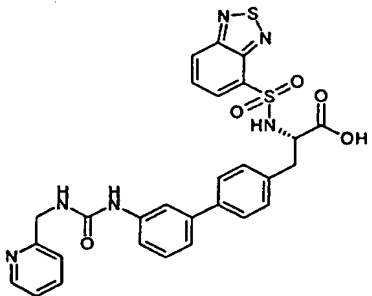
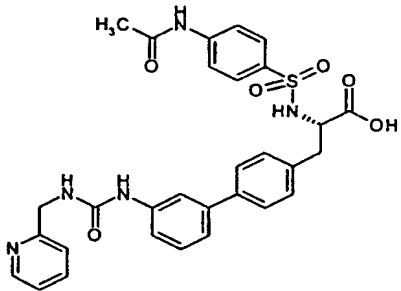
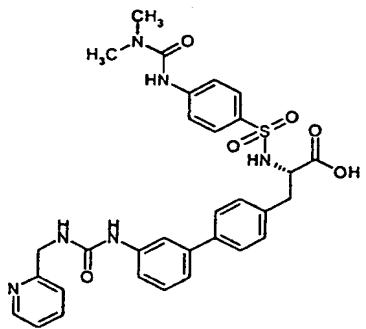
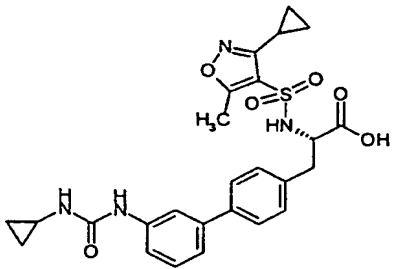


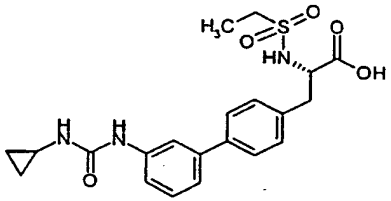
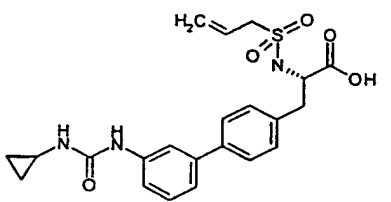
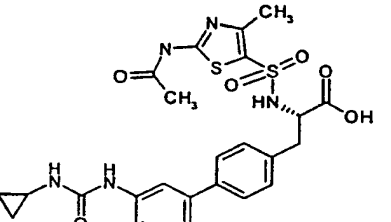
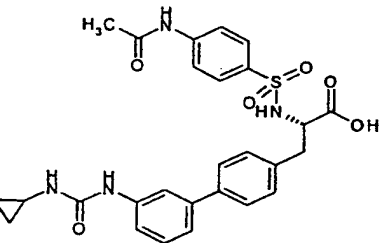
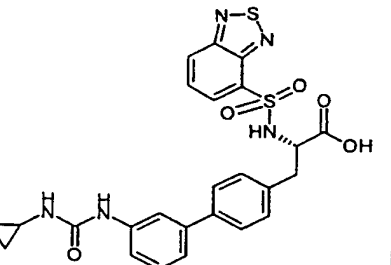
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	369,42	6.9	370		3,5		6
	455,46	6.10	456		4,0		6
	482,56	1.165	483		2,6 (94)		1

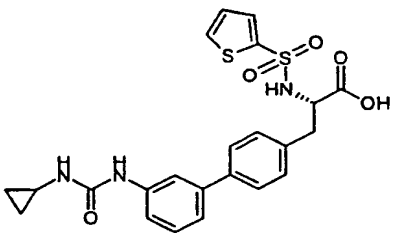
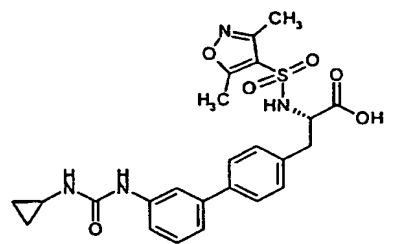
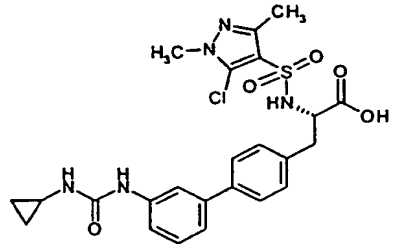
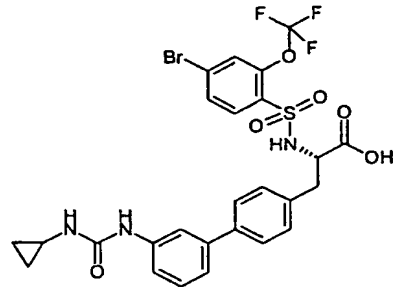


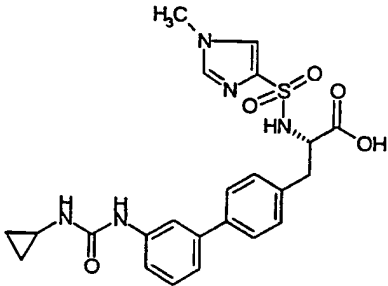
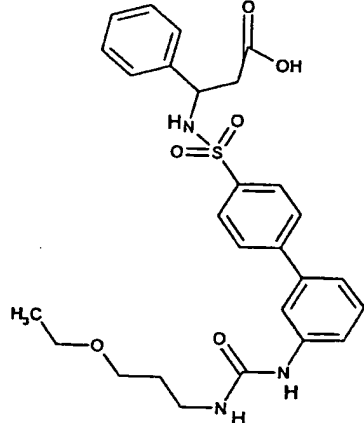
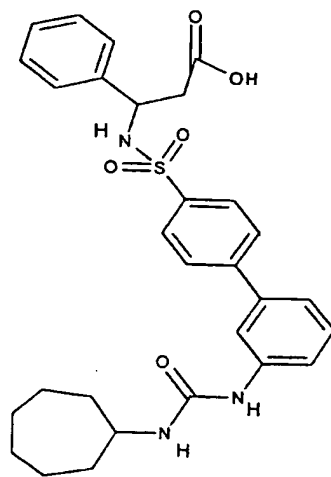
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	494,57	1.166	495		2,7 (96)		1
	608,70	1.167	609		2,7		1
	534,60	1.168	535		2,5		1
	693,50	1.169	694		3,4		1

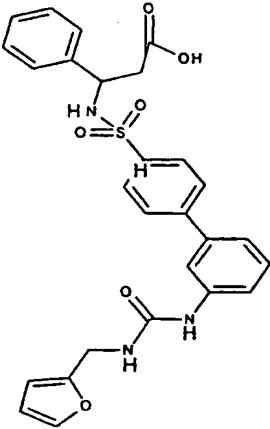
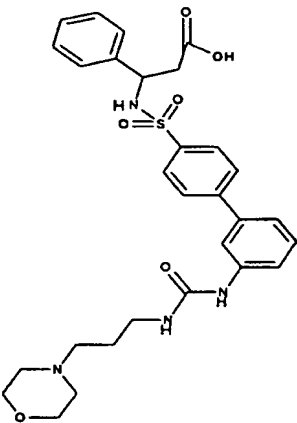
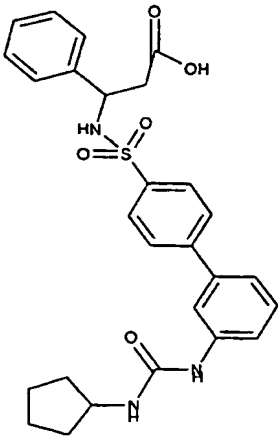
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	583,07	1.170	584		2,8		1
	549,61	1.171	550		2,8		1
	616,60	1.172	617		3,2 (67)		1
	536,63	1.173	537		2,9 (92)		1

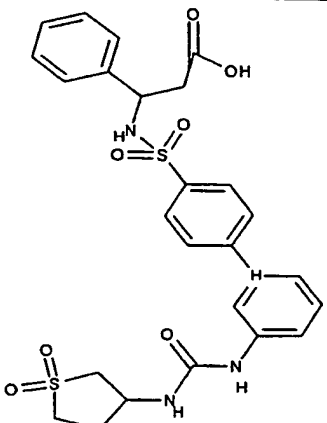
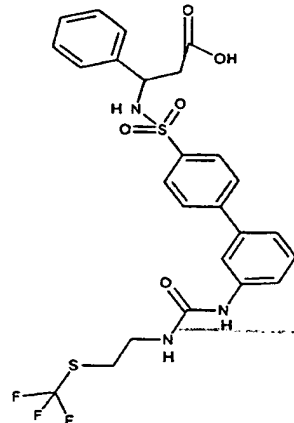
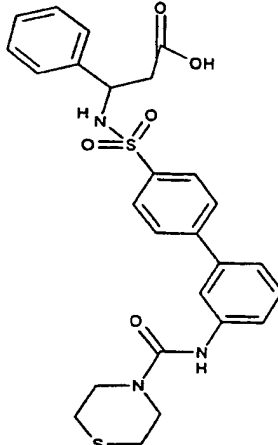
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	588,67	1.174	589		2,8 (96)		1
	587,66	1.175	588		2,6 (100)		1
	616,70	1.176	617		2,7 (100)		1
	524,60	1.177	525		3,8 (77)		1

structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	431,51	1.178	432		3,4 (69)		1
	443,53	1.179	444		3,5		1
	557,65	1.180	558		3,4		1
	536,61	1.181	537		3,4		1
	537,62	1.182	538		3,5		1

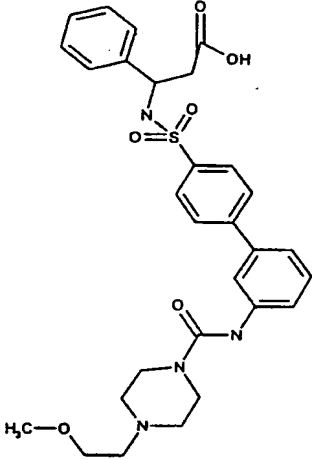
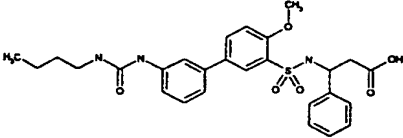
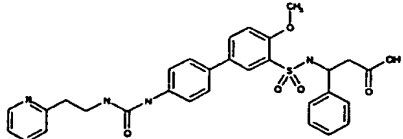
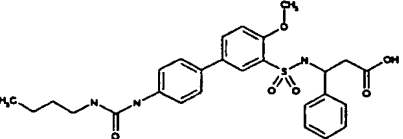
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	485,58	1.183	486		3,6		1
	498,56	1.184	499		3,6		1
	532,02	1.185	532		3,5		1
	642,45	1.186	642		4,2		1

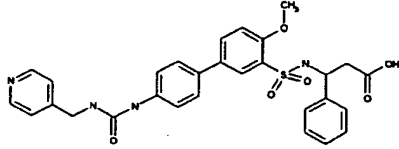
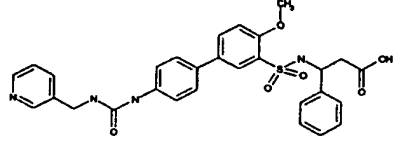
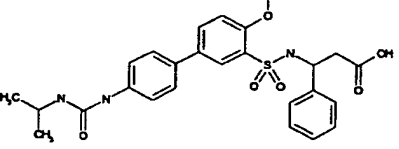
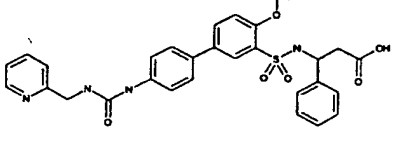
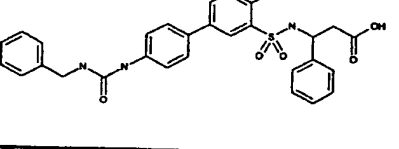
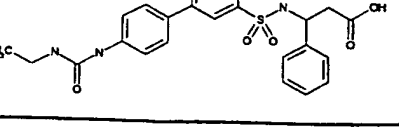
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	483,55	1.187	484		3,1		1
	525,63	4.54	526		3,7 (69)		4
	535,67	4.55	536		4,3 (93)		4

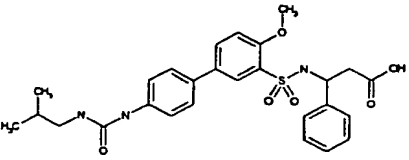
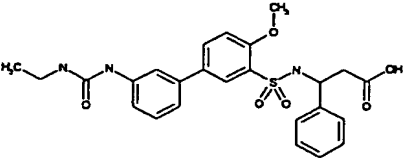
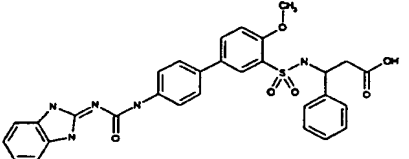
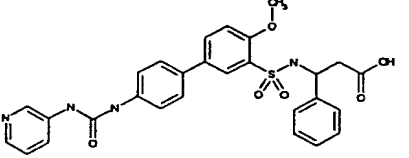
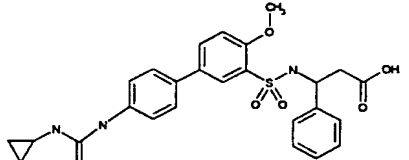
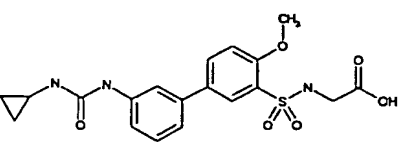
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	519,58	4.56	520		3,9 (100)		4
	566,68	4.57	567		3,9 (91)		4
	507,61	4.58	508		4,0 (100)		4

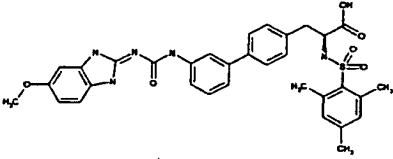
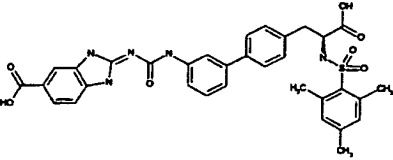
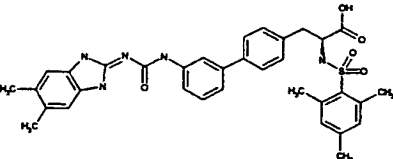
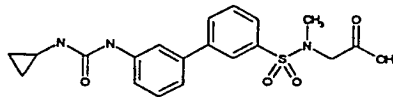
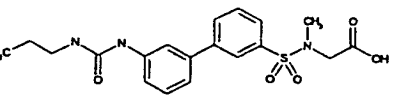
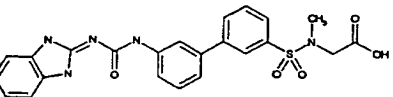
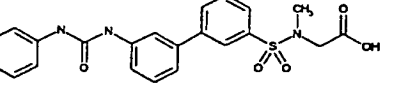
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	557,65	4.59	558		3,5 (100)		4
	567,61	4.60	568		4,1 (100)		4
	525,65	4.61	526		3,9 (100)		4

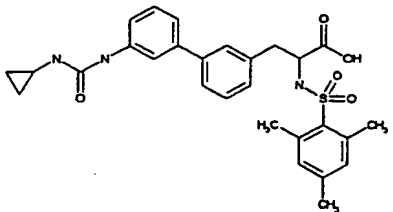
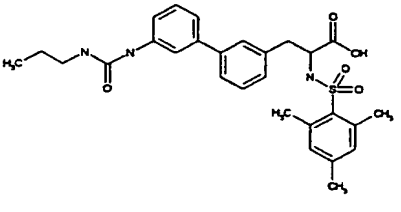
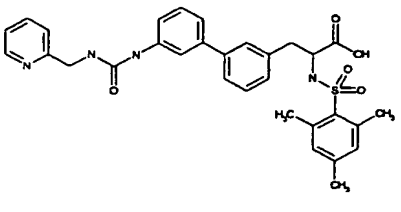
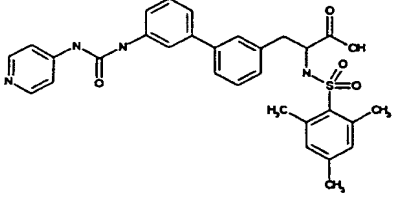
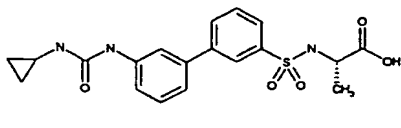
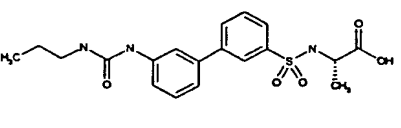


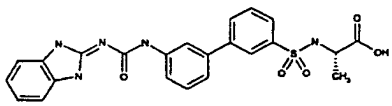
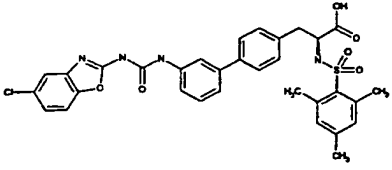
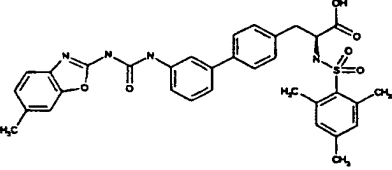
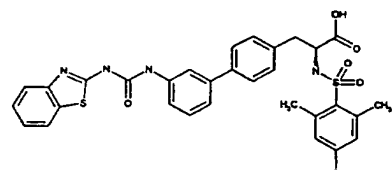
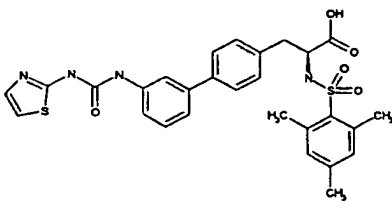
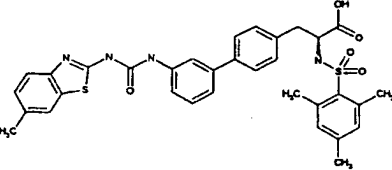
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
In the structural formulas of the examples below hydrogens are not shown for the sake of simplicity. All free valences shall be considered as saturated with hydrogen. This applies to carbon atoms as well as hetero atoms.							
	566,68	4.62	567		3,0 (95)		4
	525,63	4.63	526	0,18 C		190	4
	574,66	4.64	575	0,41 A		137	4
	525,63	4.65	526	0,44 A		125	4

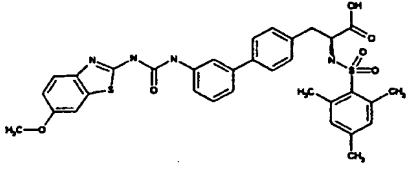
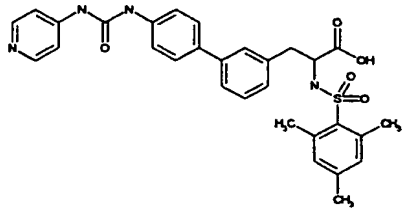
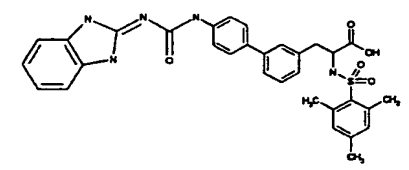
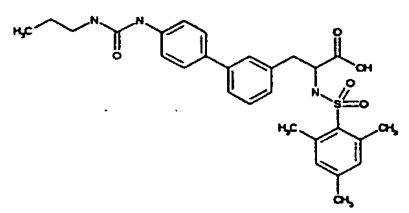
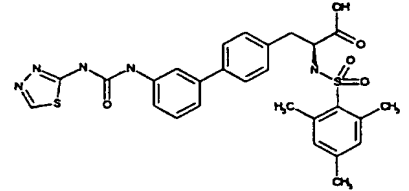
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	560,63	4.66	561	0,17 A		145	4
	560,63	4.67	561	0,19 A		161	4
	511,60	4.68	512	0,46 A		115	4
	560,63	4.69	561	0,43 A		158	4
	559,65	4.70	560	0,54 A		150	4
	497,57	4.71	498			134	4

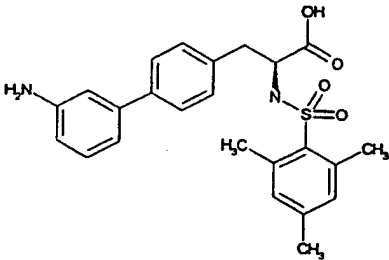
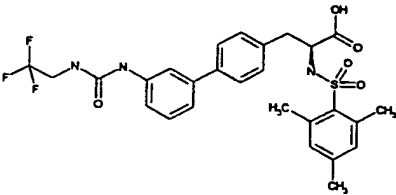
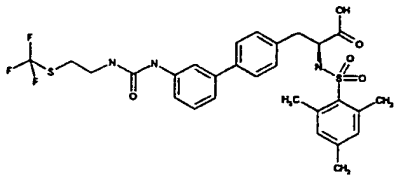
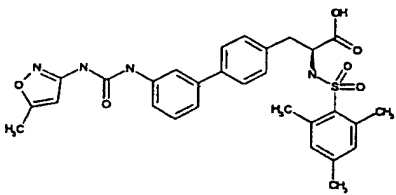
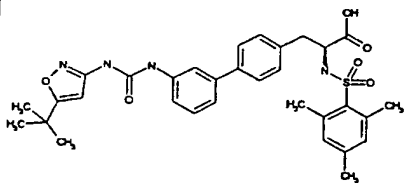
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	525,63	4.72	526			126	4
	497,57	4.73	498			>250	4
	585,64	4.74	586			209	4
	546,61	4.75	547			188	4
	509,59	4.76	510			234	4
	419,46	4.77	420			128	4

structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	627,72	1.188	628			215	1
	641,71	1.189	642	0,10 D		256 (dec.)	1
	625,75	1.190	626	0,10 D		202	1
	403,46	6.11	404	0,02 B		117	6
	405,48	6.12	406	0,02 B		90	6
	479,52	6.13	480	0,02 B		184	6
	440,48	6.14	441	0,02 B		142	6

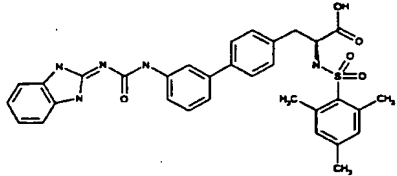
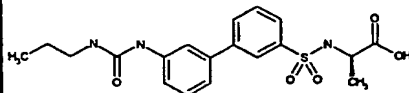
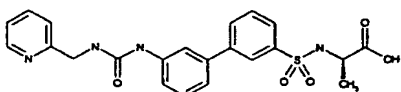
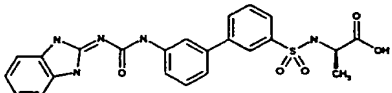
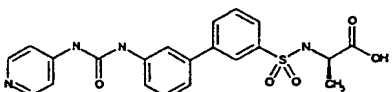
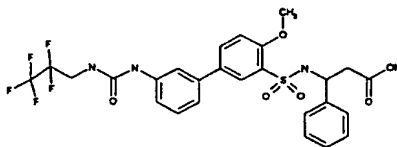
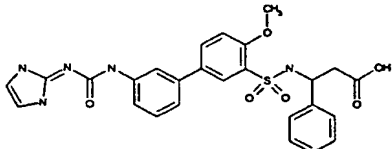
structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	521,64	1.191	522	0,02 B		214	1
	523,66	1.192	524	0,01 B		136	1
	572,69	1.193	573	0,02 B		118	1
	558,66	1.194	559	0,02 B		207	1
	403,46	4.78	404	0,22 D			4
	405,48	4.79	406	0,25 D			4

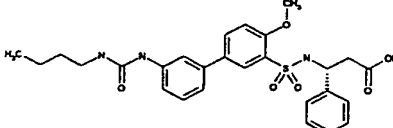
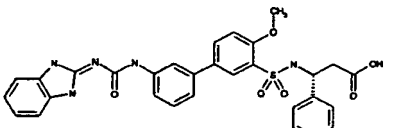
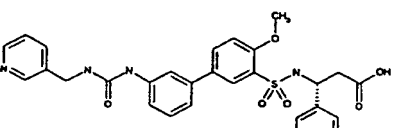
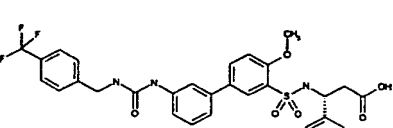
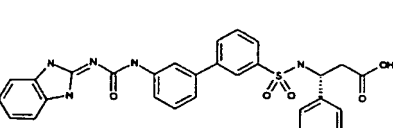
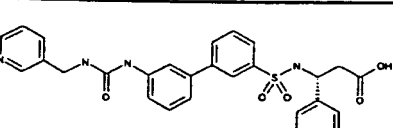
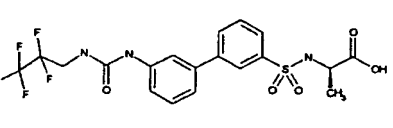
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	479,52	4.80	480	0,10 D		218	4
	633,13	1.195	634	0,22 D		220	1
	612,71	1.196	613	0,22 D		213	1
	614,75	1.197	615	0,22 B		198	1
	564,69	1.198	565	0,22 D		212	1
	628,77	1.199	629	0,22 D		220	1

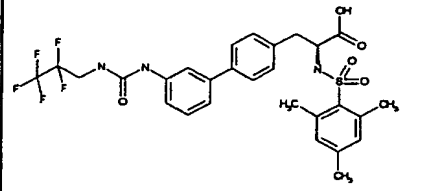
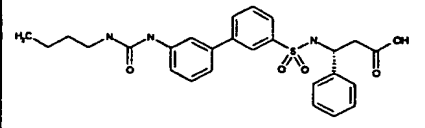
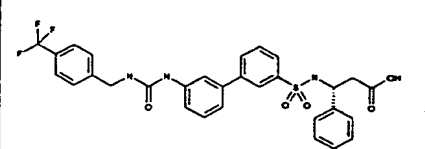
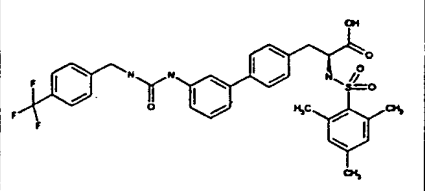
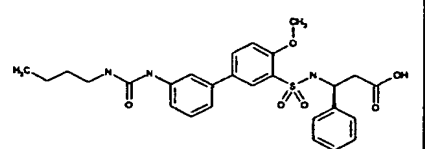
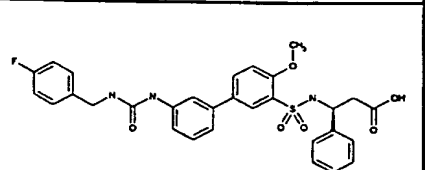
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	644,77	1.200	645	0,22 D		225	1
	558,66	1.201	559	0,01 B		188	1
	597,70	1.202	598	0,02 B		193	1
	523,66	1.203	524	0,02 B		119	1
	565,67	1.204	566	0,22 D		202	1

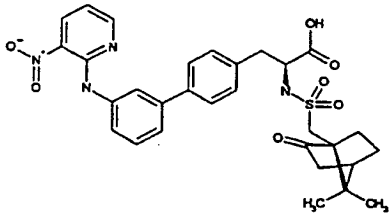
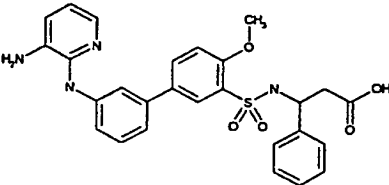
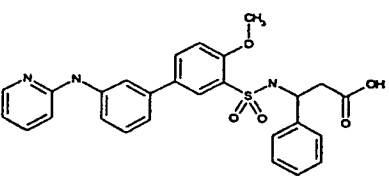
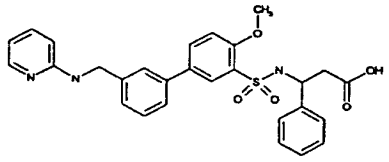
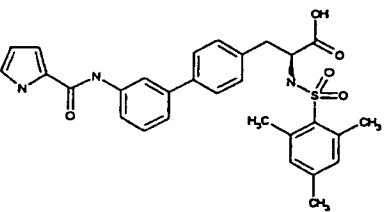
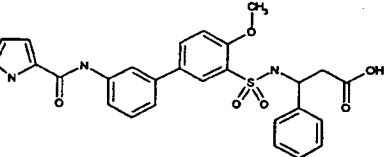
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	438,55	1.205	439			289	1
	563,60	1.206	564	0,22 D		124	1
	609,69	1.207	610	0,22 D		138	1
	562,65	1.208	563	0,22 D		189	1
	604,73	1.209	605	0,22 D		180	1

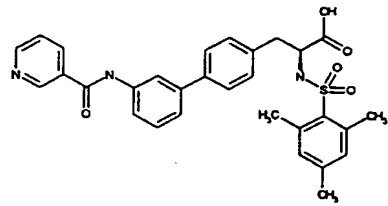
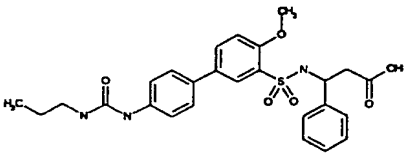
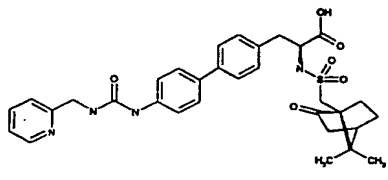
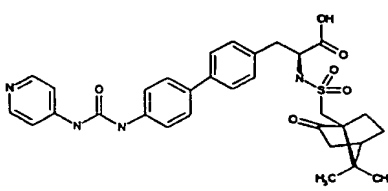
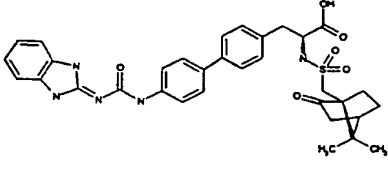
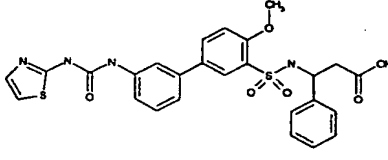


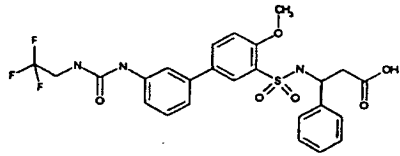
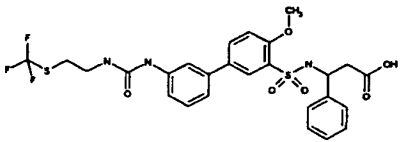
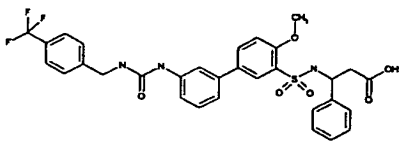
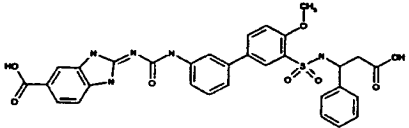
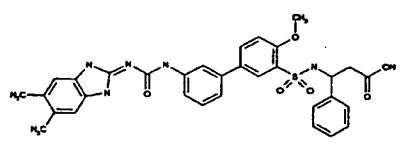
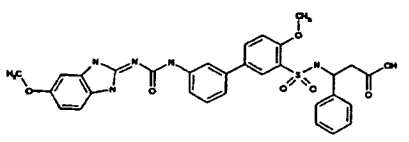
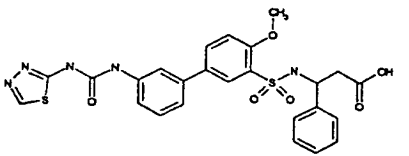
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	597,70	1.210	598	0,22 D		207	1
	405,48	4.81	406	0,22 D		126	4
	454,51	4.82	455	0,22 D		149	4
	479,52	4.83	480	0,22 D		158	4
	440,48	4.84	441	0,22 D		169	4
	601,55	4.85	602	0,22 D		147	4
	535,58	4.86	536	0,12 F		209	4

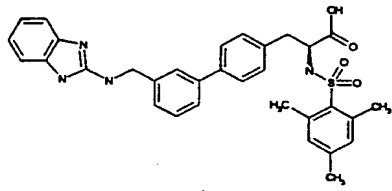
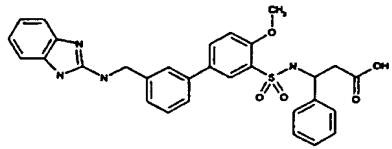
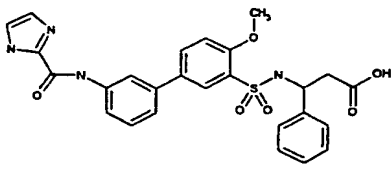
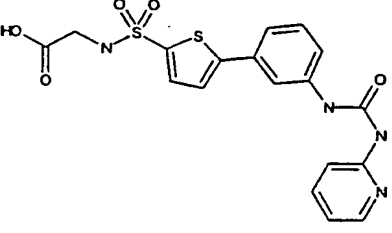
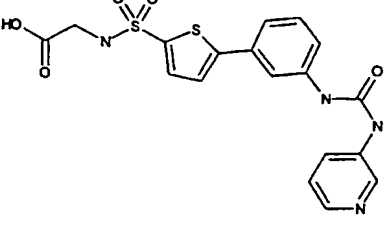
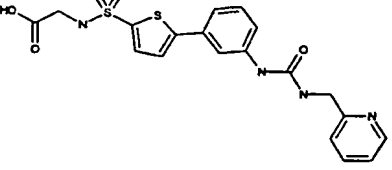
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	525,63	4.87	526	0,38 A		122 (dec.)	4
	585,64	4.88	586	0,18 A		151 (dec.)	4
	560,63	4.89	561	0,23 A		224 (dec.)	4
	627,64	4.90	628	0,40 A		111 (dec.)	4
	555,62	4.91	556	0,01 B		189	4
	530,61	4.92	531	0,02 B		126	4
	495,43	4.93	496	0,12 F		112	4

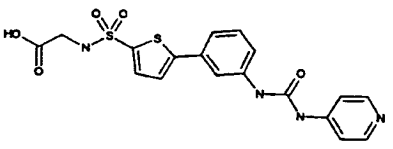
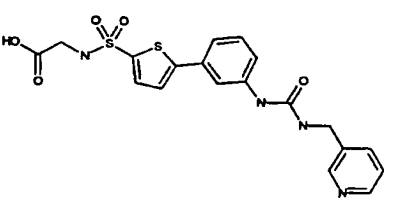
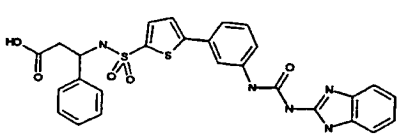
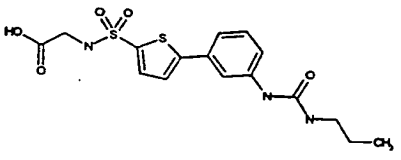
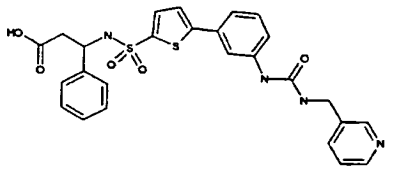
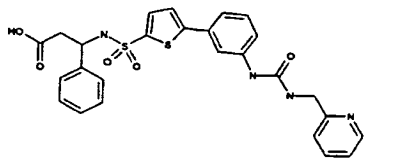
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	613,61	1.211	614	0,12 F		126	1
	495,60	4.94	496	0,11 F		152	4
	597,62	4.95	598	0,13 F		186	4
	639,70	1.212	640	0,12 F		154	1
	525,63	4.96	526	0,12 F		156	4
	577,64	4.97	578	0,12 F		162	4

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	592,68	20.3	593	0,32 F		207	20
	518,60	20.4	519	0,32 F		>240	20
	503,58	20.5	504	0,12 C		>240	20
	517,61	18.3	518	0,22 C		138	18
	531,64	19.2	532	0,44 D		140 (dec.)	19
	519,58	19.3	520	0,46 D		234	19

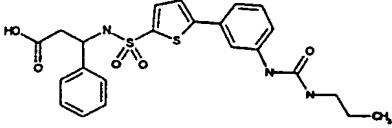
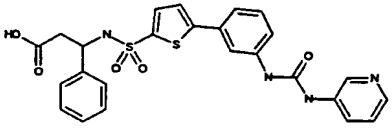
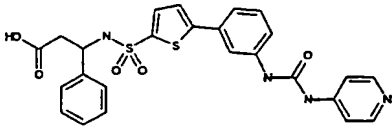
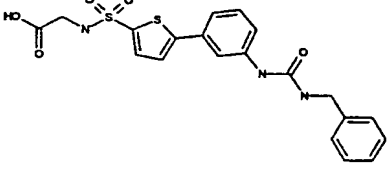
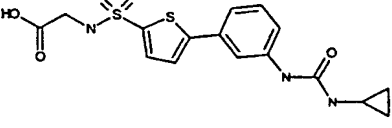
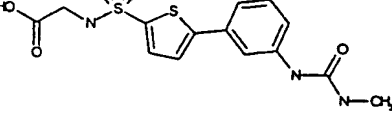
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	543,65	19.4	544	0,23 D		>240	19
	511,60	4.98	512	0,17 B		116	4
	604,73	1.213	605	0,10 D		202	1
	590,70	1.214	591	0,10 D		207	1
	629,74	1.215	630	0,10 D		222	1
	552,63	4.99	553	0,22 D		>240	4

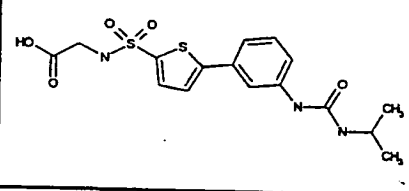
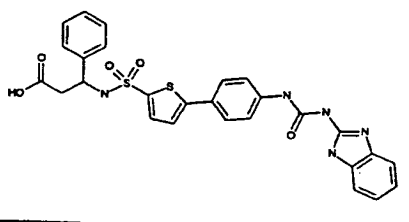
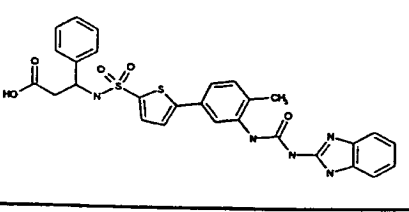
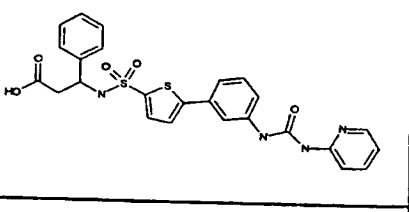
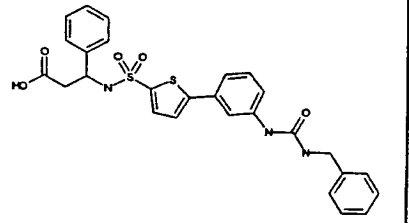
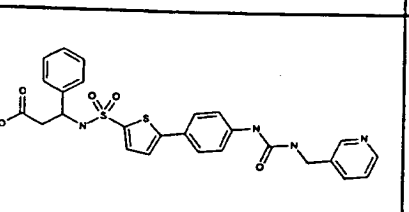
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	551,55	4.100	552	0,22 D		>240	4
	597,64	4.101	598	0,22 D		>240	4
	627,64	4.102	628	0,22 D		>240	4
	629,65	4.103	630	0,22 D		>240	4
	613,70	4.104	614	0,22 D		>240	4
	615,67	4.105	616	0,22 D		>240	4
	553,62	4.106	554	0,22 D		>240	4

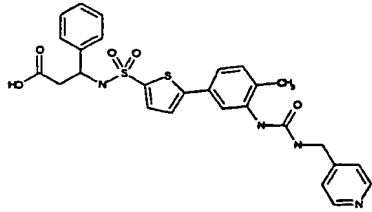
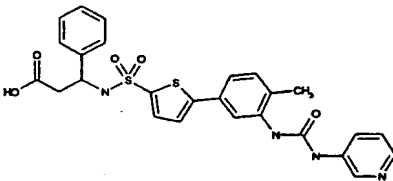
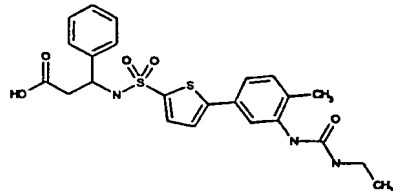
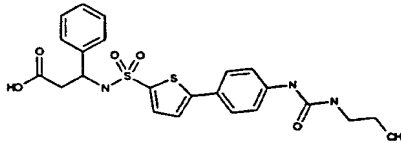
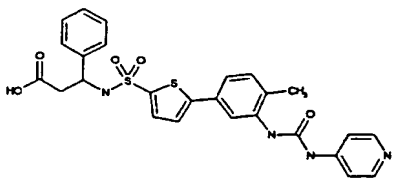
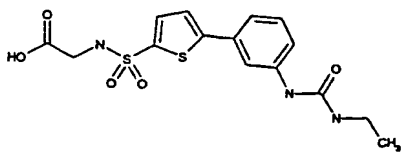
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	568,70	18.4	569	0,20 C		>240	18
	556,65	18.5	557	0,20 E		>240	18
	520,57	19.5	521	0,10 B		>200	19
	432,48	4.107	433		6,2		4
	432,48	4.108	433		5,4		4
	446,51	4.109	447		5,1		4

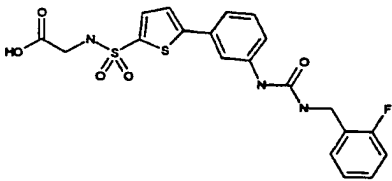
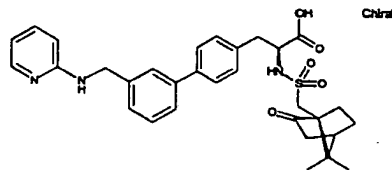
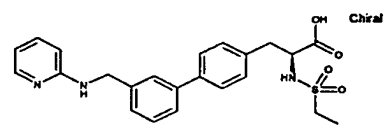
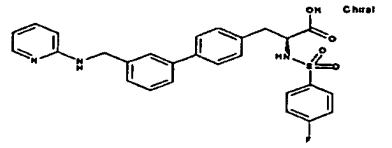
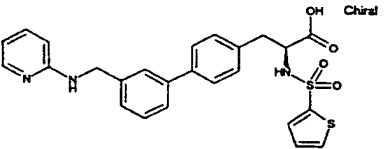
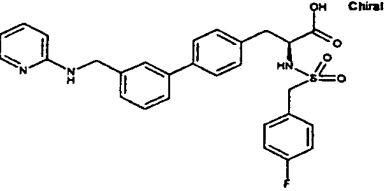
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	432,48	4.110	433		5,6		4
	446,51	4.111	447		5,1		4
	561,64	4.112	562		8,3		4
	397,47	4.113	398		7,4		4
	536,63	4.114	537		6,5		4
	536,63	4.115	537		6,6		4

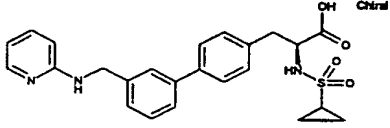
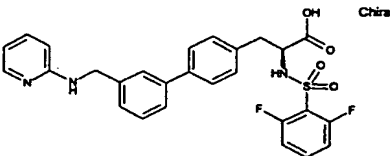
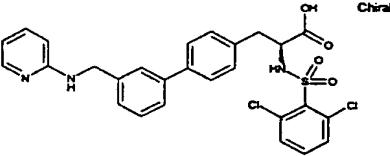
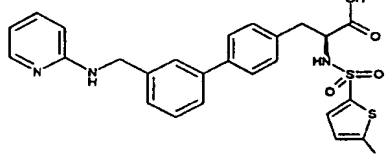
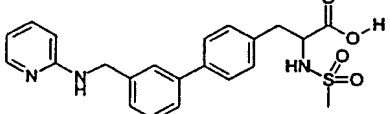
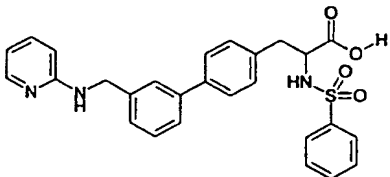


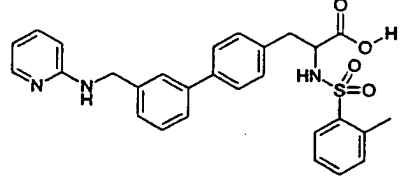
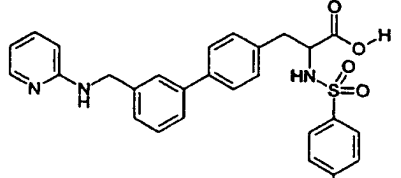
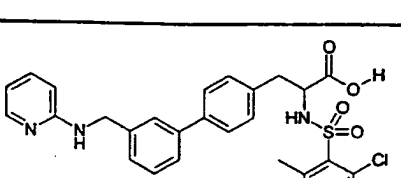
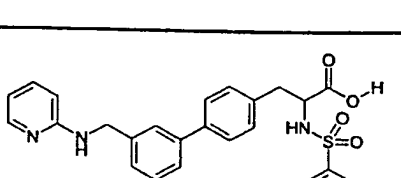
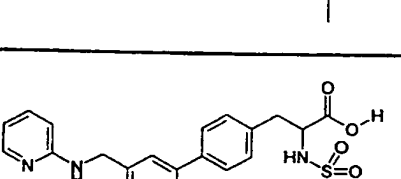
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	487,60	4.116	488		9,0		4
	522,61	4.117	523		6,9		4
	522,61	4.118	523		7,0		4
	445,52	4.119	446		8,5		4
	395,46	4.120	396		7,8		4
	369,42	4.121	370		6,1		4

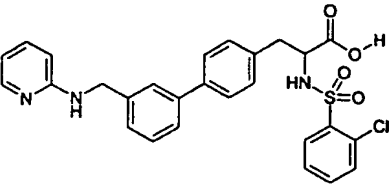
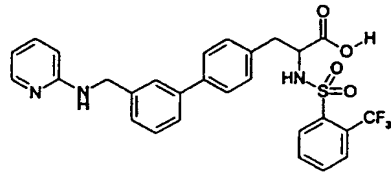
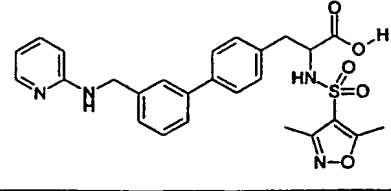
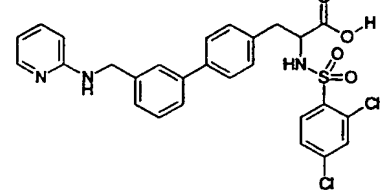
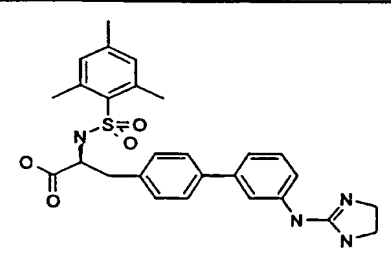
structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	397,47	4.122	398		7,5		4
	561,64	4.123	562		8,3		4
	575,67	4.124	576		8,4		4
	522,61	4.125	523		7,7		4
	535,65	4.126	536		9,5		4
	536,63	4.127	537		6,2		4

structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	550,66	4.128	551		6,7		4
	536,63	4.129	537		6,6		4
	487,60	4.130	488		7,1		4
	487,60	4.131	488		8,7		4
	536,63	4.132	537		6,6		4
	383,45	4.133	384		6,8		4

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
	463,51	4.134	464		8,7		4
 Chiral	561,71	18.6	562	0,13 C			18
 Chiral	439,537	18.7	440	0,04 C		> 240	18
 Chiral	505,572	18.8	506	0,08 C		>240	18
 Chiral	493,608	18.9	494	0,05 C		>240	18
 Chiral	519,6	18.10	520	0,06 C		>240	18

structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
 Chiral	451,549	18.11	452	0,02 C		>240	18
 Chiral	523,563	18.12	524	0,08 C		>240	18
 Chiral	556,472	18.13	557	0,1 C		>240	18
 Chiral	528,053	18.14	529	0,12 C		>240	18
		18.15					18
		18.16					18

structure	MW	example	MS	Rf (TLC) [min.]	Rt (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
		18.17					18
		18.18					18
		18.19					18
		18.20					18
		18.21					18

structure	MW	example	MS	R <sub>f</sub> (TLC) [min.]	R <sub>t</sub> (HPLC) [min.] (%)	m.p. [°C]	method
		18.22					18
		18.23					18
		18.24					18
		18.25					18
	506,63	7.2	507		8,0		7

**TLC methods:**

- A: dichloromethane/methanol 10:2  
 B: dichloromethane/methanol 10:1  
 C: acetic acid ethyl ester/methanol 4:1  
 D: acetic acid ethyl ester/methanol 3:1  
 E: acetic acid ethyl ester/ methanol 2:1  
 F: acetic acid ethyl ester/methanol 1:1  
 G: dichloromethane/methanol 10+1  
 H: dichloromethane/methanol 4+1

dec. = decomposition

### Biological investigations

#### *a) Binding to the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ receptor*

5  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  from human A375 cells were purified according to a procedure described by Wong et al. (Molecular Pharmacology, 50, 529-537, 1996). 10  $\mu$ l  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  (5 ng) in TBS pH 7.6, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 1mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 1% n-octylglucopyranoside; 10  $\mu$ l of the substance to be tested in TBS pH 7.6, 0.1% dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), and 45  $\mu$ l TBS pH 7.6, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 1 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 1 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$  were each incubated for 1 h at room temperature. Subsequently 25  $\mu$ l WGA SPA beads (Amersham, 4 mg/ml) and 10  $\mu$ l echistatin (0.1  $\mu$ Ci, Amersahm, marked with chloroamine-T per well were added. After 16 h at room temperature the probes were measured with the aid of a scintillation measurement device (Wallac 1450). The test results of a selection of  
15 compounds are shown in Table 1 below.

#### *b) Smooth muscle cell (SMC) migration test*

20 Smooth muscle cells from humans or rats were used. The migration of the cells was determined in a horizontal measuring arrangement (Falcon).

The horizontal migration was determined in 6-well plates coated with vitronectin (1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ). The cells were suspended in a medium  
25 (DMEM:F12/0, 12% BSA-rat smooth muscle cells or MCDB 131 with 0.2% BSA-human smooth muscle cells), inoculated and allowed to grow to confluence. Half of the smooth muscle cell lawn was then scraped off, and the cells were treated with different concentrations of the test compounds. The mixtures were incubated for 24 hours at 37°C in the presence of 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ .  
30 After the incubation, the smooth muscle cell migration was determined by



measurement of the migration distance and the cell density of the migrated cells. The test results of a selection of compounds are shown in Table 1 below.

5      b)      *Rat carotid balloon injury model*

10      The right common carotid and external carotid artery of anaesthetized male Wistar rats are surgically exposed. After arteriotomy a 2F Fogarty embolectomy catheter is introduced via the external carotid into the common carotid artery and advanced to the aortic arch. The balloon is inflated with physiologic saline and withdrawn with gentle resistance to remove the endothelium. After repeating this procedure three times, the balloon catheter is removed, the external carotid artery is ligated, blood flow in the common carotid artery is restored, and the neck wound is surgically closed. Animals  
15      are allowed to recover until sacrifice which is usually 14 days after injury. During this period animals are treated with test compounds orally, subcutaneously or intraperitoneally as single injections or as intraperitoneal infusion via osmotic minipumps. At sacrifice the injured vessels are excised and histologically processed for morphometric evaluation of lumen,  
20      neointima and media. The primary parameter is the cross-sectional neointimal area. (Lit.: C. Gerdes, V. Faber-Steinfeld, Ö. Yalkinoglu, S. Wohlfeil, Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology Vol 16, No 10, 1996, 1306-1311). The tests results of a selection of compounds are shown in Table 1 below.

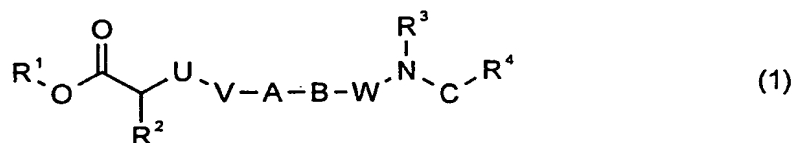
**Table 1**

<b>Example</b>	<b>avb3 IC<sub>50</sub></b>	<b>SMC IC<sub>50</sub></b>
1.5	5 nM	480 nM
1.13	1.2 nM	390 nM
4.1	33 nM	300 nM
7.1	1.2 nM	
8.1	48 nM	300 nM
1.73	2 nM	3-40 nM
18.1.3	9 nM	35-80 nM
19.1.2	1 nM	80 nM

5 Although the invention has been described and illustrated above with reference to certain embodiments and examples presently regarded as preferred, it is obvious to the person skilled in the art that numerous alterations, modifications and substitutions can be performed without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

Claims

1. A compound of the general formula (1)



5

wherein

$\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;

10

$\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2''}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COOR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CONR}^{2'}$ , or  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CSNR}^{2'}$ ;

15

$\text{R}^{2'}$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;

20

$\text{R}^{2''}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;

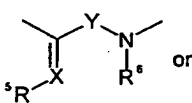
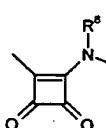
25

U is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;

V is a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group,  $-NR^{2'}CO-$  or  $-NR^{2'}SO_2-$ ;

5 A and B are each independently of one another a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group or a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene group each of which may optionally have additional substituents,

W is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;

C is a direct bond or  or 

10  $R^3$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of  $R^4$ , Y,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^3$  is bonded, and can be  
15 saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

$R^4$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an  
20 alkylamide residue or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^4$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

25 X is  $CHNO_2$ ,  $CHCN$ , O, N or S;

Y is a direct bond or an optionally substituted alkylene or alkyne group;

5           R<sup>5</sup>     is absent, or is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -COR<sup>5'</sup>, -COOR<sup>5'</sup>, or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

10           R<sup>5'</sup>    is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

15           R<sup>6</sup>     is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl or arylcarbonyl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Y or R<sup>5</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

20           with the proviso that if A is a phenylene group and V is -NR<sup>2'</sup>CO- or -NR<sup>2'</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, C is not a direct bond and X is not N; and their physiologically acceptable salts and stereoisomers.

25           2.     A compound as claimed in claim 1,

            wherein

30           R<sup>1</sup>     is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl,

cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;

5  $R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-NR^2SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^2COOR^2$ ,  $-NR^2COR^2$ ,  $-NR^2CONR^2_2$  or  $-NR^2CSNR^2_2$ ;

10  $R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

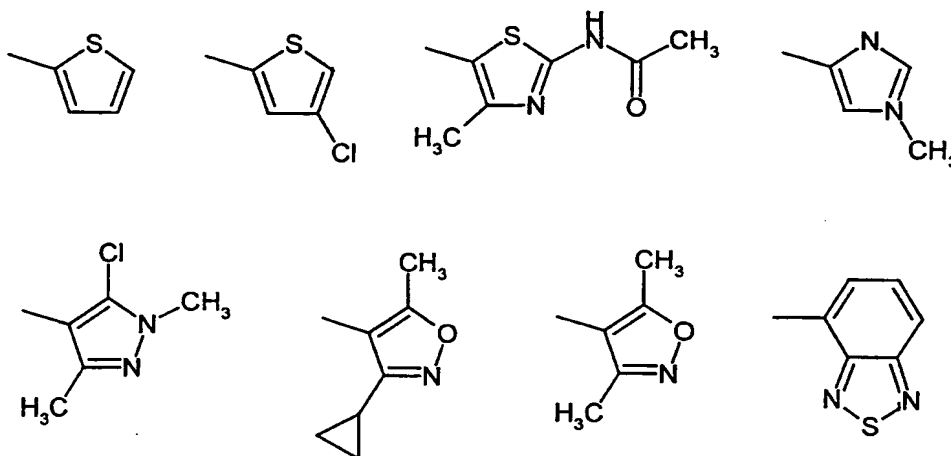
20  $R^{2''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, 1,1,1-trifluorobutyl, allyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, 4-ethylphenyl,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-

25

30

5

fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluoro-phenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxy-4-bromo-phenyl, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 8-quinolinyl or a group of the formula



10

U is a direct bond,

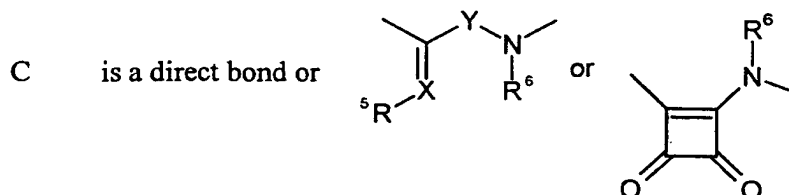
15

V is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-5}$ -alkylene group;

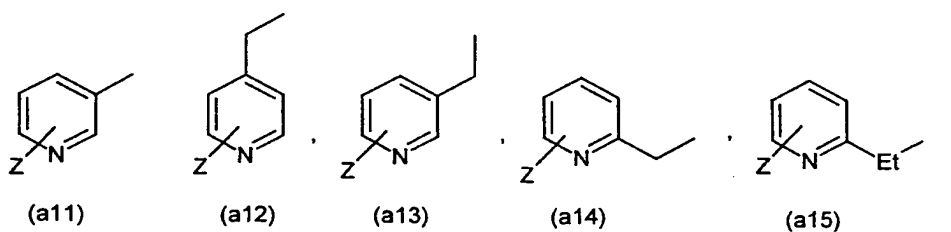
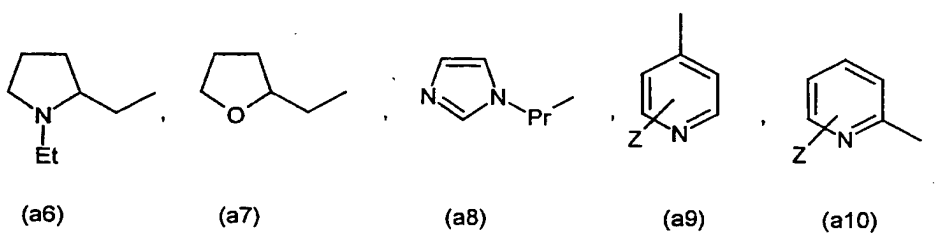
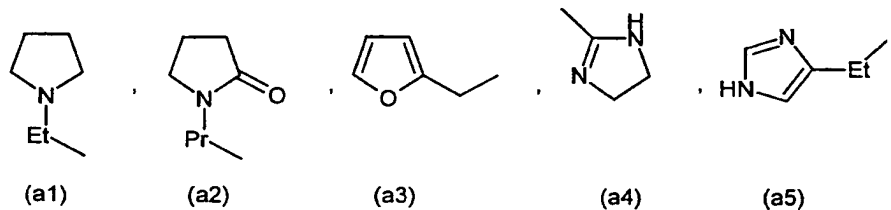
A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or carries at least one alkoxy- or halogeno residue;

B is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or carries at least one alkyl residue;

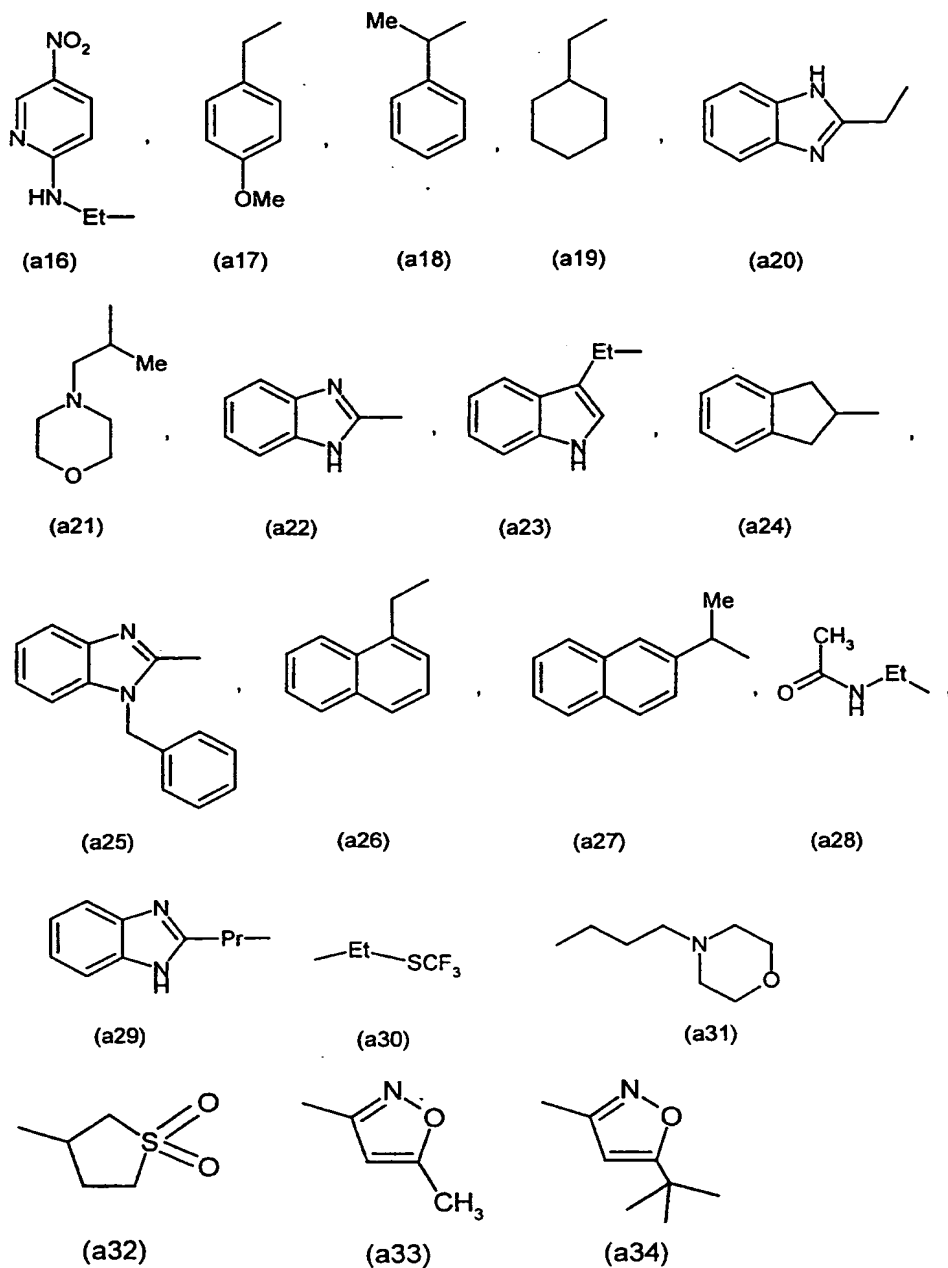
W is a direct bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylene group;

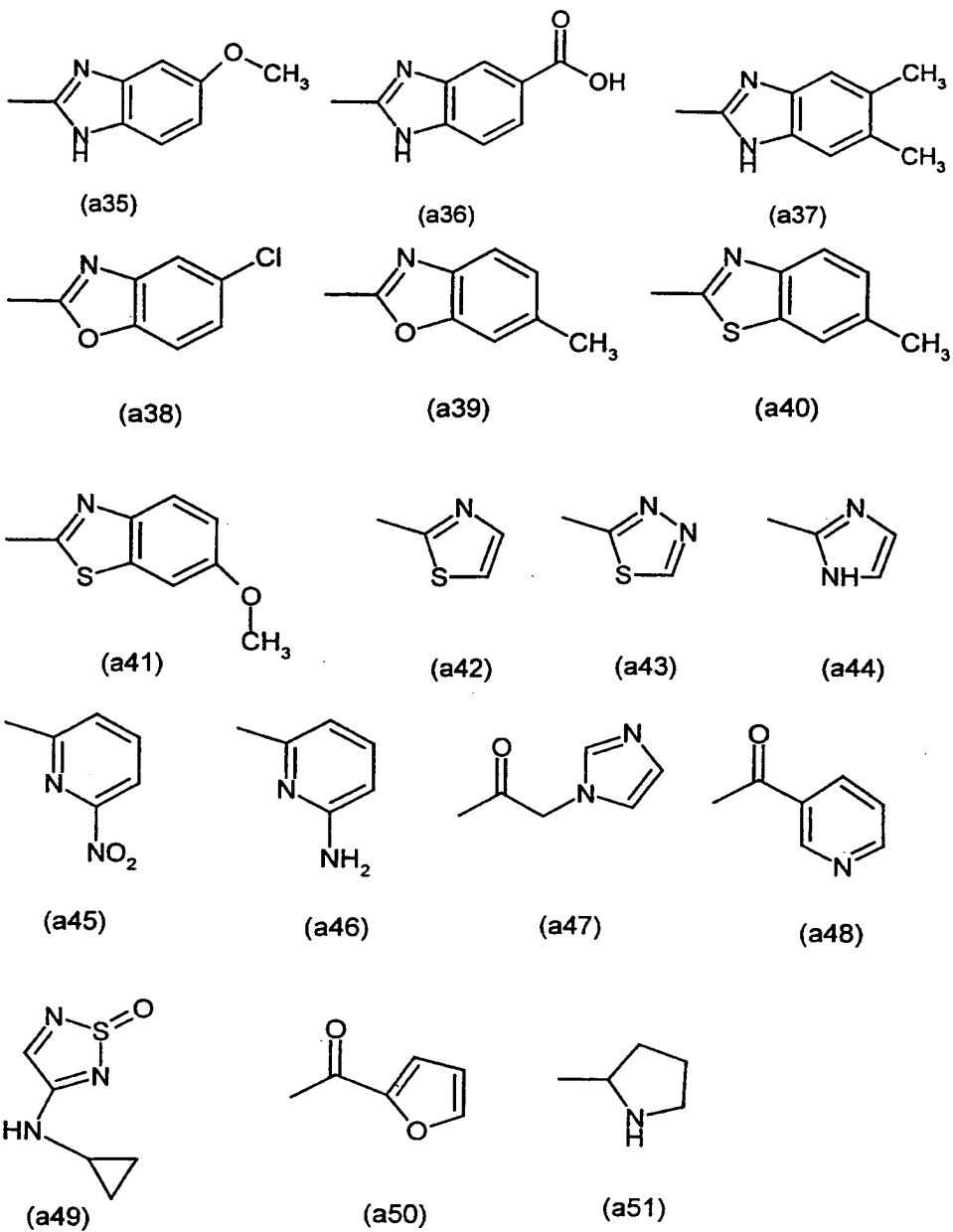


R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,









wherein

Z is hydrogen, -NO<sub>2</sub> or -NH<sub>2</sub>,

or

- $R^3$  is connected to one of  $R^4$ , Y,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^3$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- $R^4$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methyl-propyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methyl-butyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoralkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoralkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^4$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;
- X is CHNO<sub>2</sub>, CHCN, O, N or S;
- Y is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted methylene or methine group;
- $R^5$  is absent, or is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -COR<sup>5</sup>, -COOR<sup>5</sup> or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^4$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic

4- to 6-membered ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

5  $R^5$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;

10  $R^6$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, 2-methylbutyl, neopentyl, hexyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -dialkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-2}$ -perfluoroalkyl- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y,  $R^4$  or  $R^5$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms.

3. A compound as claimed in claim 2,

25 wherein

$R^2$  is  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}COR^{2'}$ ,  $-NR^{2'}CONR^{2'}$ , or  $-NR^{2'}CSNR^{2'}$ ;

30  $R^{2'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclo-

pentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

5

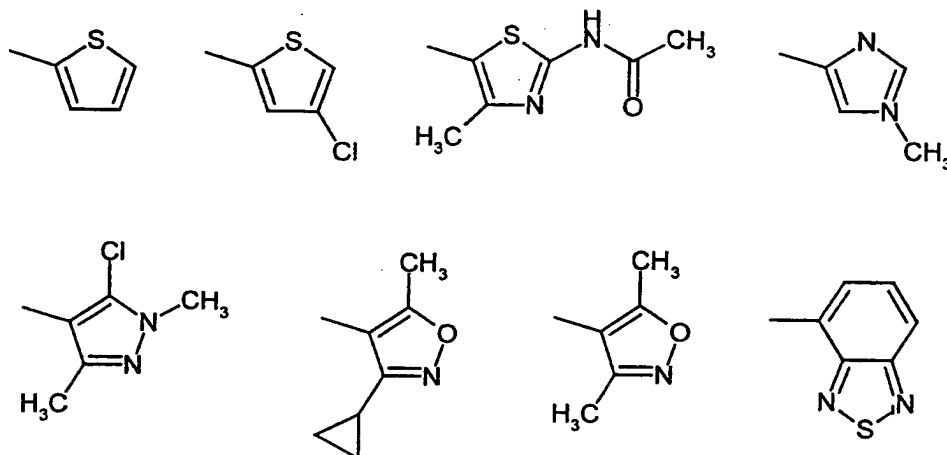
R<sup>2''</sup> is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, 1,1,1-trifluorobutyl, allyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, 4-ethylphenyl, -C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-aryl-sulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluoro-phenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxy-4-bromo-phenyl, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 8-quinolinyl or a group of the formula

10

15

20

25



and the other substituents are as defined in claim 2.

- 5      4.      A compound as claimed in claim 2,

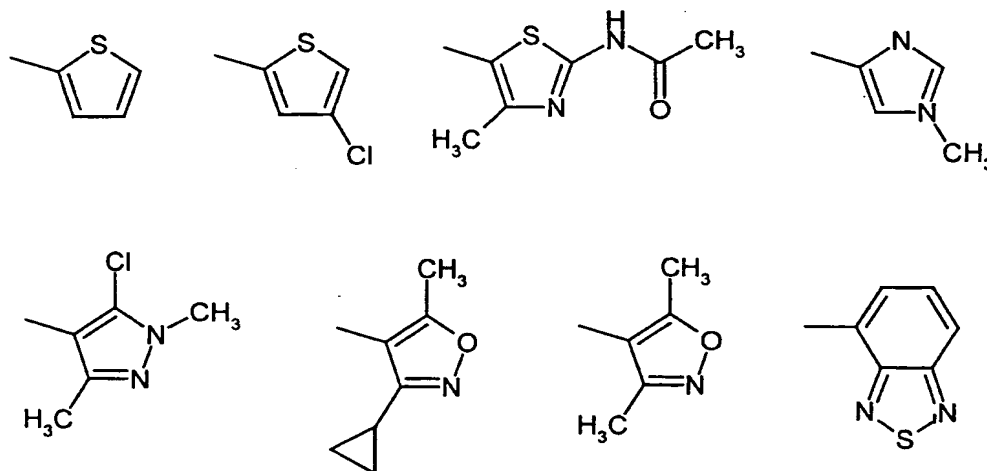
wherein,

10       $R^2$       is  $-NR^{2'}SO_2R^{2''}$  or  $-NR^{2'}COOR^{2''}$ ;

15       $R^{2'}$       is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

20       $R^{2''}$       is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, 1,1,1-trifluorobutyl, allyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, 4-ethylphenyl,  $-C_6H_2(CH_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl,

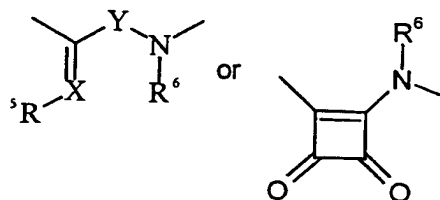
campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluorophenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxy-4-bromophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 8-quinoliny, a group of the formula



A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy or up to 2 fluororesidues;

B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

C is a direct bond or



$R^5$  is absent,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ , or is connected to one of  $R^3$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^4$  or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes  $X$  and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

and the other substituents are as defined in claim 2.

5. A compound as claimed in claim 2,

wherein

$R^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

U is a direct bond,

V is  $-CHR^7-$  or  $-CHR^7(CH_2)_{1-4}-$ ;

$R^7$  is  $-NR^{7'}SO_2R^{7''}$ ,  $-NR^{7'}COOR^{7''}$ ,  $-NR^{7'}COR^{7''}$ ,  $-NR^{7'}CONR^{7''}_2$  or  $-NR^{7'}CSNR^{7''}_2$ ;



R<sup>7'</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

R<sup>7''</sup> is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, -C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinolinyl,

and the other substituents are as defined in claim 2.

6. A compound as claimed in claim 2,

wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclo-

pentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

5 U is a direct bond;

V is  $-\text{CHR}^7-$ ;

10  $\text{R}^7$  is  $-\text{NR}^{7'}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{7''}$  or  $-\text{NR}^{7'}\text{COOR}^{7''}$ ;

$\text{R}^{7'}$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof as, for example, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl phenyl;

20  $\text{R}^{7''}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_2(\text{CH}_3)_3$ , 2-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, campher-10-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-t-butylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetramethylphenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-alkylsulfonylphenyl, 2-arylsulfonylphenyl, 3-(N-acetyl-6-methoxy)anilino, 2-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-N-acetylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,6-

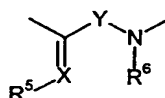
difluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 1-naphthyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 8-quinolinyl,

5 A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy or upto 2 fluoro residues;

B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

10

C is a direct bond or



W is direct bond or a  $-\text{CH}_2$ -group

15

X is O or S

Y is a direct bond

$\text{R}^5$  is absent

20

and the other substituents are as defined in claim 2.

7. A compound as claimed in claim 2,

wherein

25

$\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted

derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

U is a direct bond,

V is a C<sub>1-5</sub>-alkylene group which is optionally substituted by one or more residues R<sup>7</sup> which are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, a substituted derivative or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic analog thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue or an optionally substituted alkynyl residue;

and the other substituents are as defined in claim 2.

8. A compound as claimed in claim 2,

wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

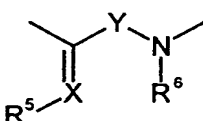
U is a direct bond,

V is -CHR<sup>7</sup>-;

5  $R^7$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,

A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy or up to 2 fluoro residues

10 B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

C is a direct bond or 

15 W is a direct bond or a  $-CH_2-$  group

X is O or S;

Y is a direct bond

20  $R^5$  is absent

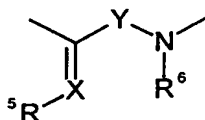
and the other substituents are as defined in claim 2.

25 9. A compound as claimed in claim 1,

wherein

- 5           R<sup>1</sup>    is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof;
- 10           R<sup>2</sup>    is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, phenylethyl, a substituted derivative or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic analog thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue;
- 15           U    is a direct bond or an optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene group;
- V    is -NR<sup>8</sup>CO- or -NR<sup>8</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- 20           R<sup>8</sup>    is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl, phenoxyethyl or a substituted derivative thereof;
- 25           A    is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group or a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene group which are unsubstituted or have at least one alkoxy or halogeno residue;
- B    is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group which is unsubstituted or has at least one alkyl residue;
- 30           W    is a direct bond or an optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkylene group;

C is



$R^3$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -dialkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-2}$ -perfluoroalkyl- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of  $R^4$ , Y or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^3$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

$R^4$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methyl-propyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, 2-methyl-butyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -dialkylamino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, amino- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyloxy- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-2}$ -perfluoroalkyl- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of  $R^3$ , Y or  $R^6$ , if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^4$  is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

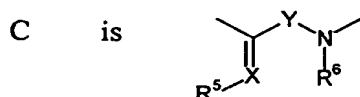
X is  $CHNO_2$ ,  $CHCN$ , O or S;

- Y is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted methylene or methine group;
- 5 R<sup>5</sup> is absent;
- R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 1-methylpropyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, 2-methylbutyl, neopentyl, hexyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, 3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexyl, 5-methyl-2-hexyl, allyl, propinyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl, benzoyl or a substituted derivative thereof, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-dialkylamino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyloxy-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-2</sub>-perfluoroalkyl-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, one of the residues (a1) to (a51) or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic 4- to 6-membered ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms.
- 10
- 15
- 20 10. A compound as claimed in claim 9,
- U is a direct bond or -CHR<sup>7</sup>-;
- R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue or pyridyl;
- 25
- 30 A is a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group optionally substituted with a methoxy group or up to 2 fluoro residues;



B is an optionally methyl-substituted 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group;

5 W is a direct bond or a  $-\text{CH}_2$ -group;



X is O or S

10

Y is a direct bond

R<sup>5</sup> is absent

15 and the other substituents are as defined in claim 9.

11. A compound as claimed in claim 9,

wherein

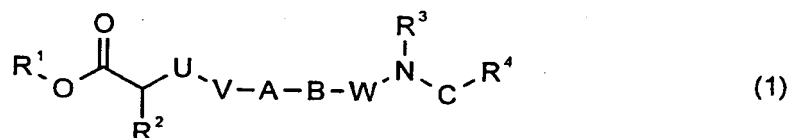
20

A is a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene groups which is unsubstituted or has at least one alkoxy residue

and the other substituents are as defined above.

25

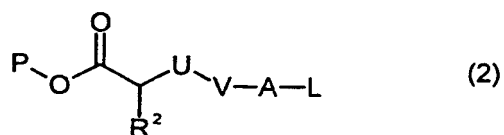
12. A process for the preparation of compounds as claimed in claim 1 having the general formula (1)



which comprises

the steps

- 5 a) reaction of a carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2)



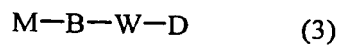
where

10 P is a conventional protective group, a solid phase used for carrying out a solid-phase reaction or R<sup>1</sup> is as defined in claim 1;

15 A is a phenylene group which is 1,3- or 1,4-substituted or a thienylene group which is 2,4- or 2,5-substituted with respect to V and L and optionally has additional residues;

L is -H, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -SCN, -N<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> or an organometallic residue; and the other residues are as defined in claim 1;

20 with a phenyl compound of the formula (3)



where

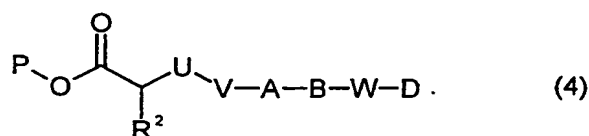
25 M is -H, -I, -N<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, -COOCOBNO<sub>2</sub> or an organometallic residue;

B is a phenylene group which is 1,3- or 1,4-substituted with respect to M and W-D and optionally has additional residues;

W is as defined in claim 1;

D is -NO<sub>2</sub>, -NH<sub>2</sub> or -CHO;

to give a biphenyl or thienyl-phenyl compound of the formula (4)



where the residues are as defined above;

b) conversion of the residue D into the corresponding amino group, if D is not -NH<sub>2</sub>; and

c) if appropriate, derivatization of nitrogen atoms present at preferred times within the preparation process and/or the conversion of the compound obtained into the free acid and/or the conversion of the compound obtained into one of its physiologically acceptable salts by reaction with an inorganic or organic base or acid.

13. The process as claimed in claim 12,

wherein

all steps during the bonding of the carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2) are carried out on a solid phase.

14. The process as claimed in claim 12,

wherein

5

a carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2), in which

L is -F, -Cl, -Br or -I

10

and the other residues are as defined in claim 12,

is reacted with a phenyl compound of the formula (3), in which

M is an organometallic residue;

15

and the other residues are as defined in claim 12,

in the presence of a palladium compound and of a phosphane.

20

15. The process as claimed in claim 12,

wherein

25

the carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2) contains a sulfonamide or carbamate group which was formed by reaction of an amino group of the corresponding precursor of the carboxylic acid derivative of the formula (2) with a sulfonyl halide or a carbamoyl halide.

30

16. The process as claimed in claim 12,

wherein

if D is  $-\text{NO}_2$  in the compound of the formula (4), the conversion of D into an amino group is carried out in the presence of a tin-(II) compound.

- 5      17.    The process as claimed in claim 12,

wherein

10      if D is  $-\text{CHO}$  in the compound of the formula (4), the conversion of D into an amino group is carried out by reaction with an amine under reducing conditions.

18.    The process as claimed in claim 12,

15      wherein

20      the compound of the formula (4) in which D is an amino group is converted into a urea or thiourea unit, where  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^6$  are as defined in claim 12, by a reaction of this amino group with a carbonic acid derivative or thiocarbonic acid derivative and a subsequent reaction to this with an amine of the formula  $\text{NHR}^4\text{R}^6$ .

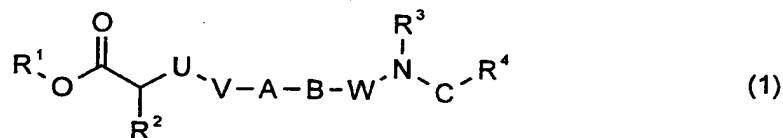
19.    A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one of the compounds as claimed in one of claims 1 to 11.

25

20.    The use of compounds as claimed in one of claims 1 to 11 for the production of pharmaceutical compositions having integrin-antagonistic action.

21.    The use of compounds of the general formula (1)

30



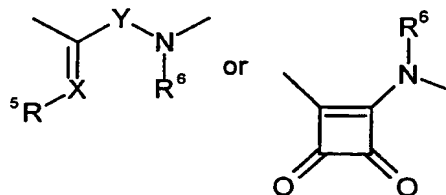
where

- 5  $\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- 10  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, an optionally substituted alkynyl residue,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{2''}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COOR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{COR}^{2'}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CONR}^{2'}$ , or  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CSNR}^{2'}$ ;
- 15  $\text{R}^{2'}$  is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- 20  $\text{R}^{2''}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue;
- $\text{U}$  is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;
- 25  $\text{V}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group,  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{CO}-$  or  $-\text{NR}^{2'}\text{SO}_2-$ ;

A and B are each independently of one another a 1,3- or 1,4-bridging phenylene group or a 2,4- or 2,5-bridging thienylene group each of which may optionally have additional substituents,

5 W is a direct bond or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group;

C is a direct bond or



10 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>4</sup>, Y, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>3</sup> is bonded, and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

15 R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>4</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

20

X is CHNO<sub>2</sub>, CHCN, O, N or S;

25 Y is a direct bond or an optionally substituted alkylene or alkine group;

5           R<sup>5</sup>     is absent, or is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -COR<sup>5'</sup>, -COOR<sup>5'</sup>, or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, Y, R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>6</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system which includes X and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

10           R<sup>5'</sup>    is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl residue or a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue which can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

15           R<sup>6</sup>     is hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl residue, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl or aroyl residue, a saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted heterocyclic residue, an alkylamine residue, an alkylamide residue or is connected to one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Y or R<sup>5</sup>, if present, with formation of an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring system which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> is bonded and can be saturated or unsaturated and/or can contain further heteroatoms;

20           and their physiologically acceptable salts and stereoisomers, for the production of a pharmaceutical composition for the inhibition of angiogenesis and/or for the therapy and prophylaxis of cancer, osteolytic diseases such as osteoporosis, arteriosclerosis, restenosis, rheumatoid arthritis and ophthalmic disorders.

25           22.   The use as claimed in claim 21,

30           wherein



a compound as claimed in one of claims 1 to 11 is employed for the production of a pharmaceutical composition for the inhibition of angiogenesis and/or for the therapy and prophylaxis of cancer, osteolytic diseases such as osteoporosis, arteriosclerosis, restenosis and ophthalmic disorders.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/EP 99/09843

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C311/19 C07C275/42 C07C311/10 C07C311/47 C07D213/40  
C07D213/75 C07D235/30 A61K31/18 A61K31/44 A61K31/4184  
A61P35/00 A61P19/10 A61P27/02

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 98 00395 A (MERCK PATENT) 8 January 1998 (1998-01-08) cited in the application page 1 -page 2	1,19,20
A	DE 195 48 709 A (MERCK PATENT) 3 July 1997 (1997-07-03) the whole document	1,19,20
A	WO 97 36859 A (RICO JOSEPH G ;SEARLE & CO (US); YU STELLA S (US); CHEN BARBARA B) 9 October 1997 (1997-10-09) page 4 -page 10	1,19,20
-/-		

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

25 May 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

06/06/2000

Name and mailing addresses of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

English, R

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. onal Application No  
PCT/EP 99/09843

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, X	<p>WO 99 36393 A (TANABE SEIYAKU)  22 July 1999 (1999-07-22)  examples 23, 27-29, 46-48, 58, 59,  114-116, 122, 132-134, 157, 160-162, 164,  243-265, 319, 323, 324, 353-357  page 9 -page 11</p>	1, 19

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP 99/09843

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9800395	A	08-01-1998	DE 19654483 A	02-01-1998
			AU 3343097 A	21-01-1998
			BR 9709953 A	10-08-1999
			CA 2259224 A	08-01-1998
			CZ 9804249 A	17-03-1999
			EP 0907637 A	14-04-1999
			NO 986090 A	23-12-1998
			PL 330915 A	07-06-1999
			SK 176898 A	07-05-1999
DE 19548709	A	03-07-1997	AU 1301697 A	17-07-1997
			BR 9612201 A	13-07-1999
			CA 2241149 A	03-07-1997
			CZ 9801951 A	11-11-1998
			WO 9723451 A	03-07-1997
			EP 0879227 A	25-11-1998
			JP 2000502664 T	07-03-2000
			NO 982907 A	22-06-1998
			PL 327185 A	23-11-1998
			SK 78398 A	04-11-1998
WO 9736859	A	09-10-1997	AU 2536097 A	22-10-1997
			CA 2250698 A	09-10-1997
			EP 0891325 A	20-01-1999
			US 5952381 A	14-09-1999
WO 9936393	A	22-07-1999	AU 2458499 A	02-08-1999